



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Edw T 918.37.151



2044 097 067 326

**HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY**



**THE ESSEX INSTITUTE
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION**

• • •

**GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
OF NEW YORK**

JANUARY 25, 1924

George V. Hannum

George V. Hannum.

Facsimile

George V. Hannum

L. M. S. W. W. W.
1874

Rev. W. Jackson
Gorham
Maine

Wm. Jackson
1819

LATIN EXERCISES;

ADAPTED TO

ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S

LATIN GRAMMAR.

BY PROF. E. A. ANDREWS.

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY CROCKER & BREWSTER.
47 Washington-street.
1837.

Edw T 918.37.151

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
JANUARY 28, 1924

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1837,
BY CROCKER & BREWSTER,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Massachusetts.

PREFACE.

THE following Exercises complete the series of elementary Latin works, the first of which, the Grammar of Andrews and Stoddard, was published about eighteen months since. An abridgment of the Grammar, with short reading lessons, and exercises in syntax, was subsequently published, and likewise an edition of Jacobs and Doëring's Latin Reader, with copious references to the larger grammar.

The present volume contains a series of exercises in Latin composition, intended to illustrate the principles contained in the same grammar, and to render their application familiar to the student. It commences with a few brief exercises in Orthoëpy, and Etymology. The exercises in Syntax which follow, are divided into two parts. The first contains only short sentences, intended to illustrate the most important rules, and so arranged as to prevent, in a great degree, the introduction of examples involving principles not already illustrated. In the second part, the order of the rules in the grammar, to which the exercises are adapted, has been preserved. In both parts, the general rule to be illustrated is first quoted in small type, and is followed by a number of examples, greater or less according to the importance of the rule. Subjoined to these, in the second part, are examples illustrative of the more important remarks and exceptions under each rule. To the examples consisting of English and Latin sentences in corresponding columns, are added others consisting of English sentences only, with occasional notes to guide the student in his choice of words and phrases, and to lead him to the right construction. Dr. Kenrick's Exercises, adapted to his translation of Zumpt's Grammar, have served as the basis of the exercises in syntax; and whatever was wanting in that work to complete the plan of these exercises, has been supplied from other sources.

The prosodial exercises are taken from Bradley's Prosody, and will be found particularly useful to those who wish to improve in the

art of writing Latin verses — an art which experience has shown to be highly useful in improving the classical taste of those who practice it; and which scarcely requires more time or labor for its acquisition, than is often spent in decrying it.

In regard to the mode of using this work, much must be left to the judgment of the teacher, reference being always had to the age and capacity of the student. The shorter exercises in syntax can be corrected after the first perusal of the grammar, while the longer ones should be studied in connection with a subsequent and thorough review of the syntax. On a first perusal of this work, it may be best for the student to write the principal part of his exercises, but, in reviewing it, it is believed to be more useful to give oral translations. By this means English words and phrases become permanently associated with the corresponding Latin expressions, in such a manner that the latter are immediately suggested by the former. In the part consisting of English sentences to be translated into Latin, reference must be had to an English-Latin dictionary.

The exercises in prosody can be commenced, so far at least as respects hexameter and pentameter verses, as soon as the student is well acquainted with the principal rules of prosody. It may be found useful to connect with these the composition of what are called *nonsense* verses, or lines consisting of Latin words correctly constructed according to the rules of prosody, but without regard to their meaning. In this way a perfect knowledge of the mechanical construction of the verse will be readily acquired; after which the transition will be easy, on the part of those who possess some share of poetical genius, to the composition of *sense* verses.

When the student is familiar with the exercises contained in this volume, he will be prepared, in a good degree, for what is called *double translation*; after which he will be well qualified to commence original composition, which should always be accompanied with a careful perusal of the best Latin classics, from which alone a pure idiom can be acquired.

E. A. ANDREWS.

Boston, Nov. 16, 1837.

LATIN EXERCISES.

ORTHOËPY.

Divide and accent the following words :

§ 18. Nemo, eques, munus, timor, pauper, fœdus, cæcus, gigas, consûles, homînes, corpôra, optîmus, urgêtur, cupiditâtes, amittitur ; lucrum. agri, ambulâcrum, Themistôcles ; nullus, verbum, virtus, doctus, agnus, omnis, scripsi, pastor, naphtha, Anacharsis.

§ 19. Genëra, æquôra, erîpi, munerîbus, venerabilis, frugalitas, Gaditânus, perîtus, amâtus, audîtus ; egregius, patricius, Agrippa, Euphrâtes, Euclîdes.

§ 20. Longissîmus, princîpes, vespëra, Vespasiânus, oblecto, colendus, arundines, vertuntur, sententia, patribus.

(*) Palladium, gratia, patientia, sedeo, Mediolânus, doleo, morior, otium, oleaginus, Adria, Trinacria, Admagetobria ; (†) producere, munëra, laurea, Eupôlis, volucris ; (‡) induo, alituum.

§ 21. Lustratio, contemplor, contrarius, planctus, contemptor ; miserabiliter, magnificentia, ædificatio, vehere, vehemens, lachryma, Pasiphaë, Pasithea.

§ 23. Aboleo, adōro, adīgo, ambīgo, circumeo, decido, diluo, ebībo, elōquor, inaudax, inūro, obeo, obambūlo, pereō, pererro, prædīco, præfēro, profēro, profluo, prodesse, prodigo, redeo, redīgo, relēvo, subactus, subitus, suborno,—rupicapra, agricōla, millepēda, capripes, noctivāgus, centimānus, misericors, brevilōquens, superstes, ædifico, maledīco, multimōdis, quomōdo, comīnus, propediem, quilibet, alicūbi, præterea, sicūbi quamobrem.

Scientiā nulla res est præstantior. Obsequium amīcos, veritas odium parit.

Ad Cæsārem Augustum delātum est, L. Cinna insidias ei struere. Cinna ad se accersivit, dimissisque omnibus, indicium exposuit, adjēcit locum, socios, diem, ordinem insidiarum; et cū sua in eum beneficia plurīma commemorasset, pro quibus ille infandam cædem paraverat, his verbis desiit: Vitam tibi, Cinna, itērum do, prius hosti, cū te in hostium meōrum castris invenīrim, nunc insidiatōri ac parricidæ. Ex hodierno die inter nos amicitia incipiat; et quā libenter ego tibi vitam do, tam libenter tu mihi eam debeas. Post hæc, detulit ei ultro consulātum, questus quod non auderet petere; amicissimum fidelissimumque habuit. Heres illi solus fuit: et nullis amplius insidiis ab ullo petitus est, id clementiā consecutus, quod antea severitate frustra quæsiuērit.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

The following questions are inserted as examples of exercises on the declensions.

What are the *terminations* of the several cases in the first declension in each number? What is the termination of the nom. sing.?—nom. plur.?—gen. sing.?—gen. plur.?—dat. sing.?—dat. plur.?—acc. sing.?—acc. plur.?—voc. sing.?—voc. plur.?—abl. sing.?—abl. plur.?

The order of these questions should be varied, till each termination can be instantly given without reference to its connection. In the same manner, the learner should be familiarized with the terminations of each of the other declensions. When these are perfectly acquired, promiscuous exercises on the terminations of all the declensions should be introduced.

Give *aula*, dat. sing.; *cura*, gen. plur.; *galea*, acc. sing.; *insŭla*, abl. plur.; *litĕra*, acc. plur.; *luscinia*, abl. sing.; *machĭna*, nom. plur.; *penna*, gen. sing.; *sagitta*, voc. plur.; *stella*, dat. plur.; *toga*, voc. sing.

Give *animus*, nom. plur.; *clypeus*, voc. sing.; *corvus*, abl. sing.; *focus*, acc. sing.; *gladius*, gen. plur.; *lucus*, acc. plur.; *numĕrus*, dat. plur.; *oceānus*, dat. sing.; *trochus*, dat. sing.; *puer*, abl. sing.; *Lucifer*, acc. sing.; *socer*, gen. plur.; *aper*, acc. plur.; *auster*, dat. sing.; *faber*, nom. plur.; *liber*, abl. plur.; *magister*, voc. sing.; *onāger*, dat. plur.; *Teucer*, abl. sing.; *antrum*, acc. sing.; *atrium*, nom. plur.; *bellum*, acc. plur.; *exemplum*, abl. plur.; *negotium*, dat. sing.; *saxum*, gen. plur.; *Tullius*, voc. sing.

Give *poĕma*, abl. sing.; *schema*, nom. plur.; *stemma*, gen. plur.; *epigramma*, gen. sing.

Ancĭle, dat. sing.; *mantile*, abl. sing.; *ovile*, acc. plur.; *aquĭlo*, gen. sing.; *bubo*, acc. sing.; *regio*, acc. plur.; *oratio*, nom. plur.; *ratio*, gen. plur.; *latro*, abl. sing.; — *ferrŭgo*, dat. sing.; *formĭdo*, acc. plur.; *grando*, gen. sing.; *origo*, gen. plur.; *virgo*, dat. plur.; *homo*, acc. sing.; *caro*, abl. sing.

Animāl, nom. plur.; *vigil*, acc. sing.; *Titan*, dat. sing.; *Siren*, acc. plur.; *carcer*, dat. plur.; *calcar*, abl. sing.; *pulvĭnar*, nom. plur.; — *mel*, nom. plur.; — *agmen*, dat. sing.; *crimen*, nom. plur.; *carmen*, abl. plur.; *gramen*, abl. sing.

Tibĭcen, acc. sing.; — *mater*, nom. plur.; *frater*, abl. plur.; *accipĭter*, acc. sing.; — *crater*, acc. plur.; — *far*, abl. sing.; *hepar*, dat. sing.; *cor*, nom. plur.; — *ebur*, abl. sing.

Piĕtas, acc. sing.; — *mas*, abl. plur.

Ales, gen. sing.; *clades*, acc. sing.; *crates*, dat. plur.; *comes*, gen. plur.; *ædes*, gen. plur.; *lebes*, nom. plur.;

miles, acc. plur. ; vulpes, dat. sing. ; pedes, abl. sing. ;
seges, abl. plur. ; — obses, nom. plur. ; heres, acc. sing. ;
Ceres, abl. sing. ; æs, dat. sing.

Classis, acc. sing. ; messis, nom. plur. ; ovis, gen. plur. ;
pellis, dat. sing. ; vitis, acc. plur. ; sitis, acc. sing. ;
Aprilis, abl. sing. ; — cinis, dat. sing. ; cuspis, acc. sing. ;
sanguis, abl. sing. ; lis, nom. plur.

Mos, abl. plur. ; ros, abl. sing. ; arbor, acc. sing. ; dos,
acc. plur. ; sacerdos, dat. plur. ; — custos, nom. plur. ;
bos, acc. sing., dat. plur.

Fœdus, nom. plur. ; corpus, abl. sing. ; frigus, dat.
plur. ; munus, acc. plur. ; nemus, dat. sing. ; vulnus,
gen. plur. ; tempus, acc. sing. ; — palus, acc. sing. ; ju-
ventus, abl. sing. ; virtus, nom. plur. ; jus, acc. plur. ;
tellus, acc. sing. ; laus, abl. plur.

Stirps, abl. sing. ; dens, nom. plur. ; mons, dat. plur. ;
forceps, acc. sing. ; frons, acc. plur. ; auceps, dat. sing.

Cornix, gen. sing. ; conjux, dat. plur. ; crux, dat. sing. ;
lex, acc. plur. ; nutrix, acc. sing. ; frux, abl. plur. ; —
apex, nom. plur. ; index, abl. sing. ; pontifex, acc. sing. ;
supellex, acc. sing. ; senex, abl. plur. ; nix, abl. sing. ;
nox, acc. plur.

Cantus, abl. sing. ; currus, gen. sing. ; exercitus, acc.
plur. ; fluctus, abl. plur. ; senatus, dat. sing. ; lacus, dat.
plur. ; veru, abl. sing. ; fides, abl. sing. ; spes, nom. plur. ;
facies, gen. sing.

ADJECTIVES.

The learner should be made familiar with the various terminations of adjectives, in the same manner as with those of nouns. He will already have acquired most of them, from their correspondence to the several declensions and genders of nouns. This correspondence will be more obvious, if each gender is declined separately.

Altus, abl. sing. fem., nom. plur. neut., acc. plur. masc. ;
fidus, gen. plur. masc., acc. plur. fem., abl. plur. ; longus,
acc. sing. masc., abl. sing. masc., gen. plur. fem., acc.
plur. neut. ; benignus, voc. sing. masc. ; asper, dat. sing.
masc., nom. plur. neut., abl. sing. fem.

Miser, nom. sing. neut., nom. plur. fem. ; æger, nom.
plur. masc., acc. sing. fem., dat. sing. neut. ; sacer, gen.

plur. fem., acc. plur. masc., dat. sing. fem.; *alius*, nom. sing. neut.; *solus*, gen. sing.; *alter*, dat. sing.

Alācer, nom. sing. neut.; *celēber*, nom. plur. masc.; *paluster*, acc. sing. fem.; *salūber*, acc. plur. neut.; *terrester*, gen. plur.

Brevis, acc. sing. neut., abl. sing.; *dulcis*, nom. plur. masc., abl. plur.; *omnis*, nom. plur. neut., gen. plur.; *tres*, gen. plur., acc. plur. neut.; *altior*, dat. sing., acc. sing. neut., nom. plur. fem.; *felicior*, abl. sing., dat. plur., acc. plur. neut.; *gravior*, gen. plur.

Audax, dat. sing., nom. plur. neut., abl. plur.; *ingens*, acc. sing. neut., acc. plur. fem.; *hebes*, acc. sing. masc.; *dives*, abl. sing., gen. plur.; *deses*, nom. plur. masc.; *bipes*, acc. sing. masc.; *compos*, abl. sing.; *cœlebs*, abl. sing.; *anceps*, nom. plur. masc., gen. plur.; *pauper*, gen. plur.; *senex*, gen. plur.; *conçors*, dat. sing.; *vetus*, gen. plur.; *uber*, acc. plur. neut.; *volūcer*, gen. plur.; *memor*, gen. plur.

What is the root of *arctus*?—what the comparative?—the superlative? What is the root of *capax*?—its comparative?—its superlative? What is the root of *clems*?—comparative?—superlative?

Compare *miser*, *salūber*, *pulcher*.

The student should be exercised on the pronouns also, till he can readily give any form required.

VERBS.

What are the personal terminations of the active voice?—of the passive? What are the terminations of the second and third roots in the first conjugation?—second conjugation?—third?—fourth? Give the terminations of the parts formed from the first root in the first conjugation, active voice—passive voice—in second conj. act.—pass.—in third conj. act.—pass.—in fourth conj. act.—pass.

Give the terminations of the parts formed from the second root—from the third root.

The student should be exercised on the terminations of verbs, in each conjugation, voice, mood, tense, person, and number, till he can

give the required termination of any part, and on the other hand decide readily where any given form is found.

Give the principal parts of the following verbs in both voices :

Laudo, to praise ; muto, to change ; voco, to call ; compleo, to fill ; moveo, to move ; terreo, to terrify ; duco, to lead ; mitto, to send ; jacio, to throw ; nutrio, to nourish ; punio, to punish ; vestio, to clothe.

NOTE. *Do* is a sign of the present tense, *did* usually of the perfect, but when it denotes continued or customary action, of the imperfect. These auxiliaries are used especially in interrogations.

Give the Latin words corresponding to the following English forms:

ACTIVE VOICE.

I praise, thou wilt praise, he was praising ; we have praised, ye may praise, they had praised.

I was changing, thou hast changed, he had changed ; we shall have changed, ye will change, they change.

I will call, thou mayst call, he would call ; we might have called, ye call, they had called.

I have filled, thou shouldst have filled, he will have filled ; we would have filled, ye fill, they were filling.

I had moved, thou mightest move, let him move ; we may move, ye will have moved, they will move.

I may terrify, thou wast terrifying, he would have terrified ; we terrify, ye might terrify, they have terrified.

I might lead, lead thou, let them lead ; we will lead, ye had led, they would lead.

I may have sent, thou wilt have sent, he sends ; we will send, send ye, they can send.

I might have thrown, thou hadst thrown, let him throw ; we would throw, ye will throw, let them throw.

I shall have nourished, nourish thou, he was nourishing ; we nourish, ye were nourishing, they will nourish.

I punished, thou mayst have punished, he had punished ; we should have punished, ye punish, they punished.

I shall clothe, thou shouldst clothe, he clothed ; we have clothed, ye will have clothed, they could have clothed.

To praise; to be about to move; to have led; of calling; by sending; to lead, (supine.)

§162, 14. I was about to praise, thou mayst be about to call, he will be about to lead; we may have been about to throw, ye are about to punish, they would have been about to clothe.

PASSIVE VOICE.

I am praised, thou wast praised, (imp.) he will be praised; we may be praised, ye had been praised, they were praised.

I was changed, (imp.) thou shalt be changed, he had been changed; we would have been changed, ye have been changed, they shall be changed.

I shall be called, thou wilt have been called, he may be called; we would be called, ye are called, they should have been called.

I have been filled, thou wilt be filled, let him be filled; we shall have been filled, ye may be filled, they are filled.

I had been moved, be thou moved, he will have been moved; we were moved, (perf.) ye should have been moved, they may be moved.

I may be terrified, thou couldst be terrified, he was terrified; (imp.) we would be terrified, ye will be terrified, they were terrified, (perf.)

I might be led, thou wast led, (imp.) he has been led; we should have been led, be ye led, they had been led.

I should have been sent, thou art sent, he will be sent; we have been sent, ye might be sent, let them be sent.

I would have been thrown, thou mayst be thrown, he is thrown; we shall be thrown, ye might have been thrown, they are thrown.

I shall have been nourished, be thou nourished, he was nourished; (imp.) we might be nourished, ye had been nourished, they will be nourished.

I could be punished, thou art punished, he would have been punished; we shall be punished, ye were punished; (perf.) they are punished.

I may have been clothed, thou wilt have been clothed, he was clothed; (imp.) we had been clothed, ye can be clothed, they might have been clothed.

To be praised, to be about to be moved, to have been led, sent or being sent, to be punished, (part. in *dus*.)

§162, 15. I ought to be praised, thou deservedst to be called, he has deserved to be sent; we may deserve to be praised, ye will have deserved to be punished, they might have deserved to be clothed.

ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICES.

They will praise, I am chapped, ye call, we are filled, ye will have been moved, he leads.

We are terrified, they send, thou wilt be nourished, ye were punished, (imp.) I throw, they will have been clothed.

Be thou called, he may change, I have praised, I will fill, ye were clothed, (perf.) be ye filled.

Let him be praised, I am nourished, thou art clothed, he leads, we shall have been nourished, they will change.

We were sent, (imp.) they had been terrified, I lead, he will be filled, we shall have been clothed, I am led.

Thou art called, ye might have been nourished, he sends, they fill, we might have been led, ye did call, (imp.)

We have been clothed, thou wast praised, thou leadest, let him be sent, lead ye, they should be punished.

I may move, they may be filled, he is nourished, thou sendest, we shall have led, ye nourish.

Let them be filled, I did praise, (perf.) we have been terrified, be ye clothed, they might have been sent, we shall change.

He would be terrified, I was praising, they have been sending, we have been led, ye will be punished, we had filled.

We had been called, ye have changed, thou terrifiest, ye are led, we were sending, they had been throwing.

SYNTAX.

PART I.

SUBJECT-NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

A verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person.
§ 209.

NOTE. I and we take the first person of the verb; thou and you, the second person. All nouns, and the pronouns he, she, it, and they, the third person.

I write,	Ego scribo.
Thou wast playing,	Tu ludo.
The king will rule,	Rex rego.
Death has taken away,	Mors eripio.
The moon was shining,	Fulgeo luna.
The bird has been singing,	Cano avis.
The wolf had followed,	Lupus sequor.
The time may come,	Tempus venio.
The hands should labor,	Manus laboro.
The enemy should have fought,	Hostis pugno.
The trees will have grown,	Arbor cresco.
The mistake will be removed,	Error tollo.
The law is established,	Lex constituo.
The money may be received,	Pecunia recipio.
Carthage was destroyed,	Carthago deleo, (<i>perf.</i>)
A supplication was decreed,	Supplicatio decerno.
An opportunity is waited for,	Occasio capto.
The senate has been convened,	Senatus convoco.
Physicians are deceived,	Medicus fallo.
I have been disturbed,	Ego perturbo.
Cæcilius would demonstrate,	Cæcilius demonstro.
Caieta shall be adorned,	Caieta orno.
The books might be preserved,	Libri conservo.
The consuls have disagreed,	Consul dissideo.

Were the soldiers sleeping?	Dormio-ne miles?
Democritus might have laughed,	Democritus rideo.
The apples will have fallen,	Pomum cado
Let the boys learn,	Puer disco.
Troy would be standing,	Troja sto.
Laws will have been given,	Lex do.
Treaties may have been broken,	Fœdus rumpo.
Men may understand,	Homo intelligo.
Who has spoken?	Quis dico?
The gates will be open,	Porta pateo.
The leaves had been scattered,	Spargo folium.
I should be silent,	Ego taceo.
Ye have feared,	Tu timeo.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles, agree with their nouns, in gender, number, and case. § 205.

Envious age flies,	Fugio invidus ætas.
A free people desired,	Liber populus desidero.
One disgrace remains,	Unus dedecus resto.
A destructive war is at hand,	Bellum exitiosus impendeo.
That law commands,	Is lex jubeo.
The noblest men have come,	Homo nobilis venio.
A great error prevails,	Magnus error versor.
Icy winter comes,	Venio glacialis hiems.
The old wood was standing,	Silva vetus sto.
Human counsels have failed,	Humanus consilium cado.
The men alone remained,	Vir solus permaneo.
Our whole army has been destroyed,	Noster omnis exercitus intereo.
The careful husbandman sows,	Diligens agricola sero.
Direful wars are prepared,	Dirus paro bellum.
Small things increase,	Parvus res cresco.
Dark night comes on,	Nox ater ingruo.
All the grove will be green,	Nemus omnis vireo.

Greater glory may be obtained,	Magnus gloria obtineo.
The bright stars were shining,	Lucidus sidus fulgeo.
Cultivated fields will flourish,	Cultus ager floreo.
Let impious crimes be punished,	Impius crimen punio.
A mournful crowd follows,	Mæstus cohors sequor.
Honorable actions will be rewarded,	Factum honestus remunero.

ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

The object of an active verb is put in the accusative. § 229.

Benefits procure friends,	Beneficium paro amicus.
Dido founded Carthage,	Dido condo Carthago.
Autumn pours forth fruits,	Autumnus frux effundo.
The anchor holds the ship,	Teneo anchora navis.
The earth produces flowers,	Terra pario flos.
Scipio destroyed Carthage,	Scipio deleo Carthago.
Virtue bestows tranquillity,	Virtus largior tranquillitas.
The king had drawn out the forces,	Rex educo copiæ.
Hast thou a son ?	Habeo-ne filius ?
Care follows money,	Cura sequor pecunia.
Neptune shook the earth,	Neptunus terra percutio.
He made a law,	Lex fero.
Hope cheers the husbandmen,	Spes alo agricola.
I follow thee,	Tu sequor.
Rage furnishes arms,	Furor arma ministro.
Idleness consumes the body,	Consumo inertia corpus.
The mother produces a letter,	Mater epistola profero.
The wind drives the clouds,	Ventus ago nubes.
Aurora restores the day,	Aurora dies reduco
I have lost a day,	Dies perdo.
The bee loves flowers,	Flos amo apis.
The syrens invite Ulysses,	Syren Ulysses invito.
The sailor ploughs the sea,	Nauta seco mare.
Alexander routed Darius,	Alexander Darius fugo.

Overcome anger,	Vinco ira.
Hope gives strength,	Spes do vis.
Truth does not offend me,	Non ego offendo veritas.
You will easily avoid hatred,	Odium faciliè vito.

V

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE.

A noun in the predicate, after a verb neuter or passive, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing. § 210.

Indolence is a vice,	Inertia sum vitium.
Anger is a short madness,	Ira furor brevis sum.
I am not a shepherd,	Non ego sum pastor.
Men are mortal,	Homo sum mortalis.
Death is certain,	Mors sum certus.
Cæsar was accounted great,	Cæsar magnus habeo.
Experience is the best master,	Experientia sum bonus magister.
A true friend is a great treasure,	Amicus verus thesaurus sum magnus.
Catiline was brave, but (his) cause was unjust,	Catilina sum fortis, sed causa sum injustus.
Thou art a judge,	Sum iudex.
We are not ignorant,	Non sum ignarus.
Cicero was esteemed eloquent,	Cicero habeo disertus.
The soldiers sleep secure,	Miles dormio securus.
You will become a poet,	Tu fio poeta.

GENITIVE AFTER NOUNS.

A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive. § 211.

The love of money increases,	Cresco amor nummus.
Necessity is the mother of arts,	Mater ars sum necessitas.
Semiramis was the wife of Ninus,	Semiramis sum Ninus uxor.
Scipio routed the forces of Hannibal,	Scipio fundo Annibal copiae.

The sun is the light of the world,	Sol sum lux mundus.
He received the fruit of his virtue,	Virtus is fructus capio.
Observe the boldness of the man,	Video homo audacia.
Sleep is the image of death,	Somnus imago mors sum.
Helen was the cause of the Trojan war,	Helena causa sum (<i>perf.</i>) bellum Trojanus.
Cræsus was king of the Lydians,	Rex Lydus Cræsus sum.
The memory of past evils is pleasant,	Jucundus sum memoria præteritus malum.
The course of life is short, (that) of glory eternal,	Vita brevis sum cursus, gloria sempiternus.
The love of his country prevailed,	Amor patria vinco.
The infirmity of nature is blamed,	Natura infirmitas accuso.
Honor is the reward of virtue,	Honos sum præmium virtus.
Penelope was the wife of Ulysses,	Penelope conjux Ulysses sum (<i>imp.</i>)
Pan is a god of Arcadia,	Pan Deus Arcadia sum.

DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

A noun limiting the meaning of a verb, is put in the dative, to denote the object or end, *to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done.—
§ 222.

Piso brought assistance to his brother,	Piso frater auxilium fero.
I give thanks to you,	Ago tu gratia.
The body is restored to the earth,	Reddo terra corpus.
Vulcan made arms for Achilles,	Arma facio Vulcanus Achilles,
Applause was given to you,	Do tu plausus.
I will give (my) fears to the winds,	Metus trado ventus.

They favored the undertak- ings of Catiline,	Catilina inceptum faveo.
They do good neither to themselves nor to any oth- er,	Nec sui nec alter prosum.
L. Otho restored to the eques- trian order their dignity,	L. Otho equestris ordo res- tituo dignitas.
I do not envy the fortune of any citizen,	Haud invideo fortuna ul- lus civis.
Tell me the truth,	Dico (§162, 4) ego verum.
The grass returns to the plains,	Redeo gramen (<i>plur.</i>) cam- pus.

ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

(1.) Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative.
§ 236.

Ariovistus sends ambassadors to Cæsar,	Ariovistus legatus ad Cæ- sar mitto.
Roses shine among the lilies,	Rosa fulgeo inter lilium.
Few come to old age,	Paucus venio ad senectus.
He waited at the sea below the town,	Expecto ad mare infra op- pidum.
The slaves were in the power of the prosecutor,	Servus penes accusator sum.
Your good will toward me, and mine toward you, are equal,	Tuus voluntas erga ego, et meus erga tu sum par.
There is a grove near the river,	Sum lucus prope amnis.
They divided the captives among themselves, ✓	Divido inter sui captivus.

(2.) *In* and *sub*, denoting tendency, are followed by the accusative; denoting situation, they are followed by the ablative.

All Italy calls me back into my country,	Italia cunctus ego in patria revoco.
An incredible multitude came together into the Capitol,	Multitudo incredibilis in Capitolium convenio.
I have letters in (my) hand,	In manus epistola teneo.

The kingdom was in the power of the enemy,	Regnum sum in potestas hostis.
The army was sent under the yoke,	Exercitus sub jugum mitto.
War is concealed under the name of peace,	Sub nomen pax bellum lateo.

ABLATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative. § 241.

Learn from me,	Cognosco ex ego.
He spoke concerning the nature of the war,	De natura bellum dico.
They took up arms for the common safety,	Arma pro salus communis capio.
They undertook the business without any delay,	Negotium sine ullus mora suscipio.
Think of yourselves and (your) children,	Cogito de tu et liberi.
He shall call (them) Romans from his own name,	Romanus suus de nomen dico.
One part takes (its) rise from the river Rhone,	Unus pars initium capio a flumen Rhodanus.
He spoke with a low voice,	Cum vox suppressus dico.

ABLATIVE OF CAUSE, & C.

Nouns denoting the cause, manner, means, and instrument, after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative without a preposition. § 247. See also §§ 249 and 250.

The moon shines with a borrowed light,	Luna luceo alienus lux.
They seek safety by flight,	Fuga salus peto.
He was beaten with rods,	Cædo virga.
We live by hope,	Spes vivo.
Neptune struck the earth with his trident,	Neptunus tridens suus terra percutio.
I will speak with a very loud voice,	Dico vox clarus.

He quieted the voice of the people by his authority,	Auctoritas suus vox populus sedo.
Old age comes with silent foot,	Pes tacitus venio senectus.
Affected with a severe disease, he died,	Affectus gravis morbus, pere.
His mind is disturbed by sudden grief,	Mens subitus dolor turbo.
Thou failest by imprudence,	Tu imprudentia labor.
They drive our (men) from the rampart with slings, arrows, and stones,	Funda, sagitta, lapis noster de vallum deturbo.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

The infinitive without a subject is only used after certain verbs, especially such as denote desire, ability, intention, or endeavor. § 271.

I desire to see you,	Tu cupio video.
Dare to despise riches,	Audeo contemno ops.
I was able to touch the branches,	Possum (<i>imp.</i>) contingo ramus.
I cannot understand,	Intelligo non possum.
Alexander wished to be feared,	Alexander metuo volo. [cio.]
Money cannot change nature,	Natura muto pecunia nes-
He longs to relate the dangers,	Gestio narro periculum.
Themistocles could not take rest,	Themistocles somnum capio non possum.
We hope to be loved,	Spero amo.
They have endeavored to renew the war,	Conor renovo bellum.
You seem to entertain some hope,	Videor habeo spes nonnullus.
Virtue cannot be lost,	Virtus amitto non possum.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions, and some others, connect words which are in the same construction. § 278.

You love modesty, goodness, and virtue,	<i>Diligo pudor, et bonitas, virtusque.</i>
Neither the senate nor the people has any power,	<i>Nec senatus nec populus ullus vis habeo.</i>
Wash your hands and sup, You have the right and the power,	<i>Lavo manus tuus et cœno. Habeo jus et potestas.</i>
He adds a fleet and an army,	<i>Classis et exercitus ad- jun- go.</i>
The sun sets and the moun- tains are darkened,	<i>Sol ruo et mons umbro.</i>
It was night, and the moon was shining,	<i>Nox sum et fulgeo luna.</i>
Marius and Sylla waged a civil war,	<i>Marius et Sylla civilis bel- lum gero.</i>
Ulysses was not beautiful, but he was eloquent,	<i>Non formosus sum, (imp.) sed sum facundus Ulys- ses.</i>

PART II.

APPOSITION.

§ 204. A noun, annexed to another noun, or to a pronoun, and denoting the same person or thing, is put in the same case.

Tigranes, the Armenian king, received Mithridates in (his) fear and flight.

Hannibal took by force Saguntum, an allied city.

The sacred mount is beyond the river Anio.

Otho, a brave man, (and) my friend, restored dignity to the equestrian order.

We have sent a consul, a very brave man, with an army.

Philosophy, the mother of all the arts, is the invention of the gods.

Mithridates in timor ac fuga *Tigranes, rex Armenius*, excipio.

Hannibal *Saguntum, fœderatus civitas*, vis expugno.

Mons sacer trans *Anio amnis* sum.

Otho, vir fortis, meus necessarius, equestris ordo restituo dignitas.

Consul mitto, *vir fortis, cum exercitus*.

Philosophia, omnis mater ars, sum inventum deus.

How often have you endeavored to kill me while consul?

Brutus, the illustrious founder of your family, freed (his) country.

Romulus built the city (of) Rome.

The mountain Cavernes obstructed his passage with a very deep snow.

Let us consider nothing evil, which is appointed either by the immortal gods, or by nature, the parent of all.

I am very intimate with Fabius, a most excellent and learned man.

I heard this from P. Veditus, a great knave, but yet an intimate friend of Pompey.

I cannot blame that in you, which I approved in myself, both as prætor and consul.

I rescued this city, the habitation of (us) all, the bulwark of kings and foreign nations, the seat of the empire, by the punishment of five mad and abandoned persons.

R. 1. C. Junius (when) dictator, dedicated the temple of Health, which he had vowed (when) consul, and founded (when) censor.

R. 2. Philosophy was the inventress of laws, (and) the instructress in morals and education.

Quoties tu ego consul interficio conor?

Brutus patria libero, præclarus auctor nobilitas tuus.

Romulus condo urbs Roma.

Mons Caverna altus nix iter impedio (imp.)

Nihil in malum (pl.) duco, (§260, R.6.) qui vel a deus immortalis, vel a natura, parens omnis, constituo.

Fabius, vir bonus et homo doctus, familiariter utor.

Hic ego ex P. Veditus, magnus nebulo, sed Pompeius familiaris, audio.

Non possum is in tu reprehendo, qui in ego ipse, et prætor, et consul probō.

Ego urbs hic, sedes omnis, ego arx rex ac natio exterius, domicilium imperium, quinque homo amens ac perditus pœna redimo.

C. Junius ædis Salus, qui consul voveo, censor loco, dictator dedico.

Philosophia inventrix lex, magistra mos (gen.) et disciplina sum.

R. 3. The Gauls ascended into the Capitol (with) so much silence, that they did not disturb even the dogs, a watchful animal in respect to nocturnal noises. X

R. 4. (We,) the Roman youth, declare this war against you.

Let (us) senators collect to-morrow into a public stock all the gold, silver, and stamped copper.

R. 5. Two very powerful cities, Carthage and Numantia, were destroyed by the same Scipio.

R. 6. Dicæarchus having enumerated other causes, (as) inundations, pestilence, and devastation, then computes how many more men have been destroyed by the violence of men, that is, by wars or seditions, than by every other calamity.

R. 8. There are two Roscii, of whom the surname of one is Capito.

Attus Claudus, who afterwards had the name of Appius Claudius, fled from Regillum to Rome.

The decemvirs published the laws, which have the names of the twelve tables, engraved upon brass.

R. 10. Cnæus and Publius Scipio seem to me to have been fortunate.

All being condemned per-

Gallus tantus silentium in Capitolium evado, ut ne canis quidem, sollicitus animal ad nocturnus strepitus, excito.

Hic tu *juventus* Romanus indico bellum.

Aurum, argentum, æs signatus omni senator crastinus dies in publicum confero.

Duo *urbs* potens Carthago atque Numantia, ab idem Scipio deleo.

Dicæarchus, collectus ceterus causa, (§257) *eluvio pestilentia*, et *vastitas*, deinde comparo, quanto multus deleo homo homo impetus, is sum, bellum aut seditio, quàm omnis reliquus calamitas.

Duo sum Roscius, qui alter *Capito* cognomen sum.

Attus Claudus, qui postea Appius Claudius sum nomen, ab Regillum Roma transfugio.

Decemvir lex, qui *tabula duodecim* sum nomen, in æs incitus, in publicum propono.

Ego Cnæus et Publius Scipio (*pl.*) fortunatus video.

Damnatus omnis, alius

ished (*sing.*) one by one accident, another by another.

R. 11. Tell me, wife of Xenophon, whether, if your neighbor has a better gold ring than you have, you would prefer hers or your own?—"Her's," she replied.—What if she has a dress or other female decoration of greater value than you have, would you prefer hers or yours?—"Her's," she replied.

Clitipho has gone. Q. Alone? A. Alone.

Q. Who is at the door? A. I.

Q. Whose (servant) are you? A. Amphytruo's.

alius (§207, R. 32.) casus pereo.

Dico ego, Xenophon ux-
or, si vicina tuus bonus
habeo aurum, quàm tu ha-
beo, utrum *ille*, an tuus ma-
lo? "*Ille*," inquam. Quis?
si vestis, et ceterus orna-
mentum muliebris pretium
magnus habeo, quàm tu
habeo, tuus ne an *ille* ma-
lo? "*Ille*," respondeo.

Abeo Clitipho. Q. So-
lus? A. Solus.

Q. Quis ad foris (*pl.*)
sum? A. Ego.

Q. Quis sum? A. Amphi-
truo.

English to be turned into Latin.

✕ *Darius*, king of the Persians, made^c war upon the Scythians. *Philo*, the head^d of the Academy, fled^c from home in the Mithridatic war and came to Rome. Nero was committed^d, for the purpose of^c instruction, to *Seneca*, even then a senator. From that day the north^f winds prevailed^d. If you wish to remove^a avarice, *luxury* its mother, must be removed^d. ✓ Solon said that the administration of government^f is comprised^t in two things, rewards, (*sing.*) and punishments. (*sing.*) ✕ *Cato*, (when) an old man, began^t to write history. *Experience*^m, an excellentⁿ instructor^o, has taught me this. ✓ Nature has given to man hands (as) assistants^p in many arts. (*gen.*) Ambassadors from *Ptolemy* and *Cleopatra*, kings of Egypt, came to Rome. What shall I say concerning memory, the storehouse^q of all things? ✓ Ennius bore (*imp.*) two burdens which are reckoned^r the greatest, poverty and old age. Marius was influenced^s by cupidity and anger, very bad advisers.^t The Trojans were wan-

dering about^a without fixed habitations^b, and with them the *aborigines*, a savage^c race of men. The Germans celebrate (in) songs, *Tuisco* and (his) son *Mannus*, the source^d and founders^e of the nation. ~~X~~By chance the ancient city *Clazomenæ* was near. | *Q.* Cæcilius was quæstor in Sicily after *I* (was) quæstor^f. (When) a young man, I devoted^g much of my time^h to philosophy. The two ordinary consuls of that year had perished, (*sing.*) oneⁱ by the sword, the other^j by disease. The vultures seen by Romulus, presaged^k that the city (of) *Rome* would be warlike.^l The poet *Anacreon*^m is said to have been choked by the stone of a raisin; the senator *Fabius*,ⁿ by a single hair in a draught of milk. It is related,^o that *Pisisträtus*,^p the tyrant of Athens, when a drunken guest, had said^q many (things) against him, replied that he^r was not more angry^s with him,^t than if any one had run^u against him^v blindfold.^w ~~X~~The *Rutuli*, a nation, for^x that age and country, flourishing^y in riches,^z possessed^{aa} *Ardea*. *Drusus* is said^{ab} to have brought back from the province (of) *Gaul*, the gold formerly given to the *Senones* at^{ac} the siege of the Capitol; and not,^{ad} as is the common report,^{ae} wrested (from them) by *Camillus*.^{af} ~~V~~*Tiberius* rejoiced that, in the island (of) *Capræa*, the branches^{ag} of a very old ilex, now drooping^{ah} to the earth, and sickly,^{ai} revived^{aj} at his^{ak} arrival.^{al} The sea was given as a kingdom, to *Neptune*, one^{am} (of the) brothers^{an} of *Jupiter*. I commend to you *Caius* and *Lucius Mummius*.^{ao} *Marius*, when seventh time^{ap} consul, died at an advanced age^{aq} in his own house.^{ar}

a infero. b princeps. c profugio. d trado. e for the purpose of, in. f Septentrio. g sum. h tollo. i §274. R. 8. j administration of government, res publica. k contineo. l instituo. m usus. n egregius. o magister. p ministra. q thesaurus. r puto. s grator. t consultor. u vapor. v without fixed habitations, sedibus incertis. w agrestis. x origo. y conditor. z post ego quæstor. aa tribuo. bb §212, R. 3. cc alter. dd polliceor. ee bellatrix. ff §279, 9. gg memoriæ proditur. hh §239. ii §263, 5, R. 2. jj to be angry, succenseo. kk §223, R. 2. ll incurro, §260. mm §208. nn obligatis oculis, §257. oo ut in. pp præpollens. qq §250. rr habeo (imp.) ss trado. tt in. uu and not, nec. vv common report, fama. ww §248, I. xx demissus. yy languens. zz convalesco. aaa §253. bbb alter. ccc (sing.) ddd (pl.) eee septimum. fff at an advanced age, senex. ggg §221, I. R. 3, (1.)

ADJECTIVES.

§ 205. Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles, agree with their nouns, in gender, number, and case.

A faithful friend is known in adversity.

Past time never returns.

Familiar things easily glide from the memory.

Alexander himself demolished Thebes.

I received many letters from you, all written with care.

The best laws, without any exception, will be taken away by this law.

Death is shameful in flight, glorious in victory.

In a state the rights of war are most carefully to be observed.

No forgetfulness will ever blot out my remembrance of your favors to me.

R. 1. The city which they call Rome, I foolishly supposed (to be) like this our (city.)

R. 2. In a free state the tongue and the mind ought to be free.

Menelaus and Paris being armed, fought for Helen and (her) riches.

(1) Many sons and daughters placed Metellus on the funeral pile.

Amicus certus in res(pl.) incertus cerno.

Præteritus tempus nunquam revertor.

Usitatus res faciliè e memoria dilabor.

Ipse Alexander Thebæ diruo.

Multus a tu accipio epistola, omnis diligenter scriptus.

Bonus lex hic lex sine ullus exceptio tollo.

In fuga fœdus mors sum, in victoria gloriosus.

In respublica maximè conservandus sum jus bellum.

Meus tuus erga ego meritum memoria nullus unquam deleo oblivio.

Urbs, qui dico Roma puto stultus ego hic noster similis.

In civitas liber, lingua mensque, liber sum debeo.

Menelaus et Paris armatus pugno propter Helena et divitiæ.

Metellus multus filius et filia in rogos impono.

Ten free-born (youths), ten virgins, all having fathers and mothers living, (were) chosen for the sacrifice.

(2) Benefit and injury are contrary to each other.

He made his intentions and endeavors clear to all persons.

(3) The king and the royal fleet departed at the same time.

Exc. The safety of all, their children, (and) their fortunes, are (*lit.* is) very dear to you.

R. 3. A great part of the men were either wounded or killed.

The slaves conspired to arm themselves and seize (*lit.* that being armed they would seize) upon the citadel.

Three thousand two hundred of the Samnites were slain.

Lofty Ilion was consumed.

Pergamus was destroyed by the sword.

R. 7. (1) A clear spring reflects the image of (a person) looking into it.

(2) The avaricious (man) will never be satisfied.

The chaste blush even to speak of chastity.

Old (men) are least subject to contagious diseases.

(2) I see and approve the better, I pursue the worse.

Decem ingenuus, decem virgo, *patrimus omnis, matrimusque*, ad sacrificium *delectus*.

Inter sui *contrarius* sum beneficio et injuria.

Perspicuus suus *consilium*, *conatusque* omnis facio.

Rex regiusque *classis* unà *profectus* sum.

Tu omnis *salus*, *liberi*, *fortuna*, sum *carus*.

Magnus pars homo *vulneratus* aut *occisus* sum.

Servitium (*pl.*) *conjuro*, ut arx *armatus* occupo.

Samnis cæsus sum *tres mille* ducenti.

Altus (*fem.*) *crematus* (*fem.*) sum *Ilion*.

Excisus (*fem.*) sum *Pergamum ferrum*.

Fons perlucidus *imago intuens* reddo.

Avarus nunquam sum *contentus*.

Erubesco pudicus etiam loquor de *pudicitia*.

Senex minimè sentio *morbis contagiosus*.

Video bonus (*pl.*) *pro* que, *deterior* sequor.

Gnats seek for acid (things,) (but) do not fly to sweet (things.)

He who has lost (his) credit, has lost every (thing.)

(3) Postumius, an enemy of his father, (and) an old neighbor and acquaintance, accuses Murena.

R. 8. To advance was difficult, to retreat hazardous.

R. 9. What is the matter?

Fear has more celerity than anger.

R. 10. (It is) astonishing how much that availed to the harmony of the state.

R. 11. No artist can by imitation attain to the skill of nature.

R. 12. Varro was the most learned of the Romans.

Plato (was) decidedly the most learned of all Greece.

R. 13. I am not surprised that Vatinius should despise my law, an enemy.

I witnessed your devotedness (when) a youth.

I will be satisfied with our own friendship.

R. 14. Add to this the cool unfailing flow of fountains.

R. 15. That part of the Helvetian state, which had inflicted a remarkable calamity on the Roman people, first suffered punishment.

At break of day the top of the mountain was occupied by Labienus.

Culex acidus peto; ad *dulcis* non advolo.

Omnis (pl.) perdo, qui fides perdo.

Murena accuso *paternus inimicus*, Postumius, *vetus vicinus* ac *necessarius*.

Progredior arduus sum *regredior periculosus*.

Quis negotium sum?

Multus timor quam *ira celeritas* habeo.

Is mirus *quantus* prosum ad concordia civitas.

Natura sollertia *nemo* opifex consequor possum imitor, § 275, III. R. 4.

Varro sum *doctus* Romanus.

Plato totus Græcia facile *doctus*.

Non admiror Vatinius, quod *meus* lex contemno, *homo inimicus*.

Studium *tuus*, *adolescens*, perspicio.

Contentus sum *noster ipse* amicitia.

Addo huc fons *gelidus* perennitas.

Qui pars civitas Helvetius insignis calamitas populus Romanus infero, is *princeps* pœna persolvo.

Primus lux *summus* mons a Labienus teneo.

I have long been desirous of visiting Alexandria and other parts of Egypt.

R. 17. Through the midst of the city flowed the river Marsyas, celebrated in the fabulous songs of the Greeks.

R. 18. After (they) entered the Roman territory, the consuls advance to meet the enemy.

(They) separated with minds mutually irritated.

● Jam pridem cupio Alexandria, reliquosque Ægyptus viso.

Urbs medius interfluo Marsyas amnis, fabulosus Græcus carmen inclytus.

Postquam in ager Romanus venio, obviam hostis (§228,) consul eo.

Irritatus utrinque animus discedo.

English to be translated into Latin.

The drones are without a sting, as it were^a *imperfect bees*, and the slaves of the *true bees*.^b The *auxiliaries* of the king, *embarrassed* and *confused*,^c because they had marched^d in no order, betake^e themselves to flight. *Cattle*,^f (when) *dispersed*, follow the herds of their own species. Jugurtha, by *secret paths*,^g gets the start^h of the army of Metellus. The ears have properlyⁱ been placed in the *higher*^j parts of the body, since they ought to receive sound, which naturally ascends.^k An *hundred brazen bars* close the gates of war. Dionysius used to harangue from a *lofty tower*. In the Alps *white hares* (are found,) for which, during the winter,^l the ancients believed that snow served^m for food.ⁿ Verres placed *tents*, *composed*^o of curtains of fine linen, near^p the *very mouth*^q of the harbor. Cæsar erected,^r on the *extremity*^s of the *bridge*, a tower of four stories, and gave the command^t of that place^u to T. Volcatius. Virgil invokes Ceres and Liber, because their *productions*^v are most *necessary*^w for the service^x of men. Neither^y *meat*, *drink*,^z *wakefulness*, nor *sleep*, are *salutary*^{aa} for us, without a certain^{bb} limitation.^{cc} The *wall* and the *gate* had been *struck*^{dd} by lightning.^{ee} Neither could Pompey bear^{ff} an *equal*, nor Cæsar a *superior*. Nightingales lay,^{gg} in the *beginning*^{hh} of *spring*, at the most,ⁱⁱ six eggs. The *Eunuch* was a

twice in a day. Sergestus was carried in the *great*^h *Centaurs*.

a as it were, velut. *b* §83, 2, Ex. *c* impedio ac perturbo. *d* to march, iter facio. *e* conjicio. *f* pecus, udis. *g* iter. *h* to get the start, antevenio. *i* rectè. *j* altus. *k* to ascend, sublimè feror, §266, 1. *l* hibernis mensibus. *m* §227, R. 3. *n* pro cibatu. *o* intentus. *p* of fine linen, carbaseus, §211, R. 4. *q* introitus. *r* constituo. *s* §205, R. 17. *t* to give the command, præficio. *u* §224. *v* fructus. *w* §126, 5. (a.) *x* utilitas, pl. *y* Non before each nominative. *z* humor. *aa* saluber. *bb* quidam. *cc* mensura. *dd* tango. *ee* de cælo. *ff* fero, ind. *imp.* *gg* pario. *hh* primus. *ii* at the most, cum plurimum. *jj* fem.

Let an indulgent^a friend, as is just, set off^b my good (qualities) against my faults.^c Witticisms^d in speaking, have very great effect.^e The age in which^f Pericles lived first produced^g at Athens^h an almost perfect orator. In a free state,ⁱ the tongue and mind^j ought to be free. I begin to seek^k not only gratification,^l but also glory, from this pursuit,^m sinceⁿ it has been approved by your judgment, a most grave and learned^o man. The Samnites said that they had tried^p all^q (methods, to ascertain) if they could support,^r by their^s own^t strength,^u so great a weight^v of war. Mithridates said that he had taken Cappadocia by his own^w power^x alone,^y without the assistance of any^z of the soldiers. Do you not think that my prayers, (when) present,^{aa} would have benefited^{bb} him, to whom my name, (when) absent,^{cc} had been an honor^{dd}? (Their) swiftness and the country^{ee} (being) unknown^{ff} to the enemy, defended^{gg} most of them. A free state and a monarch are naturally^{hh} hostileⁱⁱ to each other.^{jj} Do you fear lest your house, (the house) of so distinguished^{kk} a man and citizen, should be deserted?

a dulcis. *b* compenso. *c* against my faults, cum vitiis. *d* sal. *e* nimium quantum valeo. *f* §253. *g* fero. *h* §254. *i* civitas. *j* mens. *k* peto. *l* oblectatio. *m* studium. *n* postquam. *o* eruditus. *p* exuperior, §272. *q* §205, R. 7, (2.) *r* tolero. *s* suusmet. *t* ipse, R. 13. *u* plur. *v* moles. *w* opera. *x* unus, R. 13. *y* quisquam. *z* R. 13. *aa* prosum, §268, R. 5. *bb* §227. *cc* regio. *dd* ignarus. *ee* tutor, R. 2, (2.) *ff* natura, §247. *gg* inimicus. *hh* to each other, inter se. *ii* talis.

RELATIVES.

§ 206. Relatives agree with their antecedents in gender and number, but their case depends on the construction of the clause to which they belong.

The hour which has passed cannot return.

Bring thou flowers which the bee loves.

Cæsar, from these causes which I have mentioned, determined to cross the Rhine.

He is rich, whose mind is tranquil.

The foundation of permanent fame is justice, without which there can be nothing praiseworthy.

The husbandman plants trees, whose fruit he himself will never see.

(1) The Helvetians appoint a day, on which day all should assemble upon the bank of the Rhone.

Cæsar knew that the day was near, on which day it was necessary that corn should be distributed to the soldiers.

(2) I, who console you, cannot (console) myself.

For the most part, men willingly believe that which they desire.

(3) Ambigatus, desiring to relieve his kingdom from a burdensome population, declared that he would send his

Hora, qui prætereo, non redeo possum.

Affero (§162, 4,) *flos qui amo apis*

Cæsar, hic de *causa qui* commemoro, Rhenus transeo decerno.

Dives sum, *qui animus* tranquillus sum.

Fundamentum perpetuus fama sum *justitia, sine qui nihil possum* sum laudabilis.

Arbos sero agricola, *qui* adspicio fructus ipse nunquam.

Helvetius *dies* dico, *qui dies* ad ripa Rhodanus omnis convenio. (§264, 5.)

Cæsar intelligo *dies* insto, (§272) *qui dies* frumentum miles metior oportet, (§266, 1.)

Ego, qui tu confirmo, ipse ego non possum.

Fere libenter homo *is, qui volo*, credo.

Ambigatus, *exonero prægravans turba regnum cupiens*, (§272,) *filius* sui in *qui Deus* do,

sons to the settlements which the gods had pointed out by auguries.

I trust, such are your prudence and temperance, that you are in good health.

(I) who, such is my inattention, often did not come near you for many days, while you were here, am now daily distressed because I cannot run to you, (*lit.* that you are not, to whom, &c.)

(a) Most persons require those things from friends, which they do not themselves give.

(b) I have the letters which you sent to Nero.

(4) (Those,) who seem to be doing nothing, are often doing greater (things) than others.

(He) who wishes the kernel to be (extracted) from the nut, cracks the nut.

(5) The grove of Hammon has a fountain (which) they call the water of the sun; it flows lukewarm at day-break, and cold at mid-day, when the heat is most intense.

(6) (a) At this age, which we have mentioned, Hannibal went with his father into Spain.

The people whom you know, being judges.

(b) I opened the folds of the door in the narrow passage.

2,) *augurium sedes* ostendo.

Spero, qui tuus prudentia et temperantia sum, (sing.) tu valeo, (§272.)

Qui, qui meus negligentia sum, multus sæpe dies ad tu, cum hic sum, non accedo, (imp.) nunc quotidie, non sum tu, ad qui cursito, discrucior.

Plerique, qui ipse non tribuo amicus, hic ab is desidero.

Habeo qui ad Nero litteræ mitto.

Qui nihil ago videor, sæpe magnus ago quàm alius.

Qui e nux nucleus sum volo, frango nux.

Hammon nemus fons habeo; aqua sol voco; sub lux ortus tepidus mano, medius dies quum vehemens sum calor, frigidus fluo.

Hic, qui dico, ætas Hannibal cum pater in Hispania proficiscor.

Judex, (sing.) qui nosco (perf.) populus.

Ostium qui in angiportus sum patefacio foris.

(7) The Volscians being beaten in a pitched battle, lost *Volscæ*, the best city which they had.

(8) Pausanias was unwilling to return to Sparta, and betook himself to *Colonæ*, which place is in the Troad.

(9) The Helvetians are bounded on one side by the river Rhine, which separates the Helvetian territory from the Germans.

Cæsar determined to advance to the Scheldt, which flows into the Meuse.

(10) The winds had carried me from Sicily to *Leucopetra*, which is a promontory of the Rhegian territory.

There is a river in Britain, which is called the Thames.

Cæsar came to *Gomphi*, which is a town of Thessaly.

(11) A few conspired against the republic, concerning which (conspiracy) I will speak as briefly as possible.

(12) You are not reading my words, who have been banished to the Ister.

(13) The Lacedæmonians killed their king, *Agis*, (a thing) which never before had happened among them.

(14) In regard to what you write, that you wish to know what is the state of the republic; there is very great discord.

Volsci, *acies victus*, *Volscæ*, *civitas*, *qui habeo optimus*, *perdo*.

Pausanias *Sparta redeo nolo*, et *Colonæ*, *qui locus* in ager Troas *sum se conféro*.

Helvetius *contineo unus ex pars flumen Rhenus*, *qui* (masc.) ager Helvetius a Germanus *divido*.

Cæsar ad *flumen Scaldis*, *qui* (*neut.*) *in fluo* in Mosa, *eo constituo*.

Ex *Sicilia* ego ad *Leucopetra*, *qui* (*neut.*) *sum promontorium* ager Rheginus *ventus defero*.

Flumen *sum* in Britania, *qui* (*neut.*) *appello Tamesis*.

Cæsar *Gomphi* *pervenio*, *qui* (*neut.*) *sum oppidum* Thessalia.

Conjuro paucus contra respublica de qui quàm breviter possum dico.

Nec meus *verbum lego*, *qui submoveo* ad Ister.

Agis *rex*, Lacedæmonius, *qui nunquam antea apud is accido*, *neco*.

Qui scribo tu volo (§272) *scio*, *qui sum* (§265) *respublica status*; *summum dissensio sum*.

(15) The ambassador of Attalus demanded that the ships and captives, which had been taken at Chius, should be restored.

(16) This I will very briefly say, that no one was ever so shameless, as silently to wish from the immortal gods so many and so great things, as they have bestowed upon Cn. Pompey.

(17) Hannibal had not expected that so many nations in Italy would revolt to him, as revolted after the defeat at Cannæ.

The other citizens in a state are wont to be such as are the leaders.

Attalus rex legatus postulo, *navis captivusque, qui, (neut.)* ad Chius navalis prælium capio, restituo.

Hic breviter dico, nemo unquam tam impudens sum, qui a deus immortalis *tot et tantus* res tacitus audeo (§264) opto, *quot et quantus* deus immortalis ad Cn. Pompeius defero.

Non spero Hannibal fore ut *tot* in Italia populus ad sui deficio, *quot* deficio post Cannensis clades.

Qualis in respublica princeps sum, *talis* reliquus soleo sum civis.

English to be turned into Latin.

The Delphic *tablet*, *which* is now^a in the Palatium, will serve^b as a proof^c that the old Greek letters^d were almost the *same as*^e the Latin now are. No *animal*, *which* has blood, can be without a heart. Sardanapālus was born in the thirty-third degree^f from *Ninus* and *Semirāmis*, *who* founded Babylon. Timoleon, *which*^g is thought^h a more difficult (thing,) bore prosperousⁱ more wisely than adverse fortune. Socrates appears^j to me, *as*^k is agreed^l among all, to have first^m called offⁿ philosophy from hidden^o things. (*He*) takes away^p the greatest ornament of friendship, *who* takes from it (mutual) respect.^q The earth never disobeys^r command,^s nor ever restores without usury *what* she has received.

^a hodie. ^b §227, R. 3. ^c indicium, §227, R. 2. ^d §272. ^e qui, §207, R. 27. ^f locus. ^g id quod, §206, (13.) ^h puto. ⁱ secundus. ^j videor. ^k constat. ^l primus, §205, R. 15. ^m avoco, §242, R. 1. ⁿ occultus. ^o tol o. ^p verecundia. ^q recuso. ^r imperium.

The *horses*, *which*^a were drawing Darius, pierced^b with spears, and maddened^c with pain, had begun to shake off^d the yoke, and dash^e the king from the chariot.^f The memory of Hortensius was so great, that without (any thing) written, he would repeat^g those (things) which^h he had meditatedⁱ with himself, in the same words in which he had thought^j (them.) *Those*, *whose*^k fathers or ancestors have been distinguished by some (species of) renown,^l generally study to excel in the same kind of glory.^m Let every one exerciseⁿ himself in the *art which*^o he understands.^p Brute animals^q do not move^r themselves from that *place* in *which*^s they were born. Hannibal was doubtful^t whether^u he should pursue^v his march into Italy, or engage^w with the *first*^x Roman^y army *which* should offer^z itself.^{aa}

a §206, (3.) b confodio. c efferatus. d quatio. e executio. f §242. g reddo. h §206, (3) (a.) i commentor. j cogito, §266, 1. k gloria. l laus. m §260, R. 6. n nosco. o brute animals, bestia. p commoveo. q incertus. r utrū. s to pursue a march, intendo coeptum iter. t to engage, consero manus. u §206, (7.) v gen. pl. w §266, R. 3. x lit. with that army which should first, &c.

Thrasybulus, when he had fled^a to *Phyle*,^b *which* is a very strongly fortified^c fortress^d of Attica, had not more than thirty of his^e (men) with him. Mankind^f have fenced^g with walls their united^h dwelling places,ⁱ *which* we call^j cities. Do you think^k that those^l who are said to divine, can answer^m whether the sun isⁿ larger than^o the earth, or as large^p as (it) seems (to be.) What (can be) more miserable than this,^q that he who has been^r consul-elect^s as many^t years as he has^u (lived,) cannot be chosen^v consul? It is (a saying) of the Stoics,^w that no ball^x is in all respects^y such as another ball is.^z

a confugio. b §237. c munitus, (sup.) d castellum. e de suis. f homo, (pl.) g sepio. h conjungo. i domicilium. j dico. k censeo. l §272. m §272. n §265. o §256, R. 3. p §206, (16.) q §256. r §266, 1. s designatus. t tot. u habeo. v fio. w §211, (6.) x §239. y res, §250.

As many^a kinds^b of orators are found, as^c we have said that there are^d of oratory.^e The winds had carr^f from Sicily to *Leucopetra*, *which* is a promontor^g

Rhegian territory.^f There is, at Syracuse,^h a *prison*, made by that most cruel tyrant, Dionysius, *which* is called the *stone-quarries*.ⁱ When the Carthaginians had heard^j that Attalus and the Romans had departed^k from Oreum,^l they feared lest they should be surprised^m within *Rhium*, *that* is, the *strait*ⁿ of the Corinthian gulf. Pliny affirms that *this*^o is even the fairest^p *part* of philosophy, to *conduct*^q public business. Equestrian games having been feigned,^r the virgins, who had come to the show,^s became^t a prey, and *this*^u was immediately a *cause* of war.

a totidem. b genus. c quot. d §272. e oratio. f defero. g ager. h Syracusæ, §254. i Lautumiæ, j §263, 5. k §272. l §255, R. 3. m opprimo. n fauces. o §206, (13,) last clause. p pulcher. q ago. r simulo. s spectaculum. t sum.

DEMONSTRATIVES.

§ 207.

R. 20. We are speaking of such friends as are known in common life; (*lit.* as common life knows;) from this number our examples must be taken.

Darius left, as defenders of this bridge in his absence, the princes whom he had brought with him from Ionia and Æolis. In this number was Miltiades.

The Volsci had prepared auxiliaries to send to the Latins. Incensed at this the consuls led (their) legions into the Volscian territory.

Cassivellaunus sent forth his charioteers from the woods and engaged with these, to the great hazard of our cav-

Loquor de is amicus, qui nosco vita communis; ex *hic* numerus ego (§225, III,) exemplum sumendus sum.

Darius is pons, dum ipse absum, (*subj.*) custos relinquo princeps, qui suicum ex Ionia et Æolis duco. In *hic* sum numerus Miltiades.

Volsci comparo auxilium, qui mitto (§264, 5.) Latinus. *Hic* ira (§247,) consul in Volscus ager legio duco.

Cassivellaunus essedarius ex silva emitto, et magnus cum periculum noster eques cum is configo; atque *hic*

alry; and by this fear prevented them from making wider incursions.

R. 21. The peevishness of old men has some excuse, not indeed sufficient, but such as seems capable of being admitted.

Your grief is indeed natural, but it ought to be greatly moderated.

R. 22. I do not like it, that I have hitherto (received) no letter from you respecting these things.

R. 23. Q. Catulus was learned, not according to the ancient, but according to our manner.

The Capital was built of hewn stone; a work to be admired even in the present magnificence of the city.

Julius Tutor and Julius Sabinus took part (in the conspiracy;) the latter a Lingonian, the former a Trevirian.

Neither Thracian Orpheus, nor Linus, shall excel me in song, although (his) mother should aid the former, and (his) father, the latter, Calliopea Orpheus; and Linus, the beautiful Apollo.

R. 24. The Sidonian Antipater was wont to utter hexameter verses without premeditation.

The celebrated Medea is said to have formerly fled from the same Pontus.

metus latè vago prohibeo.

Morositas senex habeo aliquis excusatio, (§212, R. 3,) non *ille* quidem justus, sed qui probo possum videor.

Tuus dolor humanus *is* quidem, sed magnopere moderandus.

Ille molestè fero, *nihil* ego adhuc hic de res habeo tuus literæ, (§212, R. 1.)

Q. Catulus non antiquus *ille* mos, sed *hic* noster sum eruditus.

Capitolium saxum quadratus substruo; opus vel in *hic* magnificentia urbis conspiciendus.

Misceo sui Julius Tutor et Julius Sabinus; *hic* Trevir, *hic* Lingon.

Non ego carmen vinco nec Thracius Orpheus, neo Linus; *hic* mater quamvis, atque *hic* pater adsum; Orpheus Calliopæa, Linus formosus Apollo.

Antipater *ille* Sidonius soleo versus hexameter fundo ex tempus.

Ex idem Pontus Medea *ille* quondam profugio dico.

Did you prefer that insignificant person to all of us, and to Plato himself?

R. 27. The most remote region of heaven (still) remains, which is also called the ether.

Nothing is generous which is not also just.

What (is there) excellent, (which is) not also difficult?

The rule of utility is the same as that of virtue.

As consul you have shown yourself the same that you had always been.

The servants were of the same character as their master.

How feeble are the sayings of the rhetoricians concerning the power of virtue! Even those who assent to them, go away the same as they had come.

Virtue is the same in man as in God.

The Academicians and Peripatetics were once the same.

I placed Tiridates, born of the same father as myself, in possession of Armenia.

Egone omnis, et Plato ipse, nescio quis *ille* antepono?

Resto ultimus cælum complexus, qui *idem* æther voco.

Nihil sum liberalis, qui non *idem* justus.

Quis præclarus non *idem* arduus?

Idem utilitas, qui honestus sum regula.

Idem existo consul, qui sum semper.

Servus *idem* mos sum, qui dominus.

Rhetor dictum quàm exilis sum de virtus viat qui etiam qui assentior *idem* abeo, qui venio.

Virtus *idem* in homo ac Deus sum.

Academicus et Peripateticus quondam *idem* sum.

Tiridates ego, *idem* ego cum (§222, R. 7,) pater genitus, in possessio Armenia deduco.

INTENSIVES.

§ 207.

R. 28. I want not medicine, I console myself.

Non egeo medicina (§250, (2,) *ego ipse* consolor.

He acquired to himself the greatest glory.

Sui ipse pario laus magnus.

He who knows himself will feel that he has something in him divine.

Qui sui ipse nosco, aliquis sentio sui (§272,) habeo divinus.

English to be turned into Latin.

I hate a wise (man) who is not wise for *himself*. The wise man, who neither profits *himself* nor others, is wise in vain.^b Wilt thou, when God has given^c thee a mind, than which^d nothing is more excellent or divine, so debase^e *thyself* as^f to think^g that there is no difference^h between thee and some quadruped. We have this primary desireⁱ from nature, that we should preserve *ourselves*.^j You were unwilling to go into (your) province. I cannot blame that in you, which I approved in *myself*,^k both (when) prætor and consul.

a prosum. *b* is wise in vain, irrita pollet sapientiâ. *c* §262, 5. *d* §256. *e* projicio. *f* §262, R. 1. *g* puto. *h* nihil interesse. *i* appetitio. *j* §133, ipse, agreeing with the object.

INDEFINITES.

§ 207.

R. 29. Finally you will ascertain, whether the Faberri incline at all to promote this design of mine. Should they have any (such inclination) it will be of great service; but if not let us exert ourselves in every way.

Denique intelligo, ecquid Faberius inclino ad hic meus consilium adjuvo (§275, III, R. 3.) Si quid sum, magnus sum adjuvmentum; sin minus, *quicunque* ratio contendo.

R. 30. If you are in Epîrus, send to us some letter-carrier of yours.

Tu si sum in Epîrus, mitto ad ego de tuus *aliquis* tabellarius.

These arts, if indeed they avail to some purpose, avail

Iste quidem ars, si modo *aliquis*, (§232, (2) valeo

to sharpen, and, as it were, to stimulate the understandings of boys, that they may more easily learn greater things.

Even a moderate orator fixes the attention, provided only there be something in him.

R. 31. In the golden age, no one had either a disposition or a motive to injury.

The gods being duly propitiated, the consuls performed the levy more severely and exactly, than any one remembered (it) to have been performed in former years.

R. 33. I happened to be walking along the sacred way, (when) there ran to (meet me) a certain (man,) known to me by name only.

R. 34. Jupiter is not less afraid of evil than any one of you.

Painters and poets have always enjoyed an equal license of attempting any thing they please.

R. 35. Every very learned man despises the Epicureans.

The best (men) most regard posterity.

ut acuo et tanquam irritò ingenium puer, quò faciliè possum magnus disco.

Teneo auris vel mediocris orator, sum (§263, 2,) modo *aliquis* (§138, 2,) in is.

Aureus seculum non sum *quisquam* aut animus in injuria aut causa.

Deus rite placatus, delectus consul habeo acriter intentèque quàm prior annus *quisquam* memini habeo.

Eo fortè via sacer; accurro *quidam*, notus ego nomen tantùm.

Jupiter non minùs quàm tu *quivis* formido malum.

Pictor atque poeta *quilibet* audeo semper sum æquus potestas.

Epicureus doctus *quisque* contemno.

Bonus quisque maxime posteritas servio.

English to be turned into Latin.

See how much^a more odious^b a tyrant Verres was to the Sicilians,^c than any one of those who preceded^d; since^e they ornamented the temples of the gods, he even took away^f their monuments and decorations.^g C. Grac-

chus deserves to be read^t by youth,ⁱ if any other (deserves it,) for he is capable^j not only of sharpening,^k but of nourishing^l the understanding. Virtue has nothing grandⁱ in it.^m if it has any thing venal. Alexander haltedⁿ at Babylon^o longer^p than anywhere^q; nor did any place more injure^r military discipline.^s There is not any one, of any nation,^t who may not arrive^u at virtue, having^v nature (as) his guide. Would any city have patience with^w the proposer^x of a law of this kind,^y that^z a son or grandson should be condemned, if his father or grandfather had done wrong.^{aa}

a §256, R. 16. *b* teter. *c* §222, R. 7, N. *d* of those who preceded, superiorum. *e* quum. *f* sustollo. *g* ornamentum. *h* §274, R. 8. *i* §225, III. *j* is capable, potest. *k* §271. *l* magnificus. *m* §208. *n* consisto. *o* §254. *p* diu. *q* usquam. *r* noceo. *s* §223, R. 2. *t* gens. *u* pervenio. *v* nactus. *w* to have patience with, fero, *x* lator. *y* istius modi. *z* §262, R. 1. *aa* delinquo.

When the morals of friends are correct,^a there should then be^b between them, without any exception, a community of all things; plans^c (and) wishes. Whom will you show^d me that sets^e some^f value upon time^g? The gods neglect trivial things,^h nor descend toⁱ the petty fields^j and vines^k of individuals^l; nor if blight^m or hail has done injury,ⁿ in some way or other,^o does this^p require the notice^q of Jupiter. This is the dictate^r of nature,^s that we turn^t our countenance to the auditors,^u if we wish^v to inform^w them of any thing.^x Spiders weave (their) net, that, if any thing^y be entangled,^z they may destroy it. Is any one^{aa} enraged with boys,^{ab} whose age does not yet^{ac} know the differences of things? In proportion as^{ad} any one^e is more crafty^{ad} and subtle, the more is he hated and suspected, (his) reputation for probity being taken away.

a emendatus. *b* §260, R. 6. *c* consilium. *d* do. *e* pono. *f* §138, 1. *g* §223. *h* trivial things, minima. *i* persequor. *j* petty fields, agellum. *k* viticula. *l* singulus. *m* uredo. *n* noceo. *o* in some way or another, quippiam, §232, (2.) *p* is. *q* animadverto, §274, R. 8. §225, III. *r* datum. *s* §247. *t* §273, 2. *u* §225, IV. *v* §260, II. *w* doceo, §231. *x* §137, 1, (c.) *y* §145, VI. *z* num quis. *aa* §223, R. 2. *bb* nondum. *cc* in proportion as, quo. *dd* versutus.

It is a dishonorable excuse, and by no means^a to be received,^b *if any one*^c confesses that he has acted against (the good of) the republic, for the sake^d of a friend. Demosthenes used to say,^e that he was grieved, *if at any time*^f he was outdone^g by the early^h industry of artizans.ⁱ Pains^j must be taken^k *that* there may be *no*^l dissensions^m among friends.ⁿ We must take care^o *lest* it be said that there was^p in us *any*^q conspicuous^r fault. Augustus performed^s (his) journeys in a litter, and generally in the night,^t and that^u slowly, (*lit.* and those slow journeys,) (so) that he went^v to Tibur^w or Præneste in two days^x; and if he could^y get^z *to any place*^{aa} by sea, he preferred to sail.^{bb} The senate decreed that the consul should look to it^{cc} *that* the republic received^{dd} *no* injury.^{ee}

a by no means, minimè. *b* accipio, §274, R. 8. *c* §137, 1, (c.) *d* causâ. *e* aio, §145, II, 1. *f* *if at any time*, si quando, *instead of* si aliquando. *g* vinco. *h* antelucanus. *i* opifex. *j* opera, (sing.) *k* do, §274, R. 8. *l* *that no*, ne qua. *m* dissidium. *n* gen. pl. *o* caveo, §225, III, R. 1. *p* §272. *q* *lest any*, ne quod. *r* insignis. *s* facio, §145, II, 1. *t* pl. *u* §207, R. 26. *v* procedo, §145, II, 1. *w* §237. *x* biduum, §253. *y* possum. *z* pervenio, *aa* *if to any place*, si quô. *bb* *to prefer to sail*, potius navigo, §145, II, 1. *cc* video, §273, 2. *dd* capio, §273, 1. *ee* *no injury*, ne quid detrimenti.

In Numa Pompilius, in Servius Tullius, in the other kings, of whom there are many excellent^a (institutions) for establishing^b the state, does there appear *any*^c trace of eloquence? I saluted Rufius, doing^d something, I believe, on the exchange^e of Puteoli; afterwards I bade him farewell,^f when he had asked^g me *whether* I had *any* commands.^h The wholeⁱ of Sicily undergoes the census^j *every*^k *fifth* year. Thirty-three Attic talents are paid^l to Pompey *every*^m *thirtieth* day. There is scarcely *one* (man) in *ten*ⁿ in the forum, who knows himself. The *deepest*^o streams flow^p with the least sound. The *freshest*^q eggs (*pl.*) are best for hatching.^r I think^s it very foolish not to propose the *best* (things) for imitation. Credulity is an error rather than a fault, and creeps^t most readily^u into the minds^v of the best^w men.

a eximius, §205, R. 7, (2.) *b* constituo, §275, III, R. 3. *c* num-quis, §137, 1 & 3. *d* ago. *e* emporium. *f* *to bid farewell*, jubeo

valere. *g* §263, R.2. *h* numquid volo, §265. *i* totus. *j* to undergo the census, censeo, (*pass.*) *k* §279, 14. *l* solvo. *m* one man in ten, decimus quisque. *n* literally, each or every deepest, &c. *o* labor. *p* §275, III, R. 6. *q* credo. *r* irrepe. *s* facili. *t* sing. *u* lit. each best, §279, 14.

The Stoics choose^a to call^b every^c thing by its own^d name. There are as many^e voices in the world as^f men, and each^g has his own^h. All (things) cameⁱ to the mind^j of Antonius, and that^k too each^l in its own^m place, where they couldⁿ be of most avail.^o The Siculi, as soon as ever^p they saw diseases spreading,^q from the unhealthiness^r of the place, dropped off,^s each to their neighboring^t towns. The multitude of Grecian painters is so great, and the merit^u of each^v in his own^w department^x is so great, that while we admire the best,^y we approve even the inferior.^z

a the Stoics choose, placet Stoicis. *b* appello. *c* quisque. *d* own, sua. *e* totidem. *f* §206, (16.) *g* §145, II, 1. *h* §225, IV, near the end. *i* §207, R. 26. *j* § 279, 14. *k* §265. *l* most avail, plurimū valere. *m* ut primū. *n* vulgo, §272, R. 5. *o* gravitas. *p* dilabor, §209, R. 11, (4.) *q* propinquus. *r* laus. *s* genus. *t* summa, §205, R. 7, (2.)

POSSESSIVES.

§ 207.

R. 36. My life is as dear to me, as yours (is) to you.

Have you so much leisure from your own business, as to take care of other people's?

All the seven wise men of Greece, except Thales, the Milesian, presided over their respective states.

The maid, who was mine to-day, is now free.

Theophrastus informs (us) that mules breed in Cappadocia, but that this animal is there of a peculiar species.

Tam ego meus vita, quàm tuus tu carus sum.

Tantusne a res tuus otium (§212,) sum tu, alienus ut curo?

Septem Græcia sapiens omnis præter Milesius Thales, civitas suus præsum.

Ancilla, meus qui sum hodie, suus nunc sum.

Theophrastus pario mula (§239,) in Cappadocia trado; sed sum is animal ibi suus genus

Your recollection of us is Gratus ego vehementer
exceedingly grateful to me. sum memoria ego tuus.

English to be turned into Latin.

The uncertainty of things led Socrates to a confession of (*his*) ignorance. The speech of Scipio is in (*our*) hands. (Those) who have sinned, always imagine punishment to be hovering before (*their*) eyes. Cepheus, with (*his*) wife, (*his*) son-in-law, (and *his*) daughter, is said to be adorned with stars.

a obscuritas. *b* adduco. *c* puto. *d* verser.

REFLEXIVES.

§ 208. *Sui* and *suus* properly refer to the subject of the proposition in which they stand.

Atticus did not recommend himself to (men) in their prosperity, but always aided (them) in their calamity.

Agesilaus turned himself against Phrygia, and ravaged it, before Tisaphernes moved himself in any direction.

Eumenes imposed upon the prefects of Antigonus, and extricated himself and all his (men.)

Hannibal perceived that he was aimed at, and that life ought not any longer to be retained by him.

I hesitate not to say that every nature is prone to the preservation of itself.

Atticus non *sui* florens vendito, sed afflicto semper succurro.

Agesilaus in Phrygia *sui* converto, isque prius depopulo, quam Tisaphernes usquam *sui* moveo.

Eumenes præfectus Antigonis impono, *suique* ac *suus* omnis extraho incolumis.

Hannibal sentio *sui* peto, neque *sui* (§225, III,) diu vita sum retinendus.

Non dubito dico omnis natura sum conservatrix *sui*.

(1) Hannibal ordered the lad to go around to all the doors of the building, and report to him quickly, whether he was blockaded in the same manner on all sides.

Themistocles discloses to the master of the ship who he is, making him great promises if he would save him.

(4) Jugurtha sends ambassadors to Metellus, to demand only his own life and that of his children.

(5) Reason and speech unite men together.

(6) A deserter came into the camp of Fabricius, and promised him that he would return secretly, as he had come, into the camp of Pyrrhus, and would destroy him by poison.

(7) Theophrastus robbed virtue of its ornament.

The Roman men did not envy the women their glory.

(8) Perseus was able to commence the war at a time very favorable to himself, and very disadvantageous to the enemy.

Impero Hannibal puer, ut omnis ædificium foris circueo (§262,) ac properè sui renuntio, num idem modus undique obsideo. (§265.)

Themistocles dominus navis, qui sum, (§265,) aperio, multus pollicitus si sui servo, (§266, R. 4.)

Jugurtha legatus ad Metellus mitto, qui tantummodo *ipse* (*dat.*) liberique vita peto, (§264, 5.)

Ratio et oratio concilio inter *sui* homo.

Perfuga venio in castra Fabricius *isque* polliceor, *sui*, ut clam venio, ita clam in Pyrrhus castra redeo, et *is* venenum neco.

Theophrastus spolio *virtus* *suus* decus.

Non invideo laus *suus mulier* (§224,) vir Romanus.

Perseus *suus* maximè tempus (§253,) atque alienus hostis incipio bellum possum.

English to be turned into Latin.

(My) brother Quintus justifies^a *himself* by letter,^b and affirms that nothing unfavorable^c was ever said by *him* concerning you. The Allobroges, who had villages and possessions beyond the Rhone, betake^d *themselves* in flight to Cæsar, and show^e (him) that nothing is left^f to

them, except the soil of (their) territory.^c Romulus said to Julius Proculus that *he* was a god,^a and was called Quirinus.^a The youth, holding the right hand of Scipio, invoked all the gods to make a return of gratitude^d to *him*^e (Scipio) for *himself*, since *he*^f had not (*lit.* there was not to *him*) sufficient ability^g (to do it) according to^h *his own* feeling,ⁱ and *his*^j (Scipio's) merit towards^k *him*. Darius said that *he* was^l an enemy^m to the Athenians,ⁿ because, by *their*^o aid, the Ionians had taken^p Sardis.

a purgo. *b* per litteras. *c* secus. *d* recipio. *e* demonstro. *f* §212, R.3, N.3. *g* ager. *h* §210. *i* ad gratiam referendam. *j* (6.) *k* §266, 3. *l* facultas, §212, R. 4. *m* according to, pro. *n* animus. *o* erga. *p* §272. *q* §211, R. 12. *r* expugno.

The Germans do not attend to^a agriculture, and the greater part of *their*^b food^c consists in milk,^d and cheese, and flesh. Pythias, who, as a banker,^e was in favor^f with all ranks, called the fishermen to *him*, and requested of them,^g that they would fish,^h on the following day,ⁱ before *his*^j gardens. Most^k of the soldiers of Cæsar, (when) taken (prisoners,) refused life offered to *them* on^l condition of serving^m against *him*. Nothing is less acceptableⁿ to God himself, than that the way^o to propitiate^p and worship *him*^q should not be open^r to all.

a studeo, §223. *b* is, (6.) *c* victus. *d* abl. without a preposition. *e* argentarius. *f* gratusus. *g* §231, R. 2. *h* §273, 2. *i* postridie. *j* (1.) *k* plerique. *l* sub. *m* of serving, si militare vellent. *n* gratus. *o* §272. *p* placeo, §275, III. R. 2. *q* to be open, pateo.

SUBJECT-NOMINATIVE.

§ 209. A verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person.

The swallows depart in the winter months.

Ab eo hirundo hibernus mensis.

Peace is produced by war.

Pax pario bellum.

Philosophy dispels our errors.

Philosophia discutio error noster.

The neck of peacocks shines with various colours.

Pavo cervix varius color niteo.

The earth, from the small seed of a fig, produces a large trunk.

Thirty tyrants, placed in authority by the Lacedæmonians, kept Athens in slavery.

The states of Thessaly presented the children of Pelopidas with a large estate.

R. 1. I expelled the kings, ye are introducing tyrants; I obtained liberty, which did not (previously) exist, ye are not willing to preserve it (when) obtained; I freed my country at the risk of my life, ye care not to be free (even) without risk.

R. 2. (1) The Albans made an attack upon the Roman territory; (they) pitched their camp not more than five miles from the city; (they) surrounded (it) with a ditch.

(2) I am holding a wolf by the ears, as (*lit.* which) (they) say.

(He) who gives himself up to pleasure, is not worthy the name of a man.

Some prefer military to civil affairs.

R. 3. (1) Evening is approaching, and I must return to the villa.

The traveller hides himself (under) a safe shelter, while it rains upon the earth.

At night it lightens without thunder.

Terra ex ficus parvus granum magnus truncus procreo.

Triginta tyrannus, a Lacedæmonius præpositus, Athenæ servitus oppressus teneo.

Civitas Thessalia Pelopidas liberi multus ager (§249, I.) dono.

Ego rex ejicio, tu tyrannus introduco; ego libertas, qui non sum, pario; tu partus servo non volo; ego caput meus periculum patria libero, tu liber sine periculum sum non curo.

Albanus in ager Romanus impetus facio; castra ab urbs haud plus quinque mille passus loco, fossa circumdo.

Qui aio, auris teneo lupus.

Qui trado sui voluptas, non sum dignus nomen (§244) homo.

Sum, qui urbanus res bellicus antepono, (§264, 6.)

Advesperascit, et ego (§225, III.) ad villa reverendum est.

Tutus lateo arx viator, dum pluit in terra, (*pl.*)

Noctu sine tonitrus fulgurat.

(2) According as (one) lives happily, (he) lives long.

When we come to the end, we are all equal, (*lit.* in an equal condition.)

(3) An orator must observe what is becoming, not in sentiment only, but also in words.

The young man must acquire, the old man must enjoy.

Which (of the two) should honest men inquire, what porters and laborers, or what learned men have thought?

The disciples of Pythagoras were obliged to be five years silent.

It must either be denied that a God exists, or (those) who admit it, must confess that he is engaged in something.

Moderate exercise should be used, and not the body only be relieved, but also the mind much more.

(4) Wisdom is never dissatisfied with herself.

I am ashamed of you.

I am not sorry that I have lived.

(5) It is the part of a philosopher to entertain not a loose and indefinite, but a fixed and definite notion respecting the immortal gods.

To a learned and well informed man, to live is to think.

Proinde ut bene *vivitur*, diu *vivitur*.

Quum ad exitus *ventum est*, omnis in æquus sum.

Orator quis decet *video* non in sententia solum sed etiam in-verbum.

Juvenis *paro*, senex *utor*.

Uter bonus *quæro*, quis bajulus atque operarius, an quis homo doctus sentio?

Pythagoras discipulus quinque annus *taceo*.

Aut *nego* Deus sum, aut qui Deus sum concedo, is *fateor* is aliquis ago.

Utor exercitatio modicus, nec corpus solus *subvenio*, sed animus multus (§256, R. 16) magis.

Sapientia (§229, R. 6.) nunquam sui (§215, (1) *pœnitet*.

Ego tu *pudet*.

Non *pœnitet* ego vivo.

Sum philosophus, (§211, R. 8, (3) de deus immortalis *habeo* non errans et vagus, sed stabilis certusque sententia.

Doctus homo et eruditus vivo *sum cogito*.

(6) Building began in a certain part of the city.

They began to contend with arms.

R. 4. Why should I multiply words?

Before (I speak) to the subject, (I will say) a few (words) concerning myself.

(We will treat) of this at another time.

R. 5. A short time having intervened, the enemy, upon a signal being given, rushed down from all parts, and hurled stones and darts within the rampart; our (soldiers) at first, with unimpaired strength, bravely resisted, and from (their) more elevated station dispatched no weapon in vain.

R. 6. I am Miltiades, who conquered the Persians.

To us indeed, who love you, it will be agreeable.

Be ye all present in mind, who are present in body.

R. 7. What we wish, we also readily believe, and what we ourselves think, we hope that others think.

(Him) whom you would render docile, you must at the same time render attentive.

R. 9. The emperor Titus Vespasian was called the darling of the human race.

The town (of) Pæstum was called by the Greeks Posidonia.

Ædifico (pass.) cæptum est in quidam pars urbs.

Arma discepto (pass. inf.) cæptum est.

Quis (§229, R. 3.) multus.

Antequam de res, paucus de ego.

Hic (pl.) alias.

Brevis spatium interjectus, hostis (pl.) ex omnis pars, signum datus, decurre, lapis gasumque in valium conjicio: noster primò integer vis (pl.) fortiter repugno, neque ullus frustra telum ex locus superus mitto.

Ego sum Miltiades, qui Persa vinco.

Ego quidem, qui tu amo, sum gratus.

Adsum omnis animus, qui adsum corpus.

Qui volo et credo libenter, et qui sentio ipse, reliquus sentio spero.

Qui docilis volo (pr.) facio, simul attentus facio oportet.

Imperator Titus Vespasianus deliciæ humanus genus dico.

Oppidum Pæstum a Græcus Posidonia appello.

R. 10. The town (of) *Stabiae* existed as late as the consulship of Cn. Pompey and L. Cato.

R. 11. A great multitude of abandoned men and of robbers had assembled.

The rest of the fleet fled, after the ship of the prætor was lost.

A part repair to the neighboring cities.

(2) Gaul takes great delight in beasts of burden, and procures them at a great price.

(4) As one brought aid to another, they began to resist more boldly.

It had happened that we saw each other unexpectedly.

The best obeyed the commands of Vocola.

R. 12. At (the lake) *Regillus*, in the war with the Latins, *Castor* and *Pollux* were seen to fight on horseback, in the Roman line.

Fineness, closeness, whiteness, (and) smoothness, are regarded in paper.

(2) Passion and reason are a change of the mind for better and worse.

The search and investigation of truth is especially appropriate to man.

(3) The forehead, the eyes, the countenance, often deceive.

The chiefs of the *Istri*, and the prince himself, had be-

Stabiae oppidum sum (pl.)
usque ad Cn. Pompeius et
L. Cato consul.

Magnus multitudo perditus homo latroque *convenio*.

Ceterus classis, prætorius navis amissus, (§257) *fugio*.

Pars urbs peto finitimus.

Jumentum maximè Gallia delecto, (sing.) isque *impensus paro* (pl.) *pretium*. (§247.)

Quum alius alius subsidium *fero*, audacter resisto *cœpi*.

Accido, ut *alter alter* necopinatò *video*.

Optimus quisque *Vocola* *jussum pareo*.

Apud Regillus, bellum *Latinus*, (gen.) in *acies Romanus Castor et Pollux* ex equis pugno *video*.

Specto in *charta* (pl.) *tenuitas*, *densitas candor*, *lavor*.

Affectus et ratio in bene malèque mutatio *animus sum*, (sing.)

Imprimis sum homo (gen.) *proprius verum inquisitio* atque *investigatio*.

Frons, oculus, vultus, *persæpe mentior*, (pl.)

In *Nesattium* sui *princeps Istri et regulus* ipse

taken themselves to Nesat- *recipio*.
tium.

(4) As it happened, about the same time, both Marcellus came to Rome to deprecate disgrace, and the consul Q. Fulvius to hold the comitia.

(6) I wish to know what you and Sextus think concerning the whole affair.

By the advice of Phocion, Demosthenes, with others, was driven into exile, by a decree of the people.

(7) If neither thou nor I have done these (things,) poverty has not permitted us to do (them.)

You and I were together all that time.

I began to be in safety, and he in danger.

Fortè sub idem tempus (*acc.* §235, (2) *near the end*) *et Marcellus* ad deprecandum ignominia, *et Q. Fulvius* consul comitia causa Roma venio.

Tu ipse cum Sextus, scio volo, de totus res quis existimo, (*sing.*)

Phocion consilium *Demosthenes cum ceteris*, populiscitum in exilium expello.

Hic si neque *ego* neque *tu facio*, non sino egestas *ego facio*.

Ego atque *tu* omnis ille tempus uná sum.

Ego in tutum, et *ille* in periculum sum cæpi, (3d. *sing.*)

English to be turned into Latin.

In these places which *we*^a inhabit, the dog-star^b rises after the solstice; among^c the Troglodytes, as authors write,^d before the solstice. If (*those things*) which thou dost are shameful, what matters^e (it) that no one^f (else) knows it, since *thou*^g knowest it. The most excellent kings of the Persians, as *we*^h think,ⁱ were Cyrus and Darius, the son of Hystaspis. It concerned^k the Athenians more to have firm roofs in (their) dwelling-houses, than a most beautiful statue of Minerva; yet *I*^l would rather be^m Phidias, than even the best carpenter.ⁿ If wild animals love their offspring,^o how indulgent^p ought *we* to be towards our children!

a R. 1. b canicula. c apud. d authors write, scribitur. e quid refert. f §239. g judico. h intersum. i me esse. j faber tignarius. k partus. l qui indulgentia, §211, R. 6.

Rome, afterwards so great, *was* once^a a pasture^b for a few oxen. Eight *legions*, near^c the Rhine, *were* the principal^d strength of the empire. *Nature has defended^e* trees from the heat and cold,^f by a bark sometimes double.^g *Pompey, Lentulus, Scipio*, (and) *Afranius perished^h* in the civil wars by a miserable death.ⁱ (His) long^j hair set off^k Scipio, and his personal appearance,^l not elaborately neat,^m but truly manly and military. The excellenceⁿ and greatness of the mind shines out^o in despising^p wealth.^q Hunger and thirst are removed^r by meat and drink. There *was* in Miltiades both^s the greatest kindness^t and wonderful affability. Galba, having taken^u the hand of Piso, said, "*Thou and I speak^v* to-day to one another" with the greatest openness^w."

a olim. b pascua, (pl.) c juxta. d præcipuus. e tutor. f frigus, (pl.) g geminus. h R. 12. i by a miserable death, foedè. j promissus. k adorno. l personal appearance, habitus corporis. m elaborately neat, cultus munditiis. n præstantia. o eluceo, R. 12, (2.) p §275, III. R. 4. q divitiæ. r depello, R. 12, (2.) s both, and, quum—tum, R. 12, (4.) t humanitas. u apprehendo, §237, R. 5. v loquor. w inter nos. x simpliciter, (sup.)

(Ye) have erred greatly,^a Rullus, thou and some,^b thy colleagues, who hoped that ye might be popular in overthrowing the republic. The leader himself, with certain^c principal men,^d are taken.^e Atticus stimulated^f all by his zeal^g; in which number were L. Torquatus, C. Marius, the son, and M. Cicero. The consuls, Sp. Postumius, and T. Veturius, were vanquished^h at the Caudine battle. Hannibal and Philopæmen were destroyedⁱ by poison. The city and Italy were consumed^j by internal war. Let religion and faith be preferred to friendship. It is incredible how much my brother and I esteem^k M. Lænius. Peace is obtained^l by war: (those,) therefore, who wish^m to enjoy thatⁿ long,^o ought to be exercised in war. The wolf prowls about^p the flocks by night.^q

a vehementer. b nonnullus. c aliquot. d princeps. e §209, (6.) f incito, (imp.) g studium. h supero. i absumo. j R. 12, (2.) k §214. l in Latin the first person takes precedence. m facio. n paro. o §245, I. p diutinus, §205, R. 15. q to prowl about, obambulo. r by night, nocturnus.

(3) No one ever consulted a soothsayer how^a one ought to live with^b parents, brothers, and friends. If Deiotarus had not returned from his journey, *he would have had to sleep^c* in the room^d which, the next night, fell in.^e We ought to have resisted Cæsar (when he was) weak,^f and it^g would have been^h easy: now he has eleven legions, the populace of the city,ⁱ (and) so many tribunes of the people. At Castabalum, the king meets Parmenio, whom he had sent forward to explore^j the pass by^k which he must penetrate^l to the town^m called Issus.ⁿ

a quemadmodum. b cum, repeated with each noun. c cubo. d conclave. e corruo. f imbecillus. g is. h §259, R. 4. i of the city, urbanus. j gerundive, §276, R. 4. k per. l §225, III. R. 1. m urbs. n lit. Issus by name.

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE.

§ 210. A noun in the predicate, after a verb neuter or passive, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing.

Atticus presented to each of the Athenians seven modii of wheat; which kind of measure is called at Athens a Medimnus.

They say that there is a wild animal in Pæonia, which is called the Bonasus, with the mane of a horse, in other respects like a bull.

After Hostilius, Ancus Martius, the grandson of Numa Pompilius by a daughter, was appointed king by the people.

It is noble and meritorious to come forth the voluntary defender of one's country.

Atticus Atheniensis singulus septem modius triticum do; qui modus mensura medimnus Athenæ appello.

Trado in Pæonia fera sum, qui Bonasus voco, (§266, 1.) equinus juba (§211, R. 6.) ceterus (§234, II.) taurus similis.

Post Hostilius, Numa Pompilius, nepos ex filia, rex a populus Ancus Martius constituo.

Pulcher dignusque sum patria, (§211, R. 5.) volens prodeo defensor.

A slave, when he is manumitted, becomes a freedman.

R. 1. Marcus Marcellus, having exhibited a most magnificent show in his ædileship, died very young.

The people of Crotona were once reckoned among the most prosperous in Italy.

(He) who is born unlucky, lives a sad life.

R. 2. This city is Thebes.

Formerly crowns were an ornament of the gods.

That day was the Nones of November.

R. 3. (1) Aristæus is said to be the inventor of olive oil.

All cannot be either skilled in law or eloquent.

(2) The Scythians always remained either untouched or unconquered by foreign power.

(3) (a) Socrates may justly be called the father of philosophy.

The mind of man, not his coffer, ought to be called rich.

(b) Servius Tullius was with great unanimity declared king.

P. Sulla was proclaimed consul by all the centuries.

(c) Mercury is reckoned the messenger of Jupiter.

Servus, quum manus (§247) mitto, *fio libertinus*.

M. Marcellus, magnificus (§125, 3) munus ædilitas (*gen.*) editus, (§257, R. 5) *decedo* admodum *juvenis*.

Crotoniatæ quondam in Italia cum primus *beatus numero*.

Qui natus sum infelix, vita tristis decurro.

Hic urbs sum Thebæ.

Olim corona deus *honus sum*.

Is dies *sum Nonæ* December, (*adj.*)

Aristæus *inventor* oleum *sum* dico.

Omnis non possum aut *jurisperitus sum* aut *disertus*.

Scythia perpetuò ab alienus imperium aut *intactus* aut *invictus maneo*.

Socrates *parens* philosophia jus (§247) *dico* possum.

Animus homo *dives* non arca *appello* debeo.

Servius Tullius magnus consensus *rex declaro*.

Consul omnis centuria P. Sulla *renuntio*.

Mercurius Jupiter *nuntius perhibeo*.

Socrates was judged by the oracle of Apollo to be the wisest of all (men.).

N. 1. Xanthippe, the wife of Socrates the philosopher, is said to have been very peevish and quarrelsome.

N. 2. You yourself are called a shrewd and discriminating judge of the ancients.

R. 4. Philip, having been given to Alexander, (when) a boy, as his companion, and the guardian of his health, loved (him,) not only as king, but also as a foster child, with marked affection.

R. 5. In a tranquil sea, any one of the sailors can direct the ship: (but) when a storm has arisen, there is need of a man and a pilot.

R. 6. Androgeus perceived that he had fallen into the midst of the enemy.

Socrates omnis sapiens oraculum Apollo judico.

Xanthippe, Socrates philosophus uxor, morosus admodum sum fero et jurgiosus.

Ipse subtilis vetus judex et callidus audito.

Philippus, Alexander puer comes et custos salus datus, non ut rex modò, sed etiam ut alumnus eximius caritas diligo.

Quilibet nauta tranquilus mare (§257, R. 7) gubernare possum: ubi sævus orior tempestas, tum vir et gubernator opus sum.

Androgeus sentio medius delapsus in hostis.

English to be turned into Latin.

(Those,) who were with Aristotle, were called^a *Peripatetics*, because they disputed (while) walking^b in the Lyceum. P. Scipio Africanus was chosen^c a third time prince, in the Senate. Cornelia, of^d the family of the Cossi, was made^e a vestal virgin. C. Claudius Centho, (and) afterwards^f P. Cornellus Asina were appointed^g regents^h by the senators.ⁱ Hail (thou) first^j of all, called^k the father^l of (thy) country. That Phasellus, which you see, (my) friends,^m declaresⁿ that (it) has been the swiftest^o of ships.^p

a dico. b inambulo. c lego. d ex. e capio. f inde. g creio. h interrex. i pater. j primus. k appellatus. l parens. m hos. n aio. o R. 6. p §212.

GENITIVE AFTER NOUNS.

§ 211. A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive.

The Athenians chose two leaders of the war ; Pericles, a man of tried merit, and Sophocles, a writer of tragedies.

The statues of Polycletus are absolutely perfect.

Numa was the founder of the divine law, Servius the author of every distinction (of rank) and of the orders in the state.

Modesty is the guardian of all the virtues.

The countenance is a sort of silent language of the mind.

The wealth and resources of individuals, are the riches of the state.

The power of nature is very great.

The life of the dead consists in the memory of the living.

The vision of both eyes is the same.

The beginnings of all things are small.

The race of all the Gauls is exceedingly devoted to religious observances.

(Those) descended from the Sabines, wished a king to be elected from their own body.

Atheniensis bellum dux deligo, Pericles, *spectatus virtus* vir, (R. 6) et Sophocles scriptor *tragædia*.

Polycletus signum planè perfectus sum.

Numa *divinus auctor* jus sum, Servius *conditor* omnis in civitas *discrimen ordoque*.

Custos virtus omnis *verecundia* sum.

Vultus sermo quidam *tacitus mens* sum.

Singulus facultas et *copia divitiæ* sum civitas.

Vis sum *permagnus natura*.

Vita mortuus in *memoria vivus* pono.

Idem obtutus sum *ambo oculus*.

Omnis res *principium parvus* sum.

Natio sum *omnis Gallus* *admodum deditus* religio.

Oriundus ab *Sabinus suus corpus* *creo rex* volo.

The followers of Pompey, by reports and letters, were publishing throughout the world the victory of that day.

Erana was not like (*lit.* the resemblance of) a village, but (like) a city.

Amidst almost impassable sands are the pyramids, raised like mountains by the zeal and wealth of kings.

R. 2. Hannibal related to Antiochus many (circumstances) respecting his own fidelity and (his) hatred of the Romans.

R. 3. And now my illustrious spirit will descend beneath the earth.

I pray that there may long remain to the nations, if not a love of us, at least a hatred of one another.

R. 4. Then the Salii celebrate in song the praises and the deeds of Hercules.

R. 5. The cause of the poverty of Abdolonymus was (his) honesty.

Are you my servant, or I yours?

The knees of the boldest soldier have trembled a little, when the signal of battle was given, and the heart of the greatest commander has palpitated.

R. 6. Datames conducted to the king, on the following day, Thyus, a man of very large stature.

Pompeianus per orbis *terra* (*pl.*) fama ac literæ victoria is *dies* concelebro.

Erana sum non *vicus* instar, sed *urbs*.

Inter vix pervius arena sum instar *mons* eductus pyramis certamen et ops *rex*.

Hannibal Antiochus multus de fides suus et odium in *Romanus* commemoro.

Et nunc magnus *ego* sub terra eo imago.

Maneo, quæso, si non amor *nos*, at certè odium *sui*.

Tum Salii carmen laus *Herculeus* et factum fero.

Causa *Abdolonymus* paupertas sum probitas.

Tu *ego*, aut *tu ego* servus sum?

Signum pugna datus, ferox *miles* paululùm genu tremo, et magnus *imperator* cor exsilio.

Datames Thyus, homo magnus *corpus* (*gen.*) posterus dies ad rex duco.

Cæsar sent to Ariovistus, Valerius, a young man of the highest valor and amiable manners.

The servant of Panopio was a man of wonderful fidelity.

R. 7. King Tarquin lived near (the temple) of Jupiter Stator.

I have read in what manner you were conducted from (the temple) of Vesta.

Verania, (the wife) of Piso, was very sick.

R. 8. (1) Who is there who can compare the life of Trebonius with (that) of Dolabella?

Agésilas, after he had entered into the port, which is called (the port) of Menelaus, being attacked with disease, died.

(2) Solon made it a capital offence, if any one, in a sedition, had been of neither party.

Of what rank was Fidiculanus? Of the senatorial.

(3) It belongs to a great citizen, and a man almost divine, to foresee impending change in public affairs.

Hamilcar said, that it did not suit with his valor to deliver up to his adversaries the arms (which he had) received for the annoyance of the enemy.

It is the duty of a judge to consider, not what he him-

Cæsar ad Ariovistus Valerius mitto, *superus virtus*, (*abl.*) et *humanitas* adolescens.

Servus Panopio sum homo *admirabilis fides*. (*gen.*)

Habito Tarquinius rex ad *Jupiter Stator*.

Lego, quemadmodum a *Vesta* duco. (*fem. sing.*)

Verania *Piso* graviter jaceo. (*imp.*)

Quis sum, qui possum (§264, 7) conféro vita Trebonius cum *Dolabella*?

Agésilas quum venio in portus, qui *Menelaus* voco, in morbus implicitus, decedo.

Solon caput sancio, si quis in seditio non alteruter *pars* sum.

Fidiculanus quis sum *ordo*? *Senatorialis*.

Impendens in res publicus commutatio prospicio, magnus quidam *civis* et divinus pæne sum *vir*.

Non suus sum *virtus* dico Hamilcar arma a patria acceptus adversus hostis adversarius trado.

Sum *judex*, non quis ipse volo, sed quis *lex* et

self may wish, but what law and religion require.

It is the part of a judicious teacher to observe to what each one's genius inclines him.

It is not less the part of a commander to conquer by art than by arms.

It deserves consideration, whether it is the duty of a brave man and a good citizen to continue in that city in which he cannot be his own master.

It is incident to every man to err; to no one, except a fool, to persevere in error.

It seems to belong peculiarly to a wise man to determine who is a wise man.

The inexpensiveness of Augustus' furniture is apparent, his couches and tables even now remaining, most of which are hardly elegant enough for a private person, (*lit.* of private elegance.)

It would be tedious, and not suitable to the work, (*lit.* not of the work,) (which I have) undertaken, to discuss what Roman first received a crown.

(4) Tyre, founded by Agenor, brought under its dominion, not only the neighboring sea, but whatever (sea) its fleets visited.

All(property) which was the woman's becomes the man's, under the name of dowry.

religio cogo, cogito.

Doctor intelligens sum, video, quò fero natura suus quisque.

Non minùs sum imperator, consilium supero quàm gladius.

Considerandum sum, sumne, (§265) vir fortis et bonus civis, sum in is urbs, in qui non futurus sum (§266, 1) suus jus, (gen. R. 8, (2.))

Quivis homo sum erro; nullus, nisi insipiens in error persevero.

Statuo qui sum sapiens vel maximè videor sum sapiens.

Augustus supellectilis parsimonia appareo, etiam nunc residuus lectus (§257, R. 7) atque mensa qui plerisque (§205, R. 2, (2)) vix privatus elegantia sum.

Longus sum (ind. pres.) nec institutus opus, dissero quisnam Romanus primus corona accipio.

Conditus ab Agenor Tyrus, mare non vicinus modo sed quicumque classis is adeo ditio suus facio.

Omnis (pl.) qui mulier sum vir fio dos nomen.

Thebes became (a possession) of the Roman people, by the right of war.

Hannibal reduced under his own power the country which lies between the Alps and the Appennines.

(5) Plato occurred to my mind.

As often as you shall step, so often may your valor occur to your mind.

(6) It has long been my (duty) to lament the state of public affairs.

In these so great dangers, it is your (part,) Cato, to consider what is to be done.

Who professes that it is his (part) to speak upon all questions?

R. 10. Sabinus's backwardness in preceding days, encouraged the Gauls.

Cæsar, on account of the ancient injuries of the Helvetians to the Roman people, sought satisfaction from them in war.

R. 11. Now, O Muses, we shall need lofty language.

R. 12. L. Paulus, victorious in so great a war, was not deprived of a triumph.

The war with the Helvetii being finished, ambassadors came to congratulate Cæsar.

Thebæ populus Romanus jus bellum fîo.

Hannibal qui inter Alpes Apenninusque ager (§212, R. 3.) sum, *suus ditio facio.*

Venit ego Plato in mens.

Quotiescunque gradus facio, toties tu tuus virtus (*pl.*) venio in mens.

Sum meus jam pridem, res publicus lugeo.

Hic tantus in periculum *sum tuus*, Cato, video quis ago. (§265.)

Quis profiteor, *sum suus*, de omnis quæstio dico?

Gallus hortor superus *dies Sabinus* cunctatio.

Cæsar pro vetus *Helvetii* injuria *populus* Romanus ab is pœna (*pl.*) bellum repeto.

Pierides, magnus nunc *sum os opus.*

L. Paulus, tantus bellum victor, non despolio triumphus.

Bellum *Helvetii* confectus, legatus et Cæsar gratulor (§276, II.) convenio.

English to be translated into Latin.

The whole hope of the people of Utica was in the Carthaginians; of the Carthaginians, in Hasdrubal. Modesty^a is the guardian of all the virtues. The beginnings of all things are small. The Persians, after a dominion of so many years, patiently received the yoke of slavery. If your neighbor has^b a garment of greater value^c than you have, will you prefer^d yours^e or his. The Caspian sea (which is) sweeter (than) others,^f breeds^g serpents of vast magnitude, and fishes of a very^h differentⁱ color from others. We sometimes^j see clouds of a fiery color. Cæsar forbade that the camp^k should be fortified with a rampart, but ordered a trench of fifteen feet to be made in front^l against the enemy. A good man is characterized by^m the greatest piety towards the gods.

a verecundia. *b* §260. *c* pretium. *d* malo. *e* §211, R. 3, second clause. *f* §256. *g* alo. *h* longè. *i* diversus. *j* aliquando. *k* §272. *l* a fronte. *m* characterised by, (lit.) of, R. 8, (3.)

Cæsar adapted^a the year to the course of the sun, (so) that (it) should consist^b of three hundred and sixty-five days.^c Marathus, a freed man of Augustus, writes, that his stature was five feet and three-fourths.^d Among^e the Romans, scribes were deemed^f mercenaries; but^g among the Greeks, no one was admitted to that office, except^h of respectableⁱ birth,^j and known^k fidelity and industry. Cato was characterized in all things by^l singular sagacity^m and industry; for he was a skilfulⁿ farmer, experienced^o in public affairs,^p a great commander, and a respectable^q orator. Augustus was informed^r of what age,^s stature, and complexion,^t (every one) was^u, who^v visited^w his daughter Julia. Cæsar sent to Ariovistus,^x Valerius, a young man^y of the highest^z valor and courtesy.^{aa}

a accommodo. *b* should consist, esset. *c* R. 8, (1.) *d* dodrans. *e* apud. *f* existimo. *g* at. *h* nisi. *i* honestus. *j* locus, (abl.) R. 6. *k* cognitus. *l* lit. was of singular sagacity. *m* prudentia. *n* solers. *o* peritus. *p* respublica, (sing.) *q* probabilis. *r* §145, II. *s* t color. *u* §265. *v* quicunque. *w* adeo, §266, 1. *x* §225. *y* adolescens. *z* superus. *aa* humanitas.

Cæsar is said to have been of tall stature,^a fair complexion,^b dark eyes, and sound^c health. Good health is pleasanter^d to those who have recovered^e from a severe^f disease, than (to those) who have never had (*lit.* been of) a sickly body.^g Marcellus labored under (*lit.* was of) unfavorable reports,^h because, in the middleⁱ of the summer, he had led^j his soldiers to quarters^k at Venucia.^l Curio was so devoid of memory, (*lit.* of no memory,) that often,^m when he had laid downⁿ three^o (heads) in speaking,^p he would add a fourth.^q

a abl. b color. c prosper. d jucundus. e recreor. f gravis. g §205, R. 17. h abduco. i tectum. j §237. k aliquoties. l propono. m §205, R. 7, (2.) n §275, III. 4.

R. 6. Tarquin had a brother Aruns, a young man of *mild character*.^a Volusenus, a man of *great sagacity*^b and *bravery*,^c was tribune of the soldiers. The loss^d of Sicily and Sardinia troubled^e Hamilcar, a man of *great spirit*. Do you reprove^f me, (you) man of *three letters*; (you) thief; (you) scape-gallows^g? Bibracte is a town of *great influence*^h among the Ædui. L. Quinctius, the onlyⁱ hope of the empire of the Roman people, was cultivating a field of *four acres*,^j across the Tiber. Ambassadors from the Latins and the Hernici brought a golden crown, of small weight, into the Capitol. The breadth of the Hercynian forest extends^k a journey of *nine days* for (a traveller) unincumbered.^l Cæsar advanced^m three days' journey.ⁿ The Athenians committed^o to Miltiades a fleet of seventy ships.

a ingenium. b consilium. c virtus. d §274, R. 5. e angō. f ingens. g vitupero. h fur trifurcifer. i auctoritas. j unicus. k jugeris., §94. l pateo. m expeditus. n procedo. o via. p do.

[Ablative.]

Masinissa is induced,^a by no (degree of) cold, to cover his head.^b The servants of Milo were of *faithful* and *resolute minds*^c towards^d (their) master. I have told^e you by^f letter *what my feelings* were^g towards^h the farmers of the revenue. Of thoseⁱ men, who are of *some estimation* and *rank*,^j there are in every^k (part of) Gaul two classes;^l the one^m (that) of the Druids, the other of the knights. Murena was (a man) of *moderate talents*,ⁿ but of *great*

*fondness*² for ancient things, of much industry,³ and great labor.⁴ You remember *how much I was afflicted*.⁵ Dionysius commanded boys of *extraordinary*⁶ beauty⁷ to stand⁸ near⁹ (his) table. Between Labienus and the enemy there was a river of *difficult passage* and *rugged*¹⁰ banks.

a adduco. b lit. *that he should be of covered head*. c præsens. d animus. e in. f declaro. g per. h *what my feelings were*, lit. *of what feelings*, (voluntate) *I was*, (§265.) i erga. j is. k numerus atque honos. l omnis. m genus. n alter, §208, R. 32. o sing. p studium. q gen. r lit. *of how great grief I was*. s eximius. t forma. u consisto. v ad. w præruptus.

R. 7. Hasdrubal, (the son) of *Gisgo*, was a very able^a and distinguished^b general. Hasdrubal, (the son) of *Hamilcar*, was occupying^c a camp near the Black Stones, among the Ausetani. By chance I see there Byrrhia, (the servant) of *this (man)*. Strato, (the disciple) of *Theophrastus*, aimed^d (to be) a natural philosopher^e; his (disciple) Lyco, was copious^f in expression,^g (but) meagre^h in matter.ⁱ I do not suppose that you are ignorant, what^j Antiochus wrote in opposition to^k (the sentiments) of *Philo*.

a magnus. b clarus. c habeo. d volo. e physicus. f locuples. g oratio. h jejunus, (comp.) i res (pl.) ipse. j (pl.) k in opposition to, contra.

R. 8, (1.) The features^a of the mind are more beautiful than (those) of *the body*. Julius had been the quæstor of Albucius, as you of *Verres*. Among the very great and numerous^b vices, there is none more common^c than (that) of *ingratitude*.^d I had rather^e depend upon^f my own judgment, than (upon that) of *all others*.

a lineamentum. b multus, (sup.) c frequens. d ingratus animus. e malo. f sto.

R. 8, (2.) From^a the beginning of the Roman name, a law^b was established,^c that no one of the Romans could be of more than *one city*. The law is, if the father of a family dies intestate,^d let his slaves^e and his money be long^f to his kinsmen^g and relations.^h Leave riches to th

rich¹: do thou prefer virtue to riches. The orator Arrius played,¹ as it were, the *second*² (part) after Crassus.¹ The senate at Nola was *attached to the Romans*^m; the common people *to Hannibal*. You know me to be whollyⁿ devoted to Pompey.

a inde a. b jus. c comparo. d intestatò. e familia. f sum.
g agnatus. h gentilis. i lit. *suffer riches to be of the rich*. j sum.
k fem. pl. l gen. m lit. *of the Romans*. n totus.

R. 8, (3.) Anger, on account of^a another's^b fault, is (characteristic) of a narrow *mind*^c; nor will virtue ever be guilty^d of imitating^e faults, while she represses^f them. Tiberius wrote back to the prefects,^g (who) recommended^h that the provincesⁱ should be loaded^j with tribute: ("It is (the part) of a good *shepherd* to shear (his) sheep, not to flay^k them." Pergamus, Ephesus, Miletus, in short,^l all Asia, *came under the power*^m of the Roman people.

a ob. b alienus. c pectus. d *to be guilty*, committo. e ut, *with the subjunctive*. f compesco. g præsens. h suadentibus. i §272. j onerandus. k deglubio. l denique. m *to come under the power*, fio, R. 8, (4.)

R. 8, (6.) It is *our* (part) to submit^a patiently^b to the wishes^c of the people. It was *more becoming in you*^d to celebrate^e the birth-day of Epicurus, than for him^f to provide^g by will, that it should be celebrated. To do^h and to suffer bravely,ⁱ is (the part) of a Roman. This is (the duty) of a father,^j to accustom (his) son to do right of his own accord, rather than through fear of another.^k

a fero. b modicè. c voluntas. d *becoming in you*, vestrum. e ago. f for him, illius. g caveo. h bravely, fortia. i adj. j patruus.

R. 10. Epicurus neglected many (of the) ornaments of style^a of Plato, Aristotle, and Theophrastus. The faults of early^b youth of Themistocles, were corrected^c by great virtues. Activity^d of genius is reckoned^e an honor,^f on account of the mind's passing over^g many things in a short time.

a oratio. b iniens. c emendo. d celeritas. e habeo. f laus. g *passing over*, percursio.

PARTITIVES.

§212. Nouns, adjectives, adjective pronouns, and adverbs, denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole.

Mithridates, the last of all the independent (*lit.* of their own right) kings, except the Parthian, was crushed, under the auspices of Pompey, by the treachery of his son Pharnaces.

On the right and left, about two hundred, the noblest of his kinsmen, accompanied Darius.

R. 1. Justice seeks for no reward.

No one of mortals is wise at all times.

R. 2. (1) Of (all) the Greek arts, medicine alone Roman dignity does not practice, though so profitable.

Of insects, some have two wings each, as flies; some four, as bees.

(2) Black wool takes no color.

Degenerate dogs bend their tails under their bellies.

(3) The last of all the Roman kings was Tarquin, to whom the name Superbus was given from his character.

The Indus is the largest of all rivers.

Rome has become the glory of the world.

Mithridates, *ulterior* omnis jus suus rex, præter Parthicus, auspiciū Pompeius, insidiæ filius Pharnaces opprimo.

Dextra lævaque, Darius ducenti ferme *nobilis propinquus* comitor.

Justitia *nihil* expeto *præmium*.

Nemo mortalis omnis hora sapio.

Solus medicina ars Græcus non exerceo Romanus gravitas, in tantus fructus.

Insectum quidam bini gero pinna, ut musca; *quidam* quaterni, ut apes.

Niger (fem. pl.) lana (pl.) nullus color bibo.

Degener canis cauda sub alvus flecto.

Posterus omnis sum rex Romanus Tarquinius, qui cognomen Superbus (§227, R. 5, N. 2) ex mos do.

Indus sum omnis *fluvius magnus*.

Res fio *pulcher* (su, Roma.

(4) Thales, the Milesian, first of all among the Greeks, ascertained the reason of the eclipse of the sun.

In the days of Phocion, there were two factions at Athens, one of which espoused the cause of the people, the other (that) of the nobles.

N. 1. The most excellent of the Persian kings were Cyrus and Darius, the son of Hystaspis: the former of these fell in battle among the Massagetæ.

N. 2. No one of us is without fault.

I have less strength than either of you.

N. 3. Give (me some) proof if you are (one) of these priestesses of Bacchus.

Caninius Gallus, (one) of the Quindecimviri, had demanded that a book of the Sibyl should be received.

N. 4. Thales was the wisest among the seven.

The sense of sight is the most acute among all our senses.

The Borysthenes is the most charming among the rivers of Scythia.

Themistocles sent to the king, by night, one of his servants whom he accounted the most faithful.

N. 5. There were two wives of Ariovistus. Two

Ratio defectus sol apud Græcus investigo *primus* *omnis* Thales Milesius.

Sum Phocion tempus Athenæ duo factio, *qui* *unus* populus causa ago, alter optimates.

Excellens rex Persa sum Cyrus et Darius, Hystaspis filius: *prior hic* apud Massagætæ in prælium cado.

Nemo ego sum sine culpa.

Minus habeo vis (R. 3) *quàm tu utervis.*

Cedo signum, si hic *Baccha* sum.

Liber Sibylla Caninius Gallus *Quindecimvir*, recipio postulo.

Thales *sapiens in septem* sum.

Acer ex *omnis* noster *sensus* sum *sensus* video, (*ger.*)

Borysthenes *inter* Scythia *amnis* sum *amænus*.

Themistocles noctu *de servus* suus, qui habeo *fidelis*, ad rex mitto.

Duo sum Ariovistus ux-or. *Duo filia* hic—alter

daughters of these—the one was slain, the other taken captive.

In the beginning different kings exercised, some their mental, others their corporeal powers.

N. 6. Bætica surpasses all the provinces.

Brutus proposed to the people that all the race of Tarquin should be banished.

Attalus persuaded almost all the Macedonians to remain.

R. 3. There is much evil in example.

There is much good in friendship, much evil in discord.

He who has little money, has also little credit.

What business hast thou?

The senate formerly decreed that L. Opimius should see that the republic received no detriment.

When king Attalus had bought a picture of Aristides for six hundred thousand sesterces, Mummius, suspecting that there was some virtue in it, which he did not understand, recalled the picture.

N. 3. Who is ignorant that it is the first law of history that he should dare to utter nothing false? and, secondly, that he should fear (to utter) nothing true?

occido, *alter* capio.

Initium rex diversus—*pars* ingenium, *alius* corpus exerceo, (*imp.*)

Bætica *cunctus* provincia præcedo.

Brutus ad populus fero, ut *omnis* Tarquinius *gens* exsul sum.

Attalus *Macedo* fere *omnis*, ut maneo, persuadeo.

Sum *multus malum* in exemplum.

Sum *multus bonum* in amicitia, *multus malum* in discordia.

Qui habeo *paululus pecunia*, habeo etiam *paululus fides*.

Ecquis habeo *negotium*.

Decerno quondam senatus, ut L. Opimius video, *ne quis* respublica *detrimentum* capio.

Quum rex Attalus Aristides tabula sexies sesterium emo, Mummius suspicatus *aliquis* in is *virtus* sum, qui ipse nescio, tabula revoco.

Quis nescio, primus sum historia lex, *ne quis falsus* dico audeo? deinde *ne quis* verus non audeo.

N. 4. Apelles formed, with most consummate art, a head and the upper parts of the breast of a Venus.

At Pergamus, in the secret and retired parts of the temple, whither it was not lawful to go, except for the priests, tymbrels resounded.

R. 4. Crassus, along with the greatest courtesy, had also sufficient severity.

Cæsar was wont to say that he had long since acquired abundance of power and glory.

In many places, truth has too little stability, and too little strength.

Is it not misery enough for Roscius, that he has cultivated his estates for others, not for himself?

He always has favorers enough, who does right.

N. 1. I was not even suspecting in what part of the world you were.

Wherever the right of citizens has been violated, it pertains to the common cause of liberty.

I think (we) must remove to Rhodes, or to some other place.

Our tyrannicides are far distant.

N. 3. Tacfarinas has arrived at such a degree of insolence, as to send ambassadors to Tiberius.

Apelles Venus caput et *summus pectus* politus ars perficio.

Pergamus, in *occultus ac reconditus templum*, quò præter sacerdos adeo fas non sum, tympanum sono.

Crassus, in *summus comitas*, habeo etiam *severitas satis*.

Soleo dico Cæsar sui jam pridem *potentia gloriaque abundè* adipiscor.

Multus in locus *parum firmamentum* et *parum vis* (pl.) veritas habeo.

Parumne miseria sum Roscius, quò prædium suus alius non sui colo?

Sat habeo favitor semper, qui rectè facio.

Ubi terra sum, ne suspicor quidem.

Ubique terra et *gens* violo jus civis, is pertineo ad communis causa libertas.

Migrandum Rhodus, aut *aliquò terra* arbitror.

Noster tyrannicida *longè gens* absum.

Tacfarinas *huc arrogantia* venio, ut legatus ad Tiberius mitto.

We have arrived at such a pitch of luxury, as to be unwilling to tread, unless upon gems.

N. 4. Afterwards the consul came into the town (of) Cirta.

In the meantime I became acquainted with you.

N. 5. I could wish that you would not neglect to write to me, so far as you shall be able to do it.

N. 6. The next day Cæsar hastened on his way to Bibracte.

The day before, the Germans could not be restrained.

N. 7. Lynxes see most clearly of all quadrupeds.

This concerns you least of all.

Sulpicius Gallus was most devoted to Greek literature of all the nobles.

Eò delicia (pl.) pervenio, ut nisi gemma calco nolo.

Postea locus consul pervenio in oppidum Cirta.

Tu interea locus cognosco.

Volo ne intermitto, quoad is facio possum, scribo ad ego.

Postridie is dies Cæsar Bibracte eo contendo.

Pridie is dies Germanus retineo non possum, (*imp.*)

Lynx omnis *quadrupes* cerno *acutè*.

Hic ad tu *parum omnis* pertineo.

Sulpicius Gallus *magis omnis nobilis* Græcus literæ studeo.

English to be turned into Latin.

Of animals,^a *some*^b are defended^c with hides, *some* clothed with shaggy fleeces,^d *some* bristled^e with spines; we see *some* covered with plumage,^f *others* with scales.^g *Of all unions,*^h *none* is more excellent,ⁱ *none* more firm, than when good men, of similar character,^j are united in intimate friendship.^k There are two approaches from Syria into Cilicia, *each of which*, on account of (its) narrowness, can be blocked^l up by a small body of troops.^m He was the *worst of you all*, because he enticedⁿ (you) into a crime.^o *No one of us* is the same in old age, as^p he was (when) a youth. It is uncertain how long the life of *each of us* will be. The Roman power^q was so^r strong, that it was a match in war for *any one*^s of the neighbor

ing *states*. The *greatest of benefits* are (those) which we receive from our parents, while we are either unconscious¹ or unwilling². The city (of) Syracuse is the *largest and most beautiful* of all the Grecian *cities*. Those of the Greek *orators* who flourished³ at Athens are the *most eminent*⁴; of *these* Demosthenes is unquestionably⁵ the *first*⁶.

a animans. *b* alius. *c* tectus. *d* shaggy fleeces, villus. *e* hirsutus. *f* pluma, (sing.) *g* sing. *h* societas. *i* præstans. *j* lit. similar in manners. *k* intimate friendship, familiaritas. *l* præcludo. *m* a body of troops, præsidium, (pl.) *n* illicio. *o* fraus. *p* qui, §207, R. 27. *q* res. *r* adeò. *s* quilibet. *t* nescio. *u* nolo. *v* sum. *w* præstans. *x* facilè. *y* princeps.

R. 3. Cæsar devoted^a (only) *so much time* to these things, as^b it was necessary^c for (one to do who was) in haste^d. There was (only) *so much space* left between the two lines^e, as would be sufficient for^f the onset^g of both^h armies. *As much money* (as) each one keepsⁱ in his chest, *so much credit*^j he has. Anaxagoras, when upon his death-bed^k, at Lampsacus^l, replied^m to his friends, who askedⁿ (him) whether, in case of his decease^o, he wished^p to be carried^q to his native place, Clazomenæ: "There is no necessity^r, there is from every place^s *as ready a passage*^t to the lower world." The Romans stood in battle-array^u from sunrise^v until^w *late*^x in the day. The Ubii promise to give *more*^y hostages, if Cæsar wishes. I was departing from Athens^z, when I delivered^{aa} *this letter*^{bb} for you^{cc}.

a tribuo. *b* quantum. *c* necesse. *d* in haste, properans. *e* acies. *f* ad. *g* concursus. *h* uterque. *i* servo. *j* fides. *k* when upon his death-bed, cum moreretur. *l* §221, I. *m* inquam. *n* who asked, quærentibus. *o* in case of his decease, si quid ei accidisset. *p* §265. *q* affero. *r* no necessity, nihil necesse. *s* from every place, undique. *t* as ready a passage, tantundem viæ. *u* acies. *v* §274, R. 5. *w* in. *x* multus. *y* amplius. *z* §255. *aa* do. *bb* pl. *cc* ad.

The Gauls were proposing *this consolation*^a to themselves, that (they) should soon recover^b (what they had) lost^c. Hannibal ravaged^d (that) *territory*^e which is (situated) between the city (of) Cortona and lake Trasimene^f. Flaminius, having passed^g the defiles^h, sawⁱ only

*that (part) of the enemy*¹ which was in front¹. Words have *hitherto*¹ been of no avail¹. I give to you *the same counsel* as^m to myself. *What* is the *reason*ⁿ why those conversant^o with Greek literature^p, read the Latin poets, (but) do not read the philosophers? Exercise and temperance can^q preserve, even to^r old age, *some* (portion) of the original^r *vigor*^r. The colonists taken^m to Capua, when they were breaking up^r the very ancient sepulchres for building^m their farm-houses, found a *considerable quantity*^q of *vases*^y, of ancient workmanship^z.

a solatium. b that they should recover, recuperaturos. c pl. §205, R. 7, (2.) d pervasto. e ager. f superatus, §257. g angustiae. h conspicio. i pl. j in front, ex adverso. k ad id locorum. l of no avail, vana. m rel. n causa. o eruditus. p §250. q §209, R. 12, (2.) r in with abl. s pristinus. t robur. u deductus. v disjicio. w extruo, §275, III. R. 3. x a considerable quantity, aliquantum. y vasculum. z opus.

GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

§ 213. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective, is put in the genitive, to denote the relations expressed in English by *of*, or *in respect of*.

A mind conscious of rectitude, laughs at the falsehoods of scandal.

Pompey informed me of his design.

Ser. Sulpicius was not more skilful in law, than in justice.

The soldiers of Sulla, remembering their ancient rapine and victory, were eager for civil war.

Conon was expert in military affairs.

In Plato Socrates feigns himself ignorant of every thing.

Conscius mens rectus fama mendacium rideo.

Pompeius ego certus (comp.) sui consilium facio.

Ser. Sulpicius non magis jus consultus, quam justitia sum.

Miles Sullanus, rapina (pl.) et victoria vetus memor, civilis bellum exopto.

Conon sum prudens res militaris.

Apud Plato Socrates sui omnis res (pl.) inscius finigo.

The philosophers of Cyrene commended virtue on this account, that it was conducive to pleasure.

What servant(is) more fond of his master, than (is) the dog?

The route, by which all were accustomed to travel, was rich and abounding in every thing.

Pyrrhus was skilful in war, and passionately fond of nothing except sole and perpetual power.

Man alone is partaker of reason and thought, of which all other animals are destitute.

Pompey was almost free from all faults.

Alexander was by no means unskilled in managing the minds of soldiers.

Cyrenaicus philosophus virtus ob is res laudo, quòd *efficiens* sum (§266, 3) *voluptas*.

Quis famulus *amans* dominus, quàm canis.

Via, qui omnis commeo, (§145, II. 1.) sum còpius, omnisque *res abundans*.

Pyrrhus *bellum peritus* sum, et *nullus res cupidus* nisi singularis perpetuusque *imperium*.

Homo solus sum *particeps ratio et cogitatio*, qui ceterus animal sum omnis *expers*.

Pompeius pæne omnis *vitium expers*.

Alexander sum haudquaquam *rudis tracto*(ger.) *militaris animus*.

English to be turned into Latin.

The Romans, that^e they might more quickly^b become possessed^c of the victory, considered^d this, what was^e the method^f of transporting^g the goddess of Pessinus^h to Rome. Maroboduus did not permitⁱ Italy to be indifferent^j to his^k aggrandizement^l. Epaminondas was so observant^m of truth, that he did not utter a falsehoodⁿ even in jest^o. Darius, unable to bear^p the truth, ordered a guest and a suppliant, at that very moment^q giving him very useful^r advice, to be dragged away to capital punishment. Our age^s is not so barren^t of virtue^u, as^v not to have produced^w good examples also. Gaul was so fertile of produce^x and men, that the abundant population^y seemed scarcely capable of being controlled^z. Cicero grieved because he had lost by death Hortensius, the partner^{aa} of

(his) glorious labor. The island (of) Pharos is not *capable of containing*^{ab} a large city. We are, by nature, *most tenacious of those (things,)* which we learn^{ac} in our inexperienced^{ad} years.

a quò. *b* maturè. *c* compos. *d* cogito, §209, R. 5. *e* §265. *f* ratio. *g* §275, II. *h* Pessinuntius, §211, R. 4. *i* patior, §145, II. *j* securus. *k* §208. *l* incrementum. *m* diligens. *n* to utter a falsehood, mentior. *o* §247. *p* impatiens. *q* at that very moment, tunc. *r* to give very useful advice, maximè utilia suadeo. *s* sæculum. *t* adeo. *u* sterilis. *v* §262, R. 1. *w* §262. *x* frux. *y* multitudo. *z* to be capable of being controlled, regi possum. *aa* consors. *bb* capable of containing, capax. *cc* percipio. *dd* rudis.

GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 214. *Sum*, and verbs of *valuing*, are followed by a genitive, denoting *degree of estimation*.

The Romans did not allow the nations beyond the Alps to plant the olive and the vine, that the olive-yards and vineyards of Italy might be of more value.

Cato, leaving Africa, took with him the poet Ennius, which I value not less than any Sardinian triumph whatever.

It has been well said that the value of an army depends on that of the general.

Canius, an eager and rich man, bought the gardens for as much as Pythius wished, and on the following day invites his friends.

It is most disgraceful to think what seems useful, of more value than what is virtuous.

Romanus transalpinus
gens olea et vitis sero non
sino, quò *plus sum* Italia
olivetur vineaque.

Ex Africa discedens Cato, Ennius poeta deduco, qui non *parvus æstimo* quàm quilibet Sardiniensis triumphus.

Tantus sum exercitus *quantus* imperator verè prodo.

Emo Canius, homo cupidus et locuples, *tantus* hortus, *quantus* Pythius volo, invitoque postridie amicus suus.

Plus puto qui utilis videor, quàm qui honestus, turpis sum.

Now that I know the value of the farm, I will rather bring forward a bidder, than that it should be sold for too little.

R. 2. It makes a great difference how fathers, pedagogues, and even mothers, speak, whom each one hears daily at home.

N. 1. Consul is (derived) from consulting or judging, whence this (form) still remains: "He asks that you will consider as good," that is, that you will judge good.

N. 2. If shrewd valuers of things value at a high (price) certain fields and meadows, how highly ought virtue to be valued?

N. 3. Whether a pilot upsets a ship (laden) with gold or chaff, makes some little difference in the thing (itself;) none in the ignorance of the pilot.

Alexander, having long struggled in vain with the knots, said, "It matters nothing how it is untied," and cut the thongs with his sword.

Nunc quum pretium prædium nosco, (*perf.*) licitator potius appono quàm ille parvus, (§256, R. 9) *veneo*.

Magnus intersum qui quisque audio quotidie domus (§221, I. R. 3,) quem-admodum pater, pedagogus, mater etiam loquor.

Consul sum a consulo vel a judico; unde adhuc remaneo ille (*neut.*): Rogo, bonum consulo (§262, R. 4,) is sum, bonum (*acc.*) judico.

Si callidus res æstimator pratum et area quidam *magnus æstimo*; quantus sum æstimo (§274, R. 8) virtus?

Aurum (*gen.*) navis everto gubernator an palea, (*gen.*) in res *aliquantulum*, in gubernator inscientia *nihil interest*.

Alexander, nequaquam diu luctatus cum nodis, "*Nihil*," inquam, "*interest* quomodo solvo," gladiusque rumpo lorum.

English to be turned into Latin.

I see what a storm of popular odium^a impends over me^b, if he shall resolve^c to go into exile; but *it is worth my while^d*, provided that^e be (my) private calamity (alone.) Epicurus *makes nothing* of peril^f; for he says, that if he were burned^g, he should say^h, "how pleasant this is!" If any one now *pay only the same house-rentⁱ* as^j the augur

Æmilius Lepidus, one hundred and fifty years ago, he is scarcely acknowledged as a senator. What is necessary, is well purchased, at whatever price^b. The dangers of death and of exile are to be little regarded^d. A wise man values^m pleasure very little, and esteems no possession more than virtue.

a popular odium, invidia. b §224. c to resolve, induco animum. d lit. it is to me of so great (value.) e iste. f acc. g uero. h §272. i to pay so much house-rent, habito tanti. j §206, (16.) k quanti quanti. l duco, §162, 15. m facio.

§ 215. *Misereor, miseresco*, and the impersonals, *miseret, pœnitet, pudet, tædet*, and *piget*, are followed by a genitive of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised.

I am not only grieved, but ashamed of my folly.

We pity more those who do not claim our compassion, than those who demand it.

Atticus never became weary of any business which he had undertaken.

Pity ye the Arcadian king.

(2) Socrates had enough of female petulence and vexations day and night.

Ego (§229, R. 6) non solùm *piget stultitia* meus verùm etiam *pudet*.

Is ego magis *miseret*, qui noster misericordia non requiro, quàm qui ille efflagito.

Nunquam Atticus susceptus *negotium pertæsum est*.

Tu Arcadius *miseresco rex*.

Socrates *ira (pl.) et molestia muliebris* per dies perque nox *satago, (imp.)*

English to be turned into Latin.

I am quite^a weary^b of life; every thing^c is so full of misery.^d You wished^e for decemvirs; the senate allowed (them) to be created: you were weary^f of the decemvirs; the senate compelled (them) to quit^g the magistracy.

a prorsus. b tædet. c omnis. d pl. e desidero. f pertæsum est. g abeo.

§ 216. *Recordor, memini, reminiscor, and obliviscor*, are followed by a genitive or accusative of the object remembered or forgotten.

The leader of the Helvetii exhorted Cæsar to remember both the former discomfiture of the Roman people, and the ancient valor of the Helvetii.

A wicked man will sometime or other remember with sorrow his criminal deeds.

Cæsar exhorted the Ædui to forget (their) controversies and dissensions.

I have wholly forgotten myself.

Always remember this, that the wise man, who cannot benefit himself, is wise to no purpose.

Helvetius dux Cæsar hortor, ut *reminiscor* et *vetus incommodum* (*gen.*) *populus Romanus* et *pristinus virtus* Helvetius.

Homo improbus aliquando cum dolor *flagitium*, (*gen.*) *suus recordor*.

Cohortor Cæsar Æduus, ut *controversia* (*gen.*) *ac dissensio obliviscor*.

Prorsus obliviscor ego.

Ille (*acc.*) *semper memini*; qui ipse (§207, R. 28) *sui sapiens prosum nequeo nequicquam sapio*.

English to be turned into Latin.

All (men) cannot be Scipios or Fabii, (so) as to call to mind^a the capture^b of cities, engagements by land^c or sea^d, and triumphs. Curio suddenly forgot his whole cause^e, and said that it^f had happened through the magic arts^g and enchantments^h of Titinia. God himself commands thee to remember deathⁱ. A good man should forget all injuries^j. In sleep the mind remembers (things) past^k, perceives (things) present, and foresees (things) future. It is the part^l of folly to perceive^m the faults of others, and to forget one's ownⁿ.

^a to call to mind, *recordor*, §262. ^b expugnatio, *acc. pl.* ^c by land, *pedester*. ^d by sea, *navalis*. ^e *acc.* ^f §272. ^g magic arts, *veneficium*. ^h *cantio*. ⁱ *gen.* ^j §211, R. 8, (3.) ^k *cerno*. ^l *suus*.

§ 217. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, condemning, and acquitting*, are followed by a genitive denoting the crime.

Thrasybulus proposed a law, that no one should be accused nor fined for things previously done. Thrasybulus lex fero, ne quis anteactus *res accuso* neve multo.

Some persons, if they have spoken rather cheerfully in affliction, charge themselves with a crime, because they have intermitted grieving. Quidam, si in luctus hilarè (§256, R. 9, *near the end*) loquor, *peccatum sui insimulo*, quòd doleo intermitto, §266, 3.

The judges were so provoked with the answer of Socrates, that they capitally condemned a most innocent man. Socrates responsum (§247) sic iudex exardesco, ut *caput homo innocens condemno*.

Cælius, the judge, acquitted of injury him who had libelled the poet Lucilius, by name, upon the stage. Cælius iudex *absolvo injuria* is, qui Lucilius poeta in scena nominatim lædo.

You have brought yourself to such a situation, that, before you convict me of a change of judgment, you confess yourself to be convicted, by your own judgment, of the greatest negligence. In is locus tu deduco, ut antequam ego commutatus *judicium* coarguo tu superus *negligentia*, tuus iudicium, *convinco* fateor.

English to be turned into Latin.

The informer^a *accused^b of treason^c* Apuleia Varilia, grand-daughter of the sister of Augustus. Cæsar *accused of extortion^d* Cornelius Dolabella, a man of consular dignity^e, and one who had enjoyed a triumph^f. These two things *convict* most persons of *inconstancy* or *weakness*; if they despise a friend in prosperity^g, or desert (him) in adversity.

a delator. b arcesso. c majestas. d postulo repetundæ. e of consular dignity, consularis. f one who has enjoyed a triumph, triumphalis. g in prosperity, in bonis rebus.

§ 218. Verbs of *admonishing* are followed by a genitive denoting that in respect to which the admonition is given.

Cæcina admonishes (his) soldiers respecting their difficulties and perilous circumstances. Cæcina miles *tempus ac necessitas moneo*.

Misfortunes reminded them of religious rites. Res adversus *admoneo religio*.

We remind grammarians of their duty. Grammaticus *officium suus commoneo*.

Jugurtha, according as he had distinguished each one, reminds (him) of his favor. Jugurtha viritim, uti quisque efferro, *commonefacio beneficium suus*.

English to be turned into Latin.

I *admonish* scholars of this one *thing*^a, that they love^b their teachers, not less than their studies. I *will advise*^c you also *somewhat*^a respecting our precautions^d. We *are warned*^c of *many*^a (things) by prodigies, of *many* in the entrails (of victims.) I beg you *to admonish* Terentia respecting^a (her) *will*.

a acc. b §273. c admoneo. d cautio. e de.

§ 219. *Refert* and *interest* are followed by a genitive of the person or thing whose concern or interest they denote.

It was more for the interest of the republic, that a Ligurian fortress should be taken, than that the cause of M. Curius should be well defended. Plus *intersum respublica castellum capio* Ligur(*gen. pl.*), quàm bene defendo causa M. Curius.

I will show how much it concerns the common safety, that there should be two consuls in the state. Ostendo quantum *salus communis intersum*, duo consul in respublica sum.

R. 1. We inform (our) absent (friends) by letter, if there is any thing which it concerns either us or themselves that they should know.

This very much concerns you, O judges, that the causes of respectable men should not be estimated by the enmity or falsehood of witnesses.

Epistola certus (*comp.*) facio absens, si quis sum, qui is scio aut *noster* aut *ipse intersum*.

Vester, iudex, hic maximè *intersum*, non ex simulas aut levitas testis causa honestus homo pondero.

GENITIVE AFTER CERTAIN VERBS.

§ 220. Many verbs, which are usually otherwise construed, are sometimes followed by a genitive.

1. The horse, dismayed at the serpent, pants for breath.

I did not hear sufficiently, nor yet did (the nature) of (their) conversation escape me.

2. Refrain from anger and fierce contention.

Cease at length from tender complaints.

It is time to give over the battle.

He communicates his plans to his father's servant.

3. The prison had now been filled with merchants.

The earth swarms with wild beasts.

These things make me weary of life.

Now you relieve me from all labors.

4. Cleanthes, the Stoic, is of opinion that the sun rules, and holds the supreme power.

Anhelo *attonitus serpens* equus.

Nec satis exaudio, nec *sermo fallo* (*pass.*) tamen.

Abstineo ira (*pl.*) *calidusque riza*.

Desino mollis tandem querela.

Tempus *desisto pugna*.

Paternus servus suus *participo consilium*.

Compleo jam mercator carcer.

Terra fera scateo.

Hic res *vita ego saturo*.

Ego omnis jam *labor levo*.

Cleanthes Stoicus sol dominor et *res potior puto*.

Ser. Galba obtained the supreme command by arms.

The Helvetians were hoping that, by means of three very powerful nations, they should obtain the command of all Gaul.

Arma Ser. Galba *res* (*gen.*) *adipiscor*.

Helvetii per tres potens populus totus *Gallia* sui *potior* possum spero.

GENITIVE OF PLACE.

§ 221. The name of a town in which any thing is said *to be*, or *to be done*, if of the first or second declension and singular number, is put in the genitive.

Artemisia, the wife of Mausolus, king of Caria, made that noble sepulchre at Halicarnassus.

There are often such varieties in the weather, that it is different at Rome and at Tusculum.

Paulus Æmilius went to the temple of Jupiter Trophonius at Lebadia.

R. 1. Conon resided for the most part in Cyprus, Iphicrates in Thrace, Timotheus in Lesbos, Chares in Sigeum.

Miltiades had his home in Chersonesus.

(I) was not allowed to stay at Malta.

R. 2. At Tarsus, a city of Cilicia, is a river named the Cydnus.

The Greeks, having heard of the flight of the king, resolved to break down the bridge which he had made at Abydus.

Artemisia, Mausolus, Caria rex, uxor, nobilis ille *Halicarnassus* facio sepulchrum.

Tempestas tantus dissimilitudo sæpe sum, ut alius *Tusculum*, alius *Roma* sum.

Paulus Æmilius *Labadia* templum Jupiter Trophonius adeo.

Conon multum *Cyprus* vivo, Iphicrates in *Thracia*, Timotheus in *Lesbos*, Chares in *Sigeum*.

Miltiades domus *Chersonesus* habeo.

Melita sum non licet.

Cilicia civitas *Tarsus* flumen sum nomen (§250) *Cydnus*.

Græcus, auditus rex fuga, (§257, R. 5) consilium in eo pons interrumpo (*ger.*) qui ille *Abydus* facio.

R. 3. Tullus Hostilius Credo Tullus Hostilius
thought that the bodies of the saluber *militia* quàm do-
youths would be more healthy mus juvenis corpus fore.
in service than at home.

The saying of Plato is too Plato vox altus sum
sublime for us, lying on the quàm ut is ego, *humus* stratus,
earth, to look up to it. suspicio possum.

English to be turned into Latin.

In war, Lælius honored^a Scipio as a God; *at home*,
Scipio venerated^b Lælius as a parent^c. The mother of
Darius, when the news^d of^e Alexander's death was brought
(to her,) put on mourning^f, and, tearing^g her hair, threw^h
her body on the ground. Hercules is honored^a most at
Tyre.

a colo. b observo. c lit. in place of a parent. d §257. e de.
f to put on mourning, vestem lugubrem sumo. g lacero, §257,
R. 5. h abjicio.

DATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

§ 222. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective, is put in the
dative, to denote the *object* or *end* to which the quality is directed.

The Jugurthine war was Bellum Jugurthinus ge-
carried on by Q. Metellus, ro per Q. Metellus, *nullus*
second to no (man) of his age. *secundus* sæculum suus.

Q. Catulus said that Pom- Q. Catulus dico sum
pey was indeed an illustrious quidem præclarus vir Cn.
man, but already too great Pompeius, sed *nimius* jam
for a free state. liber *respublica*.

The Lacedæmonians were Lacedæmonius is potiùs
wont to consider rather what intueor quis ipse *dominatio*
was useful to their own rule, quàm quis universus *Græ-*
than to the whole of Greece. *cia utilis* sum, (§265.)

The degrees of honor are Honor gradus superus
equal to the highest and low- homo et inferus sum *par*;
est men; (those of) glory gloria *dispar*.
unequal.

Nothing is more adapted to the nature of man than beneficence and liberality.

Who is dearer to a brother than a brother?

Death is common to every age.

R. 1. The defeat of the Athenians happened, not by the valor of their adversaries, but by their own insubordination; because, not obeying their commanders, they wandered about the fields.

Let the overseer be obedient to (his) master.

R. 2. Thou art like thy master.

The investigation of truth is peculiar to man.

This is indeed common to all the philosophers.

The family of D. Brutus was not averse to the design.

R. 3. I am conscious of no offence.

R. 4. I spend all (my) time in these studies, that I may be the better prepared for practice in the forum.

R. 5. Jugurtha stations his foot-soldiers nearer the mountain.

The Ubii live nearest to the Rhine.

R. 6. This accorded with the letters which I had received at Rome.

Often you appeared somewhat impudent, which is very foreign from your true character.

Beneficentia ac liberalitas nihil sum *natura* homo *accommodatus*.

Quis *amicus frater* quàm frater?

Mors *communis* sum omnis *ætas*.

Clades Atheniensis non hostis virtus sed ipse immodestia accido, quòd non *dictum audiens imperator* suus dispalor in ager.

Villicus *dominus dictum audiens* sum.

Dominus similis sum.

Inquisitio verum sum *proprius homo*.

Hic quidem *communis* sum omnis *philosophus*.

Domus D. Brutus non *alienus consilium* sum.

Ego nullus noxa conscius sum.

Ego omnis tempus in hic studium consumo, quòd *paratus ad usus forensis* sum possum, (§262.)

Jugurtha *propior mons* pedes colloco.

Ubii *propior Rhenus* incolo.

Is sum *consentaneus cum* is *literæ*, qui ego Roma accipio.

Sæpe, qui *a tu alienus* sum, subimpudens videor.

R. 7. Homer has sunk to the same repose as others. *Homerus idem alius sompio (pass.) quies (abl.)*

English to be turned into Latin.

It is right^a, first to be (one's) self a good man, then to seek another *like one's self*^b. Agitation of mind is *natural*^c to us. Fame is never *equal* to thy labor. The system^d of the Cynics is *unfriendly to modesty*^e, without which there can be nothing right, nothing virtuous^f. *It is easy* for an innocent (*man*) to find words; *it is difficult* for a miserable (*man*) to observe^g due bounds^h in (his) wordsⁱ. The change of an inveterate habit^j is *disagreeable*^k to elderly^l (*men*). Most (persons) say that their own dangers are *nearer to them* than (those) of others. Reason is the peculiar good of man; other things are *common to him* with the animals. Many punishments are not less *disgraceful*^m to a prince, than many funerals to a physician. We wish to be *rich*, not *for ourselves* alone, but *for our children, relatives*ⁿ, *friends*, and, most of all^o, *for the republic*.

a par. b sui, (gen.) c proprius. d ratio. e verecundia. f honestus. g teneo. h due bounds, modus. i gen. j mos. k gravis. l comp. m turpis. n propinquus. o most of all, maxime.

DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 223. A noun, limiting the meaning of a verb, is put in the dative, to denote the *object or end, to or for* which any thing is, or is done.

We ought to grant much to old age. *Tribuo plurimum senectus debeo.*

Mithridates promised the king that he would kill Datames, if the king would allow him to do what he pleased. *Mithridates polliceor rex sui Datames interficio, si is rex permitto ut quicunque volo licet facio.*

The high-priest committed to writing the events of every year, and exhibited the tablet at (his) house, that the people might have the means of becoming acquainted (with them.)

Clisthenes entrusted the dowry of his daughters to the Samian Juno.

You must be the servant of philosophy, that true liberty may be your portion.

Give attention to your health, to which hitherto, while you have been attending upon me, you have not had sufficient regard.

Why do you yield and give way to fortune?

R. 2. No man can serve pleasure and virtue at the same time.

He will not resist anger, to whom nothing has ever been denied.

It is established by nature, that it is not lawful to injure another, for the sake of one's own advantage.

Venus married Vulcan.

Hannibal persuaded Antiochus to go with (his) armies into Italy.

(2) Cæsar directed that two battalions should repel the enemy, (and) the third should complete the work.

Pontifex maximus res omnis singulus annus *mando literæ*, et propono tabula domus, potestas ut *sum populus* cognosco §275, III. R. 1, (1.)

Clisthenes *Juno Samius* filia dos *credo*.

Philosophia servio (§262, R. 4,) oportet, ut *tu contingo* verus libertas.

Indulgeo valetudo tuus, *qui* quidem tu adhuc, dum *ego deservio*, *servio* non satis.

Cur *succumbo*, *cedoque* fortuna.

Voluptas, (pl.) simul, et *virtus* nemo *servio* possum.

Non *resisto ira*, *qui* nihil unquam *nego*.

Natura *constituo*, ut non licet sui commodum causa *noceo alter*.

Venus *nubo Vulcanus*.

Hannibal *persuadeo Antiochus*, ut cum exercitus in Italia *proficiscor*.

Cæsar *duo acies* hostis *propulso*, *tertius* opus *perficio jubeo*.

English to be turned into Latin.

If, after you have taken food, you *seem to yourself*^a able^b to follow me, it is for you to determine^c. The moderate and wise man *will obey the*^d *old precept*, and never^e either rejoice^f or grieve immoderately^g. Cæsar *demanded*^h ten hostages *from the enemy*. Nature has not been so hostileⁱ and unfriendly to the human race^j as^k to have devised^l so many salutary things *for the body*^m, but none *for the mind*ⁿ. *I was not born* for a single^o corner; this whole world is my native country. Many, when they acquire^p wealth, know not *for whom* they acquire^q, nor for whose sake^r they labor^s. Excessive^t liberty *issues*^u in excessive servitude, both *for nations*^v and *individuals*^w. (He) who wishes his virtue to be made public^x, *labors not for virtue*, but *for glory*.

a tibi reflexive, §132. b possum. c it is for you to determine, tuum est consilium. d §207, R. 24. e and never, neque unquam. f lætor. g nimis. h impero, with the accusative of the thing demanded. i infensus. j human race, hominum genus. k §263, R. 1. l invenio. m pl. n unus. o paro. p §265. q causa, §247. r nimis. s eade. t populus. u privatus. v to make public, publico.

As^a, if a house is^b beautiful, we understand^c that it *has been built*^d *for its owners*, not *for the mice*, so^e we ought to think^f (this) world the dwelling^g of the gods. Cæsar more readily^h *promised the soldiers* of Antonyⁱ life and pardon, than *they*^j *were persuaded*^k to implore^l them. Young men should^m aimⁿ at great (objects,) and strive^o for them^p with undiverted^q zeal^r, which^s they will do with so much^t firmer a mind, because *that age*^u is not only not *envied*^v but even *favoured*^w. Men chiefly *envy* (their) equals or inferiors; but even superiors are sometimes^x *envied*^y. *I was never less pleased*^z *with myself* than yesterday^a, for, *in complying with the wishes*^b *of young men*^c, I forgot that I was an old man. *I was pleased* with my edict^d, he with his.

a ut. b §260. c intelligo. d §272. e sic. f existimo. g §230. h citò, i Antonianus, §211, R. 4. j §234, I. N. k §184, 2. l precor, §273. m deo. n specto. o contendo. p ad ea. q rectus. r studium, pl. s §206, (13.) t eo, §256, R. 16. u aliquando. v lit. pleased myself. w §253. x for in complying with the wishes, qui dum obsequor. y dat. z lit. my edict pleased me, &c.

§ 224. Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, præ, pro, sub, and super*, are followed by the dative.

As long as you laid plots against me, (being) consul-elect, I defended myself by my own care, not by a public guard.

Let the boy rise up to his elders.

A poet does wrong when he attributes a virtuous speech to a worthless man; or to a fool, (the speech) of a wise man.

Who can prefer unknown persons to known, impious to religious?

It does not suit the character of a good man to do one thing publicly and another secretly.

R. 1. He is liberal, who takes from himself what he gives to another.

R. 2. Cæsar wrested (his) tetrarchy from Deiotarus, and gave it to some man of Pergamus, a follower of his.

What is wanting to this man, except property and virtue?

Brutus abrogated the authority of his colleague.

Our ancestors intended that a patron should never be wanting to any (even) the humblest in the Roman state.

R. 3. The house of Agesilaus was furnished in such a

Quamdiu ego, consul designatus, insidior, non publicus ego præsidium sed privatus diligentia defendo.

Puer majores assurgo.

Pecco poeta quum probus oratio affingo improbus stultusve sapiens.

Quis possum ignotus notus, impius religiosus antefero?

Non convenit vir bonus alius palam alius ago secretò.

Liberalis sum, qui qui alter dono sui detraho.

Cæsar Deiotarus tetrarchia eripio et assecla suus Pergamenus nescio qui do.

Quis hic absum, nisi res et virtus?

Brutus collega suus imperium abrogo.

In civitas Romanus nemo unquam inferus majores noster patronus desum volo.

Agesilaus domus sic sum instructus, ut nullus

manner, as to differ in no respect from any one belonging to a poor and private citizen.

R. 4. Timotheus added the glory of learning to military renown.

Compare our longest life with eternity.

There are many circumstances in which good men make great sacrifices of their own convenience.

in res *differo* *quivis* inops (*gen.*) atque privatus.

Timotheus *ad* bellicus *laus* doctrina gloria *adicio*.

Confero noster longus vita *cum æternitas*.

Multus res sum in qui vir bonus multus *de* suis *commodum detraho*.

English to be turned into Latin.

Those precepts sink^a deeper^b, which are impressed upon tender years^c. It is the characteristic^d of an angry (man) to desire to inflict^e as much pain as possible^f on him by whom he thinks himself^g injured^h. The nose is so placed, that it seems to be interposedⁱ like^j a wall between the eyes. Faults creep^k upon us under the name of virtues. Alexander, as^l he was riding towards^m the walls, was struck with an arrow; he took the town, however; and all the inhabitants being put to the swordⁿ, he vented his fury^o even on the houses. Manlius was less influenced^p by affection^q for his son^r, than the public good. Agesilaus preferred^s a good reputation to the most wealthy^t kingdom. Vulcan is said^u to have presided over a workshop at Lemnos.

a descendo. b altè. c ætas. d it is the characteristic, proprium est. e inuro. f as much as possible, quàm maximus. g to think one's self, videor. h læsus, §210, R. 1. i interjicio. j quasi. k obrepro. l dum. m obequito. n to put to the sword, trucidō. o to vent one's fury, sævio, pass. impers. p to be less influenced, posthabeo. q acc. r gen. s opulens. t trado.

We often put duck's eggs under hens, the young^a born^b from which are at first fed^c by them as by (their) mothers. Marcellus, returning from Agrigentum, came upon^d the enemy (who were) fortifying (themselves.)

R. 4. Snatch us from (our) miseries; snatch us from the jaws of those whose cruelty cannot be satiated by our

blood. The knowledge of philosophy is *included* in a perfect *orator*; eloquence is not, as a matter of course, *included* in philosophy. In India, a woman is *placed* along with her husband, on the funeral *pile*.

a pullus. b ortus. c alo. d supervenio. e as a matter of course, continuo. f insum. g unā.

§ 225. Verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene*, and *male*, are followed by the dative.

Nævius demanded of Cn. Dolabella, the prætor, that Quintius should give security to him that the judgment should be satisfied.

Of what good (man) did Gellius ever speak well.

If any one reviles me, he seems to me petulant, or absolutely mad.

II. I am here a barbarian, because I am not understood by any one.

Who has not heard of the nocturnal studies of Demosthenes?

The desire of glory is the last to be laid aside, even by wise men.

III. I must read Cato major more frequently.

And now the weather is to be feared by the ripe grapes.

R. 1. It is certain that (we) must die, and it is uncertain (whether we may not) this very day.

It must be acknowledged that every animal is mortal.

Nævius a Cn. Dolabella prætor postulo, ut *sui* Quintius judicatum solvo *satisdo*.

Quis Gellius *benedico* unquam *bonus*.

Si quis ego maledico, petulans aut planè insanus sum videor.

Barbarus hìc ego sum quia non *intelligo ullus*.

Quis non audio, (*pass.*) Demosthenes *vigilia*.

Etiam sapiens cupido gloria novus *exuo*.

Legendus ego sæpe sum Cato major.

Et jam maturus *metuendus* Jupiter *uva*.

Moriendum certè sum, et is incertus, an is ipse dies, (§253.)

Omnis animal, *confitendum* sum, sum *mortalis*.

IV. Antony was thinking of leading four legions to the city.

A part of Gaul inclines towards the north.

The desire of dominion incites two kindred and neighboring nations to arms.

First bear him to his resting-place.

I thought I ought to write to you what occurred to my mind.

Antonius legio quatuor *ad urbs adduco* cogito.

Pars Gallia *vergo ad Septemtrio*.

Cupido imperium duo cognatus vicinusque populus *ad arma stimulo*.

Sedes (dat.) hic ante *refero* suus.

Qui *ego venio in mens*, existimo ego ad tu oportere scribo.

§ 226. *Est* is followed by a dative denoting a *possessor*;—the thing possessed being the subject of the verb.

He is rich who has so great possessions as to desire nothing more.

Pleasure can have no union with virtue.

Of all connections, there is none more important than that which each of us has with the republic.

Do you not know that kings have long hands?

Man has a resemblance to God.

I had the greatest intimacy with M. Fabius.

R. Even if I have not wanted, as you think, talent for this undertaking, I have certainly wanted learning and leisure.

Nothing was less wanting to Darius than multitude of soldiers.

Dives sum *qui* tantus possessio (*sing.*) *sum*, ut nihil opto amplius.

Nullus possum *sum voluptas* cum honestas conjunctio.

Omnis societas nullus sum gravis, quàm is qui cum republica *sum unusquisque* ego.

An nescio longus *rex sum* manus?

Sum homo cum Deus similitudo.

Cum M. Fabius *ego superus* usus *sum*.

Etiamsi *ego*, ut tu puto, ad hic opus ingenium non *desum*, doctrina certè et otium *desum*.

Non quisquam parum *Darius* quàm multitudo miles *desum*.

English to be turned into Latin.

We have ripe apples. *Crocodiles have* the upper part of the body hard and impenetrable; the under (part) soft and tender. In battle there *is* always the most^a danger *to those* who fear most. The less honor *was* (conferred) upon poets, the fewer^b efforts^c they made^d. The grades of office^e *are* the same^f to the *highest* and *lowest* (men,) the (degrees) of glory different^g.

a maximus. *b* minor. *c* studium, (nom.) *d* sum. *e* honor, pl. *f* par. *g* dispar.

§ 227. *Sum*, and several other verbs, are followed by two datives, one of which denotes the *object to which*, the other the *end for which* any thing is, or is done.

Alexander, when he saw that a long siege would be a great hindrance to him in regard to other things, sent heralds to the Tyrians.

It is to me not less a care what the republic will be after my death, than what it is now.

It was replied to the Roman ambassadors, that Hannibal had no leisure, in such a critical state of affairs, to hear embassies.

R. 2. To play on the pipe, to dance, to surpass one's fellow pupils in science, are trifling things in reference to our customs; but in Greece they were formerly a great honor.

R. 3. Too much confidence is wont to prove a calamity.

Alexander, quum longus obsidio magnus *sui* ad ceterus *impedimentum* video *fore*, caduceator ad Tyrius mitto.

Ego non minor *cura sum*, qualis respublica post mors meus *sum*, quàm qualis hodie *sum*.

Respondeo legatus Romanus, *Hannibal*, in tantus discrimen *res*, non *opera sum* legatio audio.

Canto tibia (*pl.*), salto, in doctrina antecedo con-discipulus, ad noster consuetudo levis *sum*; at in Græcia olim magnus *laus sum*.

Nimius fiducia *calamitas* soleo *sum*.

R. 4. Perseus hastily collected all the gilded statues into the fleet, lest they should become a prey to the enemy.

Perseus auratus statuas omnis raptim, ne *præda* hostis sum, in classis congero.

R. 5. The sea is a destruction to greedy mariners.

Exitium sum avidus mare *nauta*.

English to be turned into Latin.

With what^a bravery the soldiers of Cæsar fought^b, (this is a *proof*, that the battle being once against them at Dyrrachium, they spontaneously demanded^c punishment upon themselves. L. Cassius was accustomed in judicial proceedings^d, to enquire *for whose benefit it was*^e. Apply^f to that pursuit^g in which you are (engaged;) that you may be an honor to yourselves, a benefit^h to your friends, and a gainⁱ to the republic. It was ascribed^j to cowardice in Q. Hortensius, that he had never been engaged^k in a civil war. C. Cæsar, the proprætor, with (his) army, marched^l to the assistance of the province of Gaul. Medea persuaded the Corinthian matrons^m not to impute (it) to her as a crime, that she was absentⁿ from her country.

a quantus. b §265. c depono. d in judicial proceedings, causis. e *plup.* §265. f incumbo. g studium. h utilitas. i emolumentum. j tribuo. k intersum, §266, 3. l proficiscor. m §223, R, 2. n §266, 3.

DATIVE AFTER PARTICLES.

§ 228. Some particles are followed by the dative of the end or object.

Had Antiochus been willing to be guided by the advice of Hannibal, he would have contended for empire nearer to the Tiber than Thermopylæ.

Antiochus si pareo volo consilium Hannibal, *propius* Tiber quàm Thermopylæ de summa imperium dimico.

Cæsar fortified a camp as near as possible to the camp of the enemy.

Cæsar quàm proximè possum hostis (*pl.*) castra, castra communio.

What wonder is it that many went forth to meet such a man on his approach?

The quæstors of the province with (their) fasces, were in attendance upon me.

It is said by the Stoics to be the chief good to live conformably to nature.

It can be well with no wicked, foolish, and indolent man.

N. But suddenly, after a few days, when I was not at all expecting (it,) Caninius came to me.

What is Celsus doing?
Pray what says Sannio?

What do you desire?

Quis habeo admiratio (§212, R. 3) talis vir adveniens *obviam* prodeomultus.

Quæstor provincia cum fascis *ego præsto* sum.

Superus bonum a Stoicus dico, *convenienter natura* vivo.

Improbis et stultis et iners *nemo bene* sum possum.

At *tu* repente paucis post dies (§253,) quum minimè expecto, venio ad *ego* Caninius.

Quis *ego* Celsus ago?
Quis aio tandem *ego* (pl.) Sannio?

Quis *tu* (pl.) volo?

ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 229. The object of an active verb is put in the accusative.

God made the world.

The Syrians worship a fish.

Miltiades freed Athens and all Greece.

Swarms of bees form honey-combs.

A learned man always has riches in himself.

Rivalry nourishes talent; and sometimes envy, sometimes admiration, excites imitation.

Pompey restored the tribunitian power, of which Sylla had left the image without the reality.

Deus *mundus ædifico*.

Piscis Syrus *veneror*.

Miltiades *Athenæ* totusque *Greciæ libero*.

Apes *examen* *fungo favus*.

Homo doctus in sui semper *divitiæ habeo*.

Alo æmulatio ingenium, et nunc *invidia* nunc *admiratio imitatio accendo*.

Pompeius tribunitius *potestas restituo*, qui Sulla *imago sine res relinquo*.

But why (should I say) more? Let us look at the origin of divination.

R. 4. The earth shook for thirty-eight days.

Cæsar sent around all the neighboring regions, and summoned auxiliaries from them.

Tarquin resolved to send to Delphi.

Dicæarchus wishes to make out that souls are mortal.

The philosopher will show that the sun is great; how great it is, the mathematician (will show.)

R. 6. God never repents of his first design.

You are weary of patrician, they of plebeian magistrates.

R. 7. If I mistake not, we shall be brought down.

It does not escape me, that practice is the best instructor in speaking.

Sed quis (§235, R. 5,) multus? ortus video haruspicina.

Terra dies (§253) duodequadraginta moveo.

Cæsar dimitto circum omnis propinquus regio, atque inde auxilium evoco.

Tarquinius Delphi mitto statuo.

Dicæarchus volo efficio, *animus sum mortalis*.

Magnus sum sol, philosophus probo; *quantus sum* (§265,) mathematicus.

Nunquam primus consilium (§215,) *Deus* pœnitet.

Tædet *tu (pl.)* patricius, *hic* plebeius magistratus.

Ego, nisi ego fallit, jaceo.

Non *ego præterit*, usus sum bonus dico (*gen.*) magister.

English to be turned into Latin.

I both *write* and *read something*^a; but when I read, I perceive by comparison how badly I write.^b Vircingetorix *gives a signal* to his (men,) and leads^c (them) from the town. The soldiers, *whom* the Persians call *Immortals*^d, had golden *collars*^e, *garments* embroidered^f with gold, and sleeved^g *tunics*, adorned also with gems. Some^h living creaturesⁱ have a rational *principle*^j, some only a vital *principle*^k. The Egyptians *consecrated* almost every *species* of brute animals^l. When Timanthes *saw* that he could not *imitate* with his pencil the *grief* of

Agamemnon, he *covered*^a his head. There are men, *who* are neither *ashamed* nor *tired* of their licentiousness^b and ignominy^c; who seem to rush, as it were^d on purpose^e, into popular odium. When the sons of Brutus stood, tied^f to the stake, *men pitied*^g their punishment, not more than the crime^h by which they had merited punishment.

a aliquis. *b* §265. *c* educo, §242, R. 1. *d* §230. *e* torques. *f* distinctus. *g* manicatus. *h* quidam. *i* living creatures, animans. *j* rational principle, animus. *k* vital principle, anima. *l* a brute animal, bestia. §272. *m* obvolvo. *n* libido, §215, (1.) *o* infamia. *p* as it were, quasi. *q* de industria. *r* populus. *s* deligatus. *t* imp. *u* scelus.

§ 230. Verbs signifying to name or call, to choose, render, or constitute, to esteem or reckon, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing.

Antony called his flight victory, because he had escaped alive.

The order of the Persian march was this; the fire, which they call eternal and sacred, was carried before on silver altars; the Magi next sung the customary song.

The Julian clan call Iulus the founder of their name.

The people made Ancus Marcius king.

M. Furius Camillus proclaimed R. Cornelius Scipio regent.

The recollection of pleasures enjoyed, renders life happy.

Thunder upon the left we reckon a very good omen on all occasions, except at elections.

Antonius fuga suus, quia vivus exeo, victoria voco.

Ordo agmen Persa (*gen. pl.*) sum talis; ignis qui ipse sacer et æternus voco, argenteus altare præfero; Magus proximus patrius carmen cano.

Iulus gens Julius auctor nomen suus nuncupo.

Ancus Marcius rex populus creo.

M. Furius Camillus P. Cornelius Scipio interrex prodo.

Voluptas perceptus recordatio vita beatus facio.

Fulmen sinister auspicium bonus habeo ad omnis res præterquam ad comitia.

R. 2. Wisdom offers herself to us as the surest guide to pleasure. *Sapientia certus sui ego dux præbeo ad voluptas.*

English to be turned into Latin.

Ennius properly^a called^b anger the beginning of madness. Our ancestors called^c the supreme council the senate. His (followers) saluted Octavius (as) Cæsar. The Albans appoint^d Mettus Fuffetius dictator. The whole city proclaimed^e Cicero consul. Socrates thought^f himself an inhabitant and citizen of the whole world. If you think^g any one (your) friend, whom you do not trust as much^h as yourself, you are greatlyⁱ mistaken^j. Timoleon reckoned^k that a glorious^m victory, in which there was more of clemencyⁿ than of cruelty.

a bene. b dico. c appello. d creo. e declaro. f arbitror. g existimo. h tantusdem. i quantus. j vehementer. k to be mistaken, erro. l duco. m præclarus, n §212, R. 3.

§ 231. Verbs of asking, demanding, and teaching, and celo (to conceal,) are followed by two accusatives, one of a person, the other of a thing.

Philosophy has taught us all other things, and especially what is most difficult, to know ourselves.

They are ridiculous who teach others, what they themselves have not tried.

Eloquence enables us to teach others what we know.

I have never prayed to the gods for riches.

Quintius implores this of you.

Eumenes concealed (his) route from all.

Philosophia ego quum ceterus res omnis, tum qui sum difficilis doceo, ut ego ipse nosco.

Ridiculus sum, qui qui ipse non exerior, is doceo ceterus.

Eloquentia efficio, ut is, qui scio, alius doceo possum, (§273, 1.)

Nunquam divitiæ deus rogo.

Quintius tu hic obsecro.

Eumenes iter omnis celo.

R. 3. I enquired of Masinissa concerning his kingdom; he enquired of me concerning our republic.

Ego Masinissa *de suis regnum*; ille ego *de nostra res publicus percontor*.

R. 4. Cæsar detains Liscus; he enquires from (him) alone (respecting) those (things) which he had spoken in the assembly. He asks the same things privately of others.

Cæsar Liscus retineo; *quæro ex solus* is, qui in conventus dico. *Idem secretò ab aliis quæro*.

English to be turned into Latin.

I have accustomed^a my son not^b to conceal from me those (things) which other young men do without their fathers' knowledge^c. Although^d nature declares, by so many indications^e, what she wishes^f, seeks, and wants, we nevertheless, I know not how, turn a deaf ear^g, and do not^h hear those things of whichⁱ we are admonished by her^j. Catiline, in many ways, instructed the youth whom he had enticed^k, in evil deeds^l. The Agrigentines send ambassadors to Verres to instruct^m him in the laws. I did not conceal from you the conversation of Ampius. Fortunatelyⁿ it happened^o that^a I had written to Cassius four days^q before, the very thing^r of which you remind^s me. The ambassadors of Enna^t received^u this commission^v from their fellow-citizens, to go^w to^x Verres, and demand back^y from him the image of Ceres and Victory.

a consuefacio. *b* ne, §262. *c* clam, with the acc. *d* quum. *e* signum. *f* §265. *g* to turn a deaf ear, obsurdesco. *h* and not, nec. *i* §234. *j* §243. *k* illicio. *l* facinus. *m* doceo, §264, 5. *n* commode. *o* evenit. *p* quod. *q* quatrimum, §253. *r* id ipsum. *s* moneo. *t* adj. *u* habeo. *v* mandatum, pl. *w* §273, 2. *x* §233, (2.) last part. *y* reposco.

§ 232. Some neuter verbs are followed by an accusative of kindred signification to their own.

(1) I dreamed a wonderful dream. *Mirus somnio somnium.*

I think that your fathers are (still) living, and such a life indeed, as alone deserves the name of life.

The next day Hortensius entered into the theatre, I suppose that we might participate in his joy.

With a loud voice I swore a most true and glorious oath, which the people, with a loud voice, swore that I had sworn truly.

(2) A certain Elysus was bitterly lamenting the death of his son.

Ego vester pater *vi-vo* arbitrator, et is quidem *vita*, qui sum solus *vita* nominandus.

Postridie in theatrum Hortensius introeo, puto, ut suus *gaudium gaudeo*.

Magnus vox *juro* verus pulcherque *jusjurandum*, qui populus magnus vox ego verè *juro juro*.

Elysus quidam graviter filius *mors mæreo*.

English to be turned into Latin.

Siccius Dentatus *celebrated*^a three *triumphs* with his commanders. Why do not those^b decemvirs *pursue*^c the same *measures*^d *as*^e in the consulship^f of L. Cotta and L. Torquatus. Among other prodigies, *it rained flesh*. No one was so unfeeling^g as not to *weep at the misfortune* of Alcibiades. He who *runs* (in) *the stadium*, ought to labor^h and striveⁱ to conquer^j. Let no one *deny*^k *this*. The Philæni hastened to *prosecute*^l (their) *journey*. Upon the broom-grounds^m in Spain, much of the honeyⁿ *tastes of that herb*. I neither *thirst for honors*, nor desire glory.

a triumpho. b iste. c curro. d cursus. e qui. f lit. as L. Cotta. &c. being consuls. g ferus. h enitor. i contendo. j §273, 1. k to deny, eo infitias. l pergo. m spartaria. n nom. pl.

§ 233. Many verbs are followed by an accusative depending upon a preposition with which they are compounded.

Alexander determined to go to the temple of Jupiter Ammon. Alexander *adeo* Jupiter Hammon *templum statuo*.

Pythagoras both traversed Egypt and visited the Persian Magi.

Timotheus joined to him as allies, the Epirots, and all those nations which are adjacent to that sea.

Thirty tyrants stood around Socrates, but could not break his spirit.

Marcellus invested Syracuse for three years.

(1) Cæsar plunders and burns the town, gives the booty to the soldiery, leads his army across the Loire, and reaches the territories of the Bituriges.

Hannibal led ninety thousand infantry, and twelve thousand cavalry across the Ebro.

(2) The ship is brought to Syracuse.

The fleet was brought the fifth day to Pachynus.

A certain (man) related as a prodigy that at his house a serpent had wound himself around a bar.

(3) The star of Venus is called Lucifer, when it goes before the sun.

The Venetians dwell around a gulf of the sea.

Apollonius laughed at philosophy.

The Samnites descend into the plain which lies between Capua and Tifata.

The Euphrates flows thro' the midst of Babylonia.

Pythagoras et Ægyptus lustrō et Persa (*gen. pl.*) *Magus adeo.*

Timotheus socius adiungo Epirota omnisque is gens qui *mare ille adiaceo.*

Triginta tyrannus *Socrates circumsto*, nec possum animus is infringo.

Marcellus tertius annus *circumsedeo Syracusæ.*

Cæsar oppidum diripio atque incendio, præda miles dono, *exercitus Liger transduco* atque in Bituriges finis pervenio.

Nonaginta *mille pedes (§212) duodecim mille* eques Hannibal *Iberus transduco.*

Appello navis *Syracusæ.*

Classis Pachynus quintus dies *appello.*

Quidam refero quasi ostentum, quod anguis domus *vectis circumjicio.*

Stella Venus Lucifer dico, quum *antegredior sol.*

Veneti *sinus circumcolo* mare.

Apollonius *irrideo philosophia.*

Samnis descendo in planities, qui *Capua Tifataque interjaceo.*

Euphrates *Babylonia* medius *permeo.*

R. 1. History ought not to go beyond the truth.

Historia non debeo *egredior veritas*.

R. 2. I remember that certain persons came to me.

Ad ego adeo quidam memini.

Lentulus demanded that it should be permitted him to be borne into the city in triumph.

Lentulus postulo, ut triumphans sui *inveho* licet *in urbs*.

N. Why have you any concern with this thing?

Quis tu (§226) *curatio* sam res?

Why do you accost her?

Quid tu *hic* *aditio* sum.

Laying waste the fields, he comes to the town.

Populabundus ager ad oppidum pervenio.

English to be turned into Latin.

Cæsar, having obtained possession of^a the camp, commanded the soldiers *to surround^b the mountain* with a work. The river Eurotas *flows around^c Sparta*, which (river) hardens childhood to the endurance^d of future military service^e. Atticus determined^f to die, and departed on the fifth day after he *had adopted^g this design*. The river Marsyas *flowed through^h the middleⁱ of the city* (of) *Calenæ*, celebrated in the fabulous songs^j of the Greeks. Pythagoras *went over* many barbarous^k regions on foot. Mount Taurus *passes^l Cilicia*, and is joined to the mountains^m of Armenia. I indeed am earnestly desirousⁿ *to meet* not only *those* whom I myself have known, but those also of^o whom I have heard and read. If I *shall meet^p with Clodius*, I will write you^q more (particulars) from his conversation^r.

Agésilas *transported^s (his) troops over the Hellespont*, and used such dispatch^t that he completed^u his march in thirty days^v. Alexander, having ordered^w Hephæstion *to sail along the coast^x of Phœnicia*, comes to the city (of) Gaza with all his forces. The pirate *sailed past^y the whole island* (of) *Ortygia*.

a potitus, §245, I. b circumvenio. c circumfluo. d patientia. e militia. f decerno. g in eo. h interfluo. i §205, R. 17. j inclutus. k §247. l lit. of barbarians. m prætereo. n dat. o aveo. p de. q to meet with, convenio. r ad te. s sermo. t trajicio. u celeritas. v conficio. w §253. x §257, R. 5. y prætervehor.

§ 234, I. When the active voice takes an accusative both of a person and thing, the passive retains the latter.

Be assured I was not asked (my) opinion.

Apollo is asked for words.

L. Marcius, a Roman knight, under the instruction of Cn. Scipio, had been taught all the arts of war.

You will need to be taught a few (things.)

I believe that Cassius was kept in ignorance respecting Sulla alone.

R. 1. Then he puts on the crested helmet of Androgeus.

The leader of the flock is divested of his horns.

II. The countenance of the beautiful Daphne is suffused with a modest blush.

The hill, gently sloping in front, gradually sunk to the plain.

The south wind flies forth with humid wings, (having) his terrible countenance covered with pitchy darkness.

III. An endless night must be spent in sleep.

Sad nights are spent in watching.

Scio ego non *rogo sententia*.

Apollo *posco verbum*.

L. Marcius, eques Romanus, sub Cn. Scipio disciplina omnis militia *ars edoceo*.

Paucus doceo, (§162, 15.)

Credo celo (pass. impers.) Cassius de Sulla unus.

Deinde comans Androgeus *galea induo*.

Dux grex *cornu exuo*.

Daphne (*nom.*) pulcher verecundus *suffundo os rubor*.

Collis *frons leniter fastigatus paulatim ad planities redeo*.

Madidus Notus *evolo ala, terribilis piceus tectus caligo vultus*.

Nox *sum perpetuus unus dormiendus*.

Nox vigilo amarus.

English to be turned into Latin.

This *could* no longer *be concealed* from Alcibiades. The maiden^a delights *to be taught* the Ionic dances^b. Nor is corn^c only *demand*ed from the rich earth^d. The tender cheeks of the maiden^e *are tinged*^f, her countenance^g being

suffused with blushes^a. I am pressed with as many troublesⁱ, as^j there *are* fishes^k swimming^l in the sea^m.

a virgo. *b* motus. *c* seges, (*pl.*) *d* humus. *e* virgo, (*nom.*) *f* inficio, (*sing.*) *g* os. *h* being suffused with blushes, rubente. *i* adversus, *j* quot. *k* §247. *l* pass. *sing.* *m* unda, *nom.*

ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

§ 235. Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative.

I beg you to come to me immediately at Vibo.

Cæsar was at the gates.

On the seventh day before the ides I came to my house.

The soothsayers directed to turn the image of Jupiter towards the east.

Manlius displayed the spoils of enemies slain to (the number of) thirty.

The cities of Asia voted a sum of money for a temple.

As long as Hannibal was in Italy, no one pitched a camp in the field against him, after the battle at Cannæ.

No one observes what is before his feet.

Neoptolemus had been educated in (the house of) Lycomedes.

I can scarcely contain myself (my) mind is so agitated with fear, hope, (and) joy.

An army was stationed in the forum, and in all the temples which are around the forum.

Oro, ut *ad* ego Vibo statim venio.

Cæsar sum (*imp.*) *ad* porta.

Septimus idus (§326, 3.) venio *ad* ego.

Haruspex jubeo simulacrum Jupiter *ad* oriens converto.

Manlius profero spoliū hostis cæsus *ad* triginta.

Ad templum civitas Asia pecunia (*pl.*) decerno.

Quamdiu Hannibal in Italia sum, nemo *adversus* is *post* Cannensis pugna in campus castra pono.

Qui sum *ante* pes, nemo spectro.

Neoptolemus *apud* Lycomedes educo.

Vix sum *apud* ego; ita animus commoveo metus, spes, gaudium.

Exercitus in forum, et in omnis templum, qui *circum* orum sum, colloco.

Collatia, and whatever territory there was around Collatia, was taken from the Sabines.

About the calends we shall be either at (our) farm near Formiæ, or at (that) near Pompeii.

The Clusini heard that the Tuscan legions had been often routed by the Gauls on this side of the Po.

It was decreed, that Antony should lead (his) army this side the river Rubicon.

Libo took possession of an island, which is opposite to the harbor of Brundisium.

The second Punic war appears to have especially excited the permanent hatred of Hamilcar towards the Romans.

Among the Germans (those) robberies are attended with no disgrace, which are committed beyond the bounds of each one's state.

The planet Jupiter revolves below Saturn.

The field of the Tarquins, which lay between the city and the Tiber, having been consecrated to Mars, became from that time the Campus Martius.

The Belgæ alone forbade the Teutones and Cimbri to come within their territories.

Atticus was buried near the Appian way hard by the fifth mile-stone.

Collatia, et quisquis *citra Collatiæ* ager (§212.) sum, Sabinus adimo.

Ego *circiter calendæ* aut in Formianum sum, aut in Pompeianum.

Clusini audio (*imp.*), ~~scilicet~~ a Gallus *cis Padus* legio Etrusci (*gen. pl.*) fundo.

Decerno, ut Antonius exercitus *citra flumen Rubiconem* educo.

Libo insula, qui *contra Brundisium* (*adj.*) portus sum, occupo.

Hamilcar perpetuus odium *erga Romanus* maxime concito videor secundus bellum Punicus.

Apud Germanus latrocinium nullus habeo infamia, qui *extra finis* quisque civitas facio.

Infra Saturnus Jupiter (*gen.*) stella fero, (*pass.*)

Ager Tarquinius, qui *inter urbs ac Tiberis* sum, consecratus Mars, Martius deinde campus sum.

Belgæ solus Teutones Cimbrique *intra fines* suos ingredior prohibeo.

Atticus sepelio *juxta via Appia* ad quintus lapis.

Death often appeared before the eyes of Rabirius.

A crown is to be given on account of the preservation of citizens.

Cæsar being slain, the government appeared to be in the hands of Brutus and Cassius.

From the heart and lungs the blood is diffused through the veins to every part of the body.

Behind the Riphæan mountains live a happy people, whom they call the Hyperboreans.

Vergasilaunus concealed himself behind the mountain.

Arethon, a navigable river, flowed near the very walls of Ambracia.

I suppose I shall be at Laodicea about the first of August.

Vulcan held the islands near Sicily, which are called the Vulcanian (islands.)

Marcellus received a wound from a dagger, in his head near the ear.

Above the moon all things are eternal.

The Tuscans sent colonies beyond the Apennines.

Antiochus was driven beyond the summits of the Taurus.

Rabirius (§211. R. 5. 1.) mors *ob oculis* sæpe versor.

Ob civis servatus (§274. R. 5.) corona *do* §162. 15.

Occisus Cæsar, *respublica penes Brutus* videor sum et *Cassius*.

Ex cor atque pulmo sanguis *per vena* in omnis corpus diffundit.

Ponē mons Riphæus gens dego felix, qui Hyperborei appello.

Vergasilaunus post mons sui occulto.

Arethon, navigabilis amnis, *præter ipse Ambracia* *menia* fluo. (*imp.*)

Præter calendæ sextilis puto ego Laodicea fore.

Vulcanus teneo insula propter Sicilia, qui *Vulcanus* nomino.

Marcellus pugio. (§247) *vulnus accipio* in caput *secundum auris*.

Supra luna sum æternus omnis.

Tusci trans Apenninus colonia mitto.

Antiochus ultra jugum Taurus exigo.

English to be turned into Latin.

Concerning friendship all *without exception*^a are of the same mind^b. The Greeks stationed^c their fleet *over against*^d Athens *near*^e Salamis. Democritus explains the reason^f why cocks crow^g *before day light*^h. Curio plead a cause *in opposition to*ⁱ me *before*^j the *centumviri*. The next day *about*^k the same *hour* the king led forward^l his forces into the same place. The soldiers marched^m *about*ⁿ fifteen *days*. The caper^o flourishes^p even in uncultivated^q fields *without*^r the labor of the husbandman^s. Cæcina was reminded^t of (his) hatred^u and ill will^v *towards*^w Fabius Valens. On my word^x, *without*^y joking, he is a pretty^z fellow.^{aa}

a without exception. *ad unum.* *b* lit. think the same. *c* constituo. *d* over against, *ex adversum.* *e* apud. *f* causa. *g* cano, (§266. 3.) *h* lux. *i* in opposition to, contra. *j* apud. *k* circa. *l* to lead forward, *admoveo.* *m* iter facio. *n* circiter. *o* capparitis. *p* convalesco. *q* desertus. *r* citra. *s* rusticus. *t* admoneo. *u* pl. *v* invidia. *w* erga. *x* on my word *mehercule.* *y* extra. *z* bellus. *aa* homo.

Homer was many years^a *before Romulus*, since^b he was not *later*^c (than) the elder^d *Lycurgus*. Laws are silent *among arms*. The Romans directed Antiochus to confine his kingdom^e *within mount Taurus*. The Germans pass^f whole days *near*^g the *hearth and the fire*. The field has been mortgaged^h *for*ⁱ ten *minæ*. The fault lies^j *with*^k you. Friendship is to be desired^l *of*^m *itself* and *for*ⁿ *itself*. I cannot^o watch what is *behind*^p me. (The temple of) Janus^q was twice shut *after*^r the reign of Numa. Lentulus had kept awake^s the preceding^t night *contrary to*^u (his) *custom*. The affair came *near to*^v a secession of the people. A few outposts^w of cavalry were seen *near*^x the river. A little *before*^y *these times*^z, the servants and clients were burnt along with their masters. The Belgæ are nearest to the Germans, who inhabit^{aa} *on the further side of*^{bb} the *Rhine*. Julius Cæsar was capable of enduring^{cc} labor^{dd} *beyond*^{ee} *belief*.

a abl. §253. *b* siquidem. *c* infra. *d* superior. *e* to confine his kingdom, *regno.* *f* ago. *g* juxta. *h* to mortgage, *oppono pignori.*

ACCUSATIVE AND ABLATIVE AFTER *in*, *sub*, &c. 113

i ob. *j* sum. *k* penes. *l* expeto §162. 15. *m* per. *n* propter.
o non queo. *p* ponē. *q* nom. *r* post. *s* to keep awake, vigilo.
t proximus. *u* præter. *v* near to, prope. *w* statio. *x* secundum.
y supra. *z* these times, hanc memoriam. *aa* incolo. *bb* on the fur-
 ther side of, trans. *cc* capable of enduring, patiens. *dd* §213.
ee ultra.

ACCUSATIVE AND ABLATIVE AFTER *in*, *sub*, &c.

§235. (2)—(5)

Codrus threw himself into the midst of the enemy, in the dress of a servant, that he might not be recognized.

A virtuous life is the way to heaven, and to the assembly of those who have heretofore lived.

The soldiers of Cæsar advance beneath the mountain, upon which the town (of) Ilerda was situated.

Many of the Carthaginians in (their) precipitate retreat, rushing one over another, were trampled down in the narrow (passages) of the gates.

I will write to you concerning this matter from Rhegium.

Cranes sleep (with their) head concealed beneath (their) wing.

Codrus sui *in* medius immitto *hostis*, vestis familiaris, ne possum (§262,) agnosco.

Probus vita via sum *in cælum* et *in cætus* is, qui jam vivo.

Miles Cæsar *sub mons*, *in qui* sum oppidum pono (*plup.*) Ilerda, succedo.

Multus Carthaginiensis (212) *in præceps fuga*, ruens *super alius alius*, *in angustia* porta obtero.

Hic *super res* scribo ad tu Rhegium §255.

Grus dormio caput *subter ala* conditus.

English to be turned into Latin.

Darius made a bridge *over^a the river^b Ister*. Pain is reckoned *among^c the greatest evils*. My consulship is *near^d (its) close^d*. The election^e was held *near^f the close^d*

of the year. Wisdom is often (found) even under a mean garb^a. Domitius without your knowledge^b sought safety in flight.

a in. b flumen. c duco. d exitus. e comitia. f sub. g sordidus. h palliolus. i without your knowledge, clam te.

ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE.

§ 236. Nouns denoting duration of time, or extent of space, are put, after other nouns and verbs, in the accusative, and sometimes, after verbs, in the ablative.

Dionysius was tyrant of Syracuse thirty-eight years.

Duodequadraginta annus tyrannus Syracusæ sum Dionysius.

A city was once besieged by the whole of Greece for ten years, on account of one woman.

Decem quondam annus urbs oppugno ob unus mulier ab universus Græcia.

Fields, when they have rested many years, are wont to bring forth a more abundant crop.

Ager, quum multus annus quiesco, uber effero fructus soleo.

The name of the Pythagoreans flourished so much for many ages, that no others were thought learned.

Multus sæculum sic vigeo Pythagoreus nomen, ut nullus alius doctus videor.

Augustus used to sleep, at the most, not more than seven hours, and those not interrupted, but so that he waked three or four times in that interval.

Augustus non ampliùs quum plurimum quàm septem hora dormio, ac ne is quidem continuus, sed ut ille tempus spatium ter aut quater expergo.

The city (of) Saguntum was by far the most opulent of the towns of Spain, situated nearly a mile from the sea.

Urbs Saguntum longè opulens urbs Hispania sum, situs passus mille ferme a mare.

Persia is bounded by continued chains of mountains

Persis perpetuus mons jugum ab alter latus clau-

on one side, which (side) extends in length one thousand six hundred stadia, in breadth one hundred and eighty.

Zama is distant five days journey from Carthage.

R. 2. Mithridates, who in one day killed so many Roman citizens, has reigned, from that time, three and twenty years.

King Archelaus was possessing Cappadocia for the fiftieth year.

do, qui in longitudo mille sexcenti *stadium*, in latitudo centum octoginta *procurro*.

Zama quinque dies *iter* ab Carthago *absum*.

Mithridates, qui unus dies (§253) tot civis Romanus trucidat, ab ille tempus *annus jam tertius et vicesimus* regno.

Rex Archelaus *quingagesimus annus* Cappadocia (§245. I) *potior*.

English to be translated into Latin.

Babylon has a citadel including^a twenty stadia in (its) circuit^b; the foundations of the towers *are sunk*^c thirty feet into the earth; walls twenty feet wide^d support the hanging^e gardens.

Nestor was now living *the third age* of man^a, and had no cause to fear^b lest (when) speaking^c the truth concerning himself he should seem either too^d insolent or loquacious.

a complexus. b ambitus. c demitto. d latus. e pensilis.

a pl. b vereor §162. 15. c prædicans. d nimis.

ACCUSATIVE OF PLACE.

§ 237. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of the town, *in which the motion ends*, is put in the accusative without a preposition.

The consul Lærinus led Lærinus consul Agrihis legions to Agrigentum, *gentum*, qui teneo a Carthaginiensis validus præsi-

strong garrison of the Carthaginians, and fortune favored his undertaking.

The Achæans being driven by the Heraclidæ from Laconia, took possession of the abodes which they now occupy; the Pelasgi migrated to Athens.

Darius, not ignorant with how valiant an enemy he had to do, commanded all the auxiliaries of distant nations to be assembled at Babylon.

R. 2. Ambassadors came to me into the camp near Iconium.

R. 4. I came frequently to the house of the consul Antony for the purpose of saluting (him.)

The Vagenses invite the centurions and military tribunes to their houses.

I will go into the country and there I will stay.

R. 5. Ambassadors passed over into Africa.

The Lacedæmonians sent Pausanias with a fleet to Cyprus and the Hellespont.

dium, *duco* legio, et adsum fortuna inceptum.

Achæi ab Heraclidæ ex Laconica pulsus, is occupo sedes qui nunc obtineo; Pelasgi *Athenæ commigro*.

Darius, haud ignarus quàm cum strenuus hostis res sum, omnis longinquus gens auxilium *Babylon contraho* jubeo.

Ad ego legatus venio in castra *ad* Iconium.

Venio consul Antonius domus sæpe saluto (§275. III. R. I.) causa.

Vagensis centurio tribunusque militaris *domus* suis *invito*.

Ego *rus eo* atque ibi maneo.

Legatus in *Africa trajicio*.

Lacedæmonius Pausanias cum classis *Cyprus* atque *Hellespontus mitto*.

English to be turned into Latin.

The Egyptians seek Apis^a, with their heads shorn^b; (when) found he is *conducted to Memphis^c*. Many nations once *went^d to Delphi*, to the oracle of Apollo. Gold used to be exported annually, on account^e of the Jews, from Italy *to Jerusalem*. M. Livius had borne his disgrace^f so impatiently^g, that he *removed^h into the country*, and forⁱ many years absented himselfⁱ from the city^j.

King Attalus *sent* presents to P. Africanus^t from Asia as far as *to*^l *Numantia*. When I *was approaching to*^m *Sida* in (my) ship, letters were delivered to me from my (friends). All the Gauls in high spiritsⁿ and full of confidence *depart to*^m *Alesia*. The Thracians, not daring to trust^r themselves to (their) ships, dispersed^p *to* (their) *houses*. Lælius and Scipio were wont to flee^q from the city *to the country*, as if^r (escaping) from prison^s.

a §79, I. b *derasus* §257. c *profiscor*. d *nomen* §247. e *ignominia*. f *ægre*. g *migro*. h *per*. i *to absent one's self*, *careo*. j §250. R. I. (2) k *dat*. l. *as far as to*, *usque ad*. m *ad*. n *in high spirits*, *alacer*. o *committo*. p *dilabor*. q *were wont to flee*, *evolo*, §145, II. 1. r *as if*, *tanquam*. s *vinculum*, *pl*.

ACCUSATIVE AFTER ADVERBS AND INTERJECTIONS.

§238.

1. Acusius reported that his son Quintus had gone to Cæsar on the 29th of May; (and) that Philotimus the Rhodian had arrived the day before that day.

Augustus used to commence no journey on the day after the fair.

2. O mighty power of error!

O glorious day, when I shall go to that divine assembly and company of minds!

Ah miserable man that I am! why am I compelled to blame the senate, which I have always praised?

Acusius *nuntio* (*imp.*), Quintus *filius* ad Cæsar *profiscor* *quartus* (§326. 3) *calendæ Junius*; Philotimus Rhodius *pridie* *is dies* *venio*.

Augustus *postridie* *nundinæ* *nusquam* *profiscor* §145, II. 1.

O *vis* *magnus* (*sup.*) error!

O *præclarus dies* *quum* *ad ille* *divinus* *animus* *consilium* *cœtusque* *profiscor*!

Heu ego *miser*! *cur* *senatus* *cogo*, *qui* *laudo* *semper*, *reprehendo*?

English to be turned into Latin.

On the night of the *day before^a the feast* of Minerva a fire broke out^b around the forum. There will be^c a hunt on the *day after the games* of Apollo^d. O senseless that thou art^e if thou fearest death^f when it thunders.

a of the day before, lit. which was the day before. b orior. c futurum sum. d Apollinaris. e O senseless that thou art, O tu demens. f lit. if then thou fearest, &c.

SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE.

§239. The subject of the infinitive mode is put in the accusative.

I desired that you should understand this.

Volo tu hic intelligo.

We think that you can very easily explain that.

Censeo tu faciliè is explano possum.

You know, Piso, that I think the same (thing).

Scio, Piso, ego sentio iste idem.

R. 2. I should feel ashamed to say that I do not understand, if you yourselves understood.

Pudet ego dico non intelligo, si tu ipse intelligo.

I hear that you are about to say, that you have been his quæstor.

Dico tu audio, quæstor ille sum.

VOCATIVE.

§240. The vocative is used, either with or without an interjection, in addressing a person or thing.

You, Hannibal, know (how) to conquer; (but) you know not how to make use of victory,

Vinco scio, Hannibal; victoria utor nescio;

What more important affair, O holy Jupiter, ever occurred, not in this city only but in any country.

Good gods, what is there long in the life of man.

The city, my (dear) Rufus, stick to the city, and live in that light.

Cæsar, having fallen in disembarking from the ship, exclaimed, "I have you fast, O Africa."

Some fraud is concealed, trust not the horse, O Trojans.

Whither do you hasten resolved to die.

Qui res unquam, *pro* sanctus *Jupiter!* non modò in hic urbs, sed in omnis terra (*pl.*) gero. (*pass.*) magnus.

O deus bonus, quis sum in homo vita diu.

Urbs, urbs, meus *Rufus*, colo, et in iste lux vivo.

Cæsar, prolapsus in egressus navis, "Teneo tu," inquam, "*Africa.*"

Aliquis lateo error; equus ne credo, *Teucris.*

Quò moriturus (§274, R. 6.) ruo.

ABLATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

§ 241. Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative.

It was noticed that Pompey's line had advanced farther than usual from the fortification.

The year was quiet in respect to foreign wars.

But for you, I could not live to-day till sunset.

The destitute traveller will sing in presence of the robber.

Nothing is more discreditable than to engage in hostilities with him, with whom you have lived on friendly terms.

Animadverto (*impers.*) longè (§256 R. 9) a *val- lum* acies Pompeius progredior.

Ab externus bellum quietus annus sum.

Absque tu sum (*sub. imp.*), hodie nunquam ad sol occasus (§274 R. 5.) vivo.

Canto vacuus *coram* latro viator.

Nihil est turpis, quàm *cum* is bellum gero, *quicum* (§136 R. 1.) familiariter vivo §266. 1.

The prætor rose from his seat and departed.

We have wrested the sword from the hands of Catiline.

Circe was born of Perseis the daughter of Oceanus.

I depart from life as it were from an inn, not as from home.

Manlius paid the creditor (his) claim in the presence of the people.

Hercules passed the river Tiber by swimming, driving the herd before him.

It is proper to contend for the laws, for liberty, (and) for one's country.

A great and memorable deed is not performed without danger.

The water of the river Trebia, having been swollen by a shower in the night, was as high as (their) breasts.

Prætor *de sella* surrigo atque abeo.

Catilina ferrum *de manus* extorqueo.

Circe sum *e Perseis*, Oceanus filia, natus.

Ex vita discedo tanquam *ex hospitium* non tanquam *ex domus*.

Manlius res creditor *palam populus* solvo.

Hercules Tiberis fluvius, *præ sui* armentum agens, no (§275 R. 4) trajicio.

Convenit dimico *pro lex, pro libertas, pro patria*.

Non facio *sine periculum* facinus magnus et memorabilis.

Aqua Trebia flumen sum *pectus tenus*, auctus nocturnus imber.

English to be turned into Latin.

The deserters were compelled to fight *with those* to whom they had deserted^a, and to stand *by^b those* whom they had left. How fortunate I am in other respects^c, *were it not for^d this one* (thing.) Titus had wept profusely^d *in presence of the people*. We departed^e *from^f the forum* when it was now growing towards evening^g. The Belgæ *upon (their) way^h* began to assault a town of the Remi. *To my faceⁱ* they often safely speak evil^l *of^k me*. *For^k joy* I know not where I am^l. Cæsar stationed the legions *before^m the camp*. Q. Pompey *without any recommendation* of ancestors obtained the highest honors.

Antiochus was directed to extend his dominionⁿ *as far as^o the Taurus.*

*a transeo. b ab. c res §250. d were it not for, absque. d uber-
tim, e cedo. f de. g advesperascit §263. R. 2. h ex itinere.
i to my face, me palam. j acc. pl. k præ. l §265. m pro. n to
extend one's dominion, regno. o as far as, tenus.*

ABLATIVE AFTER COMPOUND VERBS.

§242. Many verbs compounded with *a, ab, abs, de, e, ex,* and *super,* are followed by an ablative depending upon the preposition.

The agents of Sulla being in search of Cæsar (to put him) to death, he having changed his dress escaped by night from the city.

Relieve the city from a, perhaps, groundless fear.

When Atticus had refrained from food two days, (his) disease began to abate.

The pretor was commanded to depart from the province.

The fox escaped from the well.

Friendship is excluded from no place.

R. 1. The Ibises avert pestilence from Egypt, as they kill and consume the winged serpents.

The Lacedæmonians desisted from their long contention, and of their own account yielded to Athens the supremacy of the sea.

Conquirens minister Sulla Cæsar ad nex, mutatus vestis (§257) nox (§235) urbs elabor.

Exonero vanus forsitan metus civitas.

Atticus quum biduum cibus sui (acc.) abstineo, levis (comp.) morbus sum cæpi.

Decedo provincia prætor jubeo.

Vulpecula evado puteus.

Amicitia nullus locus excludo.

Ibis avertō pestis ab Ægyptus, quum volucer anguis interficio atque consumo.

Lacedæmonius de diutinus contentio desisto, et suus spontis (§249. II) Atheniensis imperium maritimus principatus concedo.

English to be turned into Latin.

By my own grief, O Romans^a, I *warded off^b from^c you* and your *children* devastation, conflagration, (and) rapine. The disgrace^d of others^e often *deters^f tender minds from faults*. Timoleon, with wonderful^g good fortune, *drove^h Dionysius from every partⁱ of Sicily*. Let us return to those who *have departed^j from life*. The Dolopes were inhabiting Scyros, whom Cimon *banished^j from the city and island*.

a Quiris. b depello. c a. d opprobrium, pl. e of others, alienus. f absterreo. g incredibilis. h every part, omnis. i excedo. j ejicio.

ABLATIVE AFTER *opus* AND *usus*.

§243. *Opus* and *usus*, signifying *need*, are usually limited by the ablative.

There is need of magistrates, without whose prudence and diligence the city cannot exist.

When the testimony of facts is at hand, what need is there of words?

The body, that it may be strong, has need of much food, much drink, much oil, lastly, of much labor.

It was decreed that Octavius should go to Rome, and should take back the ships which the consul did not need.

Is there need of any man's tormenting himself?

R.1. There is need of haste.

There was no cause why there should be need of haste.

Magistratus opus sum, sine qui prudentia ac diligentia sum civitas non possum.

Ubi res testimonium (pl.) adsum, qui *opus* sum *verbum*?

Corpus, (226) ut valeo, multus *cibus*, multus *potio*, *opus* sum, multus *oleum*, longus denique *opera*.

Decerno Octavius Roma decedo (§262. R. 4), reducoque navis, qui consul (§226) *usus* non sum §266. 1.

An quisquam sum *usus* homo sui ut *crucio*?

Maturatus opus sum.

Sum nihil, cur *properatus opus* sum.

R. 2. What do you need in order to be good? To be willing. Qui tu (§226) *opus sum* ut sum bonus? Volo.

Atticus gave all things from his own property which his friends needed. Qui amicus suus *opus sum* Atticus omnis ex suis res familiaris do.

Verres said that many things were necessary for himself, many for his dogs which he had about him. Multus sui *opus sum* (§272) aio (*imp.*) Verres, multus canis suus, qui circa habeo §266. 1.

English to be turned into Latin.

We need your authority and advice. The Athenians sent Philippides to Lacedæmon to make known^a of how speedy^b assistance (they) stood^c in need. Nothing in civil dissensions^d is safer than dispatch^e, when there is more^f need of acting^g than of deliberating^h. Xenomenes has promisedⁱ every (thing) which would be necessary^j for you.

a nuncio, §264. 5. b celer. c sum §266. 1. d discordia. e festinatio. f magis. g R. 1. h polliceor. i R. 2.

ABLATIVE AFTER *dignus, &c.*

(Those) who are endued with virtue, are alone rich. Qui *virtus præditus* sum, solus sum dives.

(He) who is content with his own is truly the richest. Qui *suis contentus* sum is verè dives sum.

C. Lælius, when an ill-born fellow said to him that he was unworthy of his ancestors, replied, "But, by Hercules, thou art not unworthy of thine." C. Lælius, cum is quidam malus genus (§246.) natus dico *indignus* sum suis *maiores*, "At Hercules," inquam, "tu *tuis* haud *indignus*."

Every one ought to be content with that time which is given him to live. Qui quisque tempus (§212. R. 3) ad vivo (§275, III. R. 3.) do is §206, (3), (a), *contentus* sum debeo.

Epicurus affirms that the Gods are furnished with human limbs. *Epicurus confirmo, deus membrum humanus sum præditus.*

English to be turned into Latin.

It is *unworthy*^a of God to do any thing^b in vain, and without a motive^c. The virtue of excellent men is *worthy of imitation* not of *envy*. I think^d that he^e, who has no sense of shame^f, is *worthy*, not only of *blame*^g but of *punishment*. *Relying on*^h your *intelligence*, I discourseⁱ more freely than the cause requires^j. Most (persons,) *trusting to*^k their *talent*^l, think and speak at once^m; but certainly the same (persons) would speak considerablyⁿ better, if they would take one^o time for^p thinking^q and another^r for^s speaking.

a indignus. b any thing, quid. c causa. d puto. e §206. (3) (a). f who has no sense of shame, quem non pudet. g reprehensio. h fretus. i dissero. j desidero. k ingenium. l simul. m aliquanto. n §207 R. 32. o ad. p §276. III. R. 3.

ABLATIVE AFTER *utor*, &c.

§245. 1. *Utor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor, and dignor*, are followed by the ablative.

Augustus rarely used any other than a home-made garment, made by his wife, and sister, and daughter, and grand-daughters. *Vestis non temere alius quam domesticus utor Augustus, ab uxor, et soror, et filia, et neptis confectus.*

Tiberius enjoyed excellent health, although, from the thirtieth year of his age, he managed it at his own pleasure, without aid or advice of physicians. *Tiberius valetudo prosper (sup.) utor, quamvis a tricesimus ætas annus arbitratus (§249. II.) suus is rego (§263. 2.), sine adiumentum consiliumve medicus.*

Hannibal having possessed himself of the ring of Mar- *Annulus Marcellus simul cum corpus Hannibal*

cellus, along with his body, sent letters to Salapia, drawn up in his name.

There is a certain race of men who are called Helots, of whom a great multitude till the fields of the Lacedæmonians, and discharge the duty of slaves.

II. Some nations live on fish and the eggs of birds.

No one can rely upon the vigor of (his) body or the stability of (his) fortune.

The prosperity of all of us, who engage in public affairs, depends not upon truth alone, but also upon report.

I am wont to take pleasure in nothing so much as in the consciousness of my attentions.

R. 2. We properly glory in virtue.

The safety of the state depended upon the life of Pompey.

potitus, Salapia (§237) *literæ mitto* is nomen compositus.

Sum genus quidam homo, qui (*neut sing.*) *Helotæ voco*, qui ingens multitudo ager Lacedæmonius colo, servusque *munus fungor*.

Quidam natio *piscis* atque *ovum avis vivo*.

Nemo possum aut corpus *firmitas*, aut fortuna *stabilitas confido*.

Salus omnis ego, qui ad res publica accedo non *veritas solùm*, sed etiam *fama nitor*.

Nullus *res* tam *lætor* soleo, quàm meus officium *conscientia*.

In virtus rectè *glorior*.

Pompeius *in* vita *nitor* (*imp.*) *salus civitas*.

English to be turned into Latin.

Nature impels^a (us) to favor^b those^c who are entering upon^d the same dangers^e which we have gone through^f. The wise (man) both remembers past^g (things) with gratitude^h, and so enjoysⁱ present^j (things), as to perceive^k how great^l and how pleasant^m they areⁿ. We see that the blessings^o which we possess^p, the light which we enjoy^q, and the breath which we draw, are given^r and imparted to us by God.

a fero. b §273. 2. c §223. R. 2. d ingredior. e acc. f perfungor. g §205. R. 7. (2). h with gratitude, gratè. i potior. j §262. k quantus. l jucundus. m §266. 1. n commodum. o utor. p fruor. q §272.

ABLATIVE OF THE *source*.

§246. Perfect participles denoting *origin* are often followed by the ablative of the *source*, without a preposition.

O thou, descended from Saturn, the care of great Cæsar is committed to thee by the fates. *Ortus Saturnus, cura magnus Cæsar fatum do^o tu.*

Lucius Catiline, descended from a noble family, was of a wicked and depraved disposition. *Lucius Catilina, nobilis genus natus, sum ingenium^b malus pravusque.*

We exhort him to say from what race he is sprung. *Hortor fari quis sanguis cretus.*

O Mæcenas, sprung from royal ancestors. *Mæcenas, atavus editus rex^c.*

Archias was of noble birth. *Archias natus sum locus nobilis.*

* Tasgetius was of very illustrious birth. *Sum superus locus natus Tasgetius.*

Litavicus and his brothers were young men, born of a high family. *Litavicus atque is frater sum amplissimus familia natus adolescens.*

R. 2. Cæsar ascertained that most of the Belgæ were sprung from the Germans. *Cæsar reperio, plerique Belgæ sum ortus ab Germanus.*

English to be turned into Latin.

Publius Africanus caused it to be believed^d, that he was not *sprung^e* from the human *race^f*, but from a divine *stock*. You see me, a consul, *sprung^e* from an equestrian *family*. The Sabine maids of honorable *families^h* came to Rome on accountⁱ of the games. What kind of person^j does the *grandson^k* of *Tantalus* and the *son^l* of *Pelops* seem to you (to be)? We understand^m that Latinus was the *sonⁿ* of *Faunus* and of the Laurentian *nymph Marica*. Ancus Martius was the grandson of Numa Pompilius *by a daughter^o*. Mercury was the *son^l* of *Jupiter* and *Maia*.

a perf. *b* abl §211. R. 6. *c* §204. *d* to cause it to be believed, *fidem facio*. *e* satus. *f* sanguis. *g* ortus. *h* locus, *sing.* *i* gratia. *j* what kind of person, *qualis*. *k* prognatus. *l* natus. *m* accipio. *n* genitus. *o* by a daughter, *filia ortus*.

ABLATIVE OF CAUSE, &c.

§247. Nouns denoting the *cause, manner, means, and instrument*, after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative without a preposition.

The wise (man) is accustomed to measure the use of money, not by (its) magnitude, but (its) rational employment.

The enemy having been conquered, the Roman king tore in pieces, by means of swift horses, Metius Fufetius, the violator of the treaty.

Both the robber and the cautious traveller are guarded with a sword.

How many more men have been destroyed by the violence of men, by wars and seditions, than by every other calamity!

Neptune struck the earth with his trident.

We especially admire him who is not moved with money.

A saying of Cæsar's is preserved to the pilot alarmed by so great danger; "What dost thou fear? Thou art carrying Cæsar."

Thence they come to Sidon, a city famous for its antiquity and the renown of its founders.

Sapiens soleo usus pecunia non magnitudo sed ratio metior.

Hostis victus, rex Romanus ruptor fœdus Metius Fufetius pernix equus distraho.

Et latro et cautus præcingo (sing.) ensis viator.

Quantus plus homo deleo impetus homo, bellum aut seditio, quam omnis reliquus calamitas!

Neptunus tridens suos terra percutio.

Maximè admiror is, qui pecunia non moveo.

Exto ad trepidus tantus discrimen gubernator vox Cæsar; "Quis timeo? Cæsar veho."

Inde Sidon (§237) venio, (§278, R. 1. and §184. 2.) urbs vetustas famaue conditor inclytus.

Men, suffering by a severe disease, when they are made restless by heat and fever, if they drink cold water seem at first to be relieved.

R. 1. I cannot write the rest by reason of my tears.

R. 2. Many on account of friendship had followed Cæsar from the city.

I deserved this more on your account than my own.

R. 3. The ædiles divided to the people, with the greatest fidelity and acceptableness, a large quantity of corn, which P. Scipio had sent from Africa.

R. 4. Appius had given to Scaptius several squadrons of cavalry, by means of which he might coerce the Salaminians.

Homo æger morbus gravis, quum æstus febrisque jacto, si aqua gelidus bibo, primò relevo videor.

Non præ lacrima possum reliquus (pl.) scribo.

Multus ex urbs amicitia causa Cæsar sequor.

Vester magis hic causa volo, quàm meus.

Fru mentum vis ingens, qui ex Africa P. Scipio mitto, ædiles, cum superus fides et grátia divido.

Appius turma aliquot eques do Scaptius, per qui Salaminus coerco.

English to be turned into Latin.

Many diseases are cured *by abstinence and rest*. Men were born *for the sake*^a of men. Proud Rome herself is ruined^b *by her own prosperity*^c. Let us always worship^d God *with a pure mind*. Many, being seduced^e *by the hope* of greater riches^e, have lost^f what they possessed^g. A discourse^h ought to be more embellishedⁱ *with thoughts*^j than *words*. Pharos guides^k the course of ships *by nightly fires* from its tower. Timanthes, when he wished^l to express the size of the sleeping Cyclops, painted satyrs near^m (him), measuring his thumb *with a thyrsus*. The Roman republic was established *by the genius*, not of one (man), but of many. The king of the Parthians, terrified *by the renown* of Nero, sent his children (as) hostages to Cæsar. Noⁿ tree^o can be planted^p of such long duration^q *by the culture* of a husbandman as *by the*

verse of a poet. Athenagoras, who had dared to export corn in a famine, was beaten *with rods*^s. The expectation of a gladiatorial show^t had increased *by* (means of) rumor, and *by the talk* of the competitors.

a causa. *b* frango. *c* bonum, *pl.* *d* veneror. *e* allectus. *f* perdo. *g* lit. (things) present. *h* oratio. *i* ornatus. *j* sententia. *k* rego. *l* cupio. *m* juxta. *n* nullus, agreeing with agricola. *o* stirps. *p* semino. *q* of long duration, diutinus. *r* cædo. *s* virga. *t* a gladiatorial show, munus.

On the death of Marcius^a, L. Tarquinius was created king *with all the votes* of the people. A camp servant^b was once^c found^d near the bed-chamber of Augustus, girt^e *with a hunting*^f-knife. Betis looking at^g Alexander, not only *with* an undaunted^h, but even with a haughtyⁱ countenance, uttered^j no word^k (in answer) to his threats. Dionysius sent a ship adorned with garlands^l to meet^m Platoⁿ; (and) himself, *in a chariot* of four white horses,^o received^p (him) on the shore when he landed^q. I came *in a very heavy*^r rain to Capua, the day before the nones^s; the consuls had not yet arrived^t, but were about to arrive. A good man retains, *with* unfading^u memory, benefits received^v; (those) which he has himself conferred^w he remembers, as long as^x he who has received^y (them) is grateful.

a lit. Marcius being dead, §257. *b* lixa. *c* quondam. *d*prehendo. *e* cinctus. *f* cultor, (*gen.*) *g* looking at, intuens. *h* interritus. *i* contumax. *j* reddo. *k* vox. *l* adorned with garlands, vitatus. *m* obviam. *n* §228. 1. *o* a chariot of four white horses, quadriga alba. *p* excipio. *q* when he landed, egrediens. *r* maximus. *s* §326. 3. *t* venio. *u* immortalis. *v* perceptus. *w* tribuo. *x* as long as, tamdiu—quoad. *y* accipio.

The Roman commander walked^a in the gymnasium, *in*^b a cloak and slippers^c, and gave his attention^d to the palæstra. The Romans borrowed^e (their) armor^f and military weapons from the Samnites; the insignia of (their) magistrates principally^g from the Tuscans; and executed^h *with*^o the greatest zeal, at homeⁱ, what appeared^j useful^k among allies or enemies. When Isocrates perceived^l that orators were heard *with* severe judgment^m, butⁿ poets *with*^o pleasure, he is said to have cultivated^p a

rhythm^a, which we might use even in prose^r. The Romans sent^r ambassadors to^t the consuls, to announce^u (to them), that they should collect^v *with^o care* the relics of the two armies. It has been established^u by nature, that those (things), which we have written *with^o labor*, we think^w are also heard *with labor*. Danaus first^x came from Egypt to Greece *by sea^y*. The Roman people placed statues in every quarter^z to Marius^{aa}, and performed a supplication^{bb} *with incense and wine*. Augustus used to play^{cc} *at dice^{dd}, marbles^{ee}, or nuts* with little^{ff} boys, whom he collected^{gg} from all quarters^{gg}, especially Moors^{hh} and Syrians.

a inambulo. *b* cum. *c* crepida. *d* to give attention, operam do. *e* sumo. *f* arma. *g* plerisque. *h* exsequor. *i* §221. R. 3. *j* videor. *k* idoneus. *l* video. *m* severe judgment, severitas. *n* autem. *o* R. 3. *p* sequor. *q* numerus, (pl.) *r* oratio. *s* §145. I. 3. *t* §225. IV. *u* §264. 5. *v* §273. 3. *w* comparo. *x* puto. *y* §205. R. 15. *z* by sea, nave. *aa* §223. *bb* to perform a supplication, supplico. *cc* §145. II. 1. *dd* talus. *ee* ocellatus. *ff* parvulus. *gg* from all quarters, undique. *hh* (acc.)

THE VOLUNTARY AGENT.

§ 248. The voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice is put in the ablative with *a* or *ab*.

Alcibiades was educated in the house of Pericles and instructed by Socrates.

Perdiccas is slain at the river Nile by Seleucus and Antigonus.

Alexander the Great was carried off by disease at Babylon, Philip was killed near the theatre by Pausanias, when he was going to see the games.

A public slave was sent to kill Marius with a sword, which (slave) had been taken

Alcibiades educo in domus Pericles, et erudio a Socrates.

Perdiccas apud flumen Nilus interficio a Seleucus et Antigonus.

Alexander Magnus Babylon (§254) mors consumo, Philippus a Pausanias, quum specto (§276, II.) eo ludus, juxta theatrum accido.

Ad interficio (§275, III. R. 3.) gladius Marius mitto servus publicus, qui ab

by that commander in the Cimbrian war.

R. 1. The innermost teeth, which are called the jaw-teeth, masticate the food.

The Suevi bathe in rivers.

All things change, nothing perishes.

R. 2. Some said that Sulla had died by robbers, others, by indigestion.

Otho did not disguise, that it was of no moment whether he fell in battle by the enemy, or in the forum by creditors.

is imperator bellum Cimbri-
cus capio.

Interior dens, qui genu-
inus *voco*, conficio *esca*.

Suevus *lavo* in flumen.

Omnis *muto*; nihil in-
tereo.

Sulla *morior* alius *a la-*
tro, alius *cruditas* dico.

Otho non dissimulo, ni-
hil refero, *ab hostis* in
acies, an in forum sub
creditor *cado*.

THE ABLATIVE OF THAT *with WHICH*, &c.

§ 249, I. A noun denoting that *with which the action of a verb is performed*, though not the instrument, is put in the ablative without a preposition.

God has filled the world
with all good things.

The inhabitants of Crotona
formerly desired to enrich
the temple of Juno with
choice paintings.

Nature has adorned Ger-
many with armies of very tall
men.

The son of Papirius (when)
consul dedicated the temple
of Quirinus, vowed by his
father (when) dictator, and
adorned (it) with the spoils
of the enemy.

Deus *bonum* omnis *ex-*
pleo mundus.

Crotoniatæ quondam
templum Juno egregius
pictura locupletio volo.

Natura Germania *decoro*
altus homo *exercitus*.

Ædes Quirinus, ab dic-
tator pater votus filius Pa-
pirius consul dedico, *exor-*
noque hostis spolium.

II. ABLATIVE OF ACCORDANCE.

Socrates, according to the testimony of all learned men, and the judgment of all Greece, was the prince of philosophers. Socrates, omnis eruditus *testimonium*, totusque *judicium* Græcia, philosophus omnis sum princeps.

We ought not to judge of benevolence, according to the manner of young men, by a certain fervor of love, but rather by steadiness and constancy. Benevolentia (*acc.*) non adolescens *mos*, ardor quidam amor, sed stabilitas potius et constantia judico debeo.

We dissent widely from those who, like brute animals, refer every thing to pleasure. Ab is, qui pecus (*udis*) *ritus* ad voluptas omnis refero, longè dissentio.

III. ABLATIVE OF ACCOMPANIMENT.

In the chapel at Concord men were stationed with swords. In cella Concordia *cum gladius* homo colloco.

Perception is lost at the same time with life. Pariter *cum vita* sensus amitto.

Cæsar with all his forces set out in pursuit of the Helvetii. Cæsar *cum omnis copia* Helvetii sequor cœpi.

Let anger be far removed, with which nothing can be done correctly, nothing considerably. Ira procul absum (§260. R. 6.), *cum qui* nihil rectè facio, nihil consideratè possum.

ABLATIVE DENOTING IN WHAT RESPECT.

§ 250. A noun, adjective, or verb, may be followed by the ablative, denoting in *what respect* their signification is taken.

I am inclined to think that, in eloquence, C. Gracchus has no equal; he is *Eloquentia* quidem nescio an nullus habeo (§265) *par* C. Gracchus; *grandis*

grand in diction, wise in sentiment, (and) dignified in his whole style.

The wild bees are rough in their appearance, much more passionate, but excellent in labor.

Pamphilus was a Macedonian by nation.

Tullia, the wife of Tarquin, was not dissimilar in her character; who, to salute her husband king, drove her affrighted horses over her bleeding father.

R. 1. (1) Cato, exempt from all human faults, always had fortune in his own power.

Apelles painted a picture of king Antigonus, wanting one eye, and made it oblique, that what was wanting to the body might seem rather to be wanting to the picture.

(2) Dumb animals are destitute of the affections of men, but they have certain impulses resembling them.

Almost the whole of Spain abounds in mines of iron, brass, gold (and) silver.

No part of life can be exempt from duty.

The Minturnenses put Marius on shipboard, furnished with traveling expenses and garments raised by contribution.

R. 3. I ask what shall be done respecting the money, if there shall be none who are willing to sell?

sum verbum, sapiens sententia (pl.), genus totus gravis.

Apis silvester horridus sum aspectus, multus (§256. R. 16.) iracundus, sed labor præstans.

Pamphilus sum Macedo natio.

Non abhorreo mos Tullia, Tarquinius uxor, qui, ut vir rex saluto, super cruentus pater consternatus ago equus.

Omnis humanus vitium immunis Cato, semper fortuna in suis potestas habeo.

Pingo Apelles Antigonus rex imago alter oculus orbis, obliquusque facio, ut qui corpus desum (imp.) pictura potius desum videor.

Mutus animal humanus affectus careo, habeo autem similis ille quidam impulsus.

Metallum ferrum, æs, aurum, argentum, totus fere Hispania scateo.

Nullus vita pars vaco officium possum.

Minturnenses Marius, instructus viaticum, collatusque vestis, in navis impono.

Quæro, si, qui volo (§266. 1.) vendo, non sum, (fut. perf.) quis pecunia facio?

English to be turned into Latin.

The Roman state^a passed^b its infancy under seven kings, as *various in* (their) *disposition* as the benefit^c of the republic demanded. The lieutenant of Metellus was C. Marius, born of equestrian rank^d, *pure*^e in his life, *excellent*^f in war, (but) *most pernicious*^g in peace. The Lacedæmonian Agesilaus was *king in name*, not in power, like^h the rest of the Spartan kings. Nothing is more scandalousⁱ than a man *advanced in age*^j, who has no other argument by which to prove^k that he has lived long except^l his age. Ennius was *older*^m than Plautus and Nævius.

Romulus choseⁿ a place for his city, both *abounding in springs* and healthy^o, (though) in a pestilential district^p. He placed it on the bank of a river discharging itself^q into the sea^r, that^s it might^t both receive (that) from the sea *which it needed*^u, and give^v (that) of *which it had a super-abundance*^w. Pleminius put the tribunes to death^x, and, not *glutted*^y with (their) *punishment* (while) living, cast them forth^z unburied. The mind can never be *free*^{aa} from agitation and movement^{bb}.

a res. b habeo. c utilitas. d locus. e sanctus. f optimus. g pessimus. h sicuti. i turpis. j a man advanced in age, grandis natu senex. k §264. 5. l præter. m major natu. n deligo. o saluber. p regio. q discharging itself, influens. r §224, R. 4. s quod. t possum. u §266. 1. v reddo. w to have a superabundance, redundo. x to put to death, interficio. y satiatu. z projicio. aa careo. bb motus.

ABLATIVE OF PRIVATION AND SEPARATION.

§ 251. A noun denoting that of which any thing is *deprived*, or from which it is *separated*, is often put in the ablative without a preposition.

P. Claudius, when the chickens, set free from the coop, would not feed, ordered P. Claudius, quum *cavea liberatus* pullus non pascor, (§262. 5.) *mergo* is in

them to be plunged into water, that, as they would not eat, they might drink.

The children of the proscribed, excluded from (their) paternal property, were also forbidden the right of being competitors for honors.

These (things) having been atoned for according to the Sibylline books, in great measure freed the minds (of the Romans) from superstitious fear.

R. 1. The Portian law removed the rod from the bodies of all Roman citizens.

R. 2. P. Lænas hurled S. Lucilius from the Tarpeian rock, and when his colleagues had fled to Sulla, forbade them fire and water.

aqua jubeo, ut bibo, quoniam edo (§181) nolo.

Proscriptus liberi, exclusus paternus opes, (§242), etiam petendus honor *jus prohibeo*.

Hic procuratus ex liber Sibyllinus magnus ex pars *lævo religio* animus.

Portius lex virga *ab* omnis civis Romanus *corpus removeo*.

P. Lænas S. Lucilius saxum (§212) Tarpeius dejicio, et quum collega is ad Sulla profugio, *aqua ignisque* is (§224) *interdico*.

English to be turned into Latin.

You will *free*^a me from every *uneasiness*^b. Cæsar marked some^c standard-bearers with disgrace^d, and removed^e them from their rank^f. The Athenian people banished^g Phocion from (his) country. Why should we, by adding expense^h to sacred rites, *debar*ⁱ poverty from *approaching*^j the gods^k. Cæsar considered^l (it) sufficient for the present^m to *prevent*ⁿ the enemy from *plundering*^o, *foraging*^o and *laying waste*^o.

^a expedio. ^b molestia. ^c nonnullus. ^d infamia. ^e moveo. ^f locus. ^g pello. ^h §257. ⁱ arceo. ^j aditus. ^k gen. ^l habeo. ^m for the present, in præsentia. ⁿ prohibeo. ^o pl.

ABLATIVE OF PRICE.

§ 252. The *price* of a thing is put in the ablative, except when expressed by the adjectives *tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris*.

M. Seius, during a dearth of corn, gave the people a bushel for an *as*.

I know that a white nightingale, (which is a thing almost unheard of,) was sold for six thousand sesterces, for a present to Agrippina, the wife of Claudius.

The vindication of liberty cost Cicero his life.

Isocrates sold one oration for twenty talents.

King Attalus offered a hundred talents for one picture of Aristides, a Theban painter.

R. 2. Chrysogonus bought a vessel of Corinthian brass, for so great a price, that those who heard the price reckoned, thought a farm was selling.

R. 3. It is for the interest of the seller that the thing should sell for as much as possible.

M. Seius, in annona caritas, *as* modius populus do.

Scio *sestertius* sex, *luscinia* candidus, qui sum prope inusitatus, veneo, qui Agrippina Claudius conjux donum (§227) do §264. 5.

Vindicta libertas Cicero (§223) *mors* sto.

Viginti *talentum* unus oratio Isocrates vendo.

Aristides, Thebanus pictor, unus tabula (*acc.*) centum *talentum* rex Attalus liceor.

Chrysogonus vas aliquis Corinthius *tantus pretium* mercor, ut, qui pretium numero audio, fundus veneo arbitror.

Venditor expedio, res veneo (§269. R. 2.) *quam plurimus*.

English to be turned into Latin.

A scruple of gold was worth^a twenty *sesterces*. Cælius pays a rent^b of thirty *thousand* (asses). That victory cost^c the Carthaginians^d much *blood*. (That) which is unnecessary^e is dear at a *half-penny*^f. In this suit^g Timo-

theus is found guilty^a, and the penaltyⁱ was fixed^j at a hundred *talents*. Cælius hired^k a house at a moderate^l (price) upon the Palatine hill^m.

a to be worth, valeo. *b* to pay a rent, habito. *c* sto. *d* dat. *e* non opus. *f* as. *g* judicium. *h* damno. *i* lis. *j* æstimo. *k* conduco. *l* non magno. *m* Palatine hill, Palatium.

ABLATIVE OF TIME.

§ 253. A noun denoting the time at or within which any thing is said to be, or to be done, is put in the ablative without a preposition.

Corinth was taken in the fourth year of the one hundred and sixty first Olympiad, in the six hundred and eighth year of Rome.

Who is there who can believe that Apollo answered Pyrrhus in Latin? Besides, Apollo had already ceased to make verses in Pyrrhus's time.

The Arabs, Phrygians, and Cilicians, because they chiefly practice the pasturage of cattle, traverse the plains and mountains in summer and winter.

The troops assembled, according to command, in the beginning of spring; and Hannibal, having reviewed the auxiliaries of all the nations, went to Gades and paid (his) vows to Hercules.

The male deer have horns and lose (them) every year at a stated time in the spring,

Corinthus capio *annus quartus* Olympias centesimus sexagesimus primus, Roma *sexcentesimus octavus*.

Quis sum qui credo (§264. 7,) Apollo Latinè Pyrrhus (§223) respondeo? Præterea, Pyrrhus *tempus* (pl.) jam Apollo versus facio desino.

Arabs et Phryx et Cilix, quòd pastus pecus (*udis*) maximè utor, campus et mons *hiems* et *æstas* peragro.

Ver primus ad edictum copia convenio; et Hannibal, quum recenseo auxilium omnis gens, Gades proficiscor, Hercules votum exsolvo.

Cervus mas cornu habeo, et omnis *annus*, status ver (*gen.*) *tempus* amitto,

therefore, they, about this time, seek as unfrequented (places), as possible.

R. 1. The first Olympiad was established 108 years after Lycurgus undertook to enact his laws.

T. Larcus was appointed Dictator about ten years after the first consuls.

By reckoning the years of the kings, it may be discovered, that Pythagoras first reached Italy one hundred and forty years after the death of Numa.

R. 2. Carthage was destroyed one hundred and sixty-seven years ago, when it had stood six hundred and sixty-seven years.

Demosthenes, who lived nearly three hundred years ago, said, that even then the Pythia took Phillip's part.

R. 3. We took an afternoon walk in the Academy, principally because that place at that time was free from a crowd.

R. 4. At dawn of day Marcellus entered Syracuse with all his forces.

At this time no state afforded assistance to the Athenians except the Platæans.

ideo sub ipse dies quàm maximè inuius peto.

Centum et octo annus (*abl.*) *postquam* Lycurgus lex scribo instituo, primus pono Olympias.

Dictator instituo decem fere annus *post* primus consul T. Larcus.

Regius annus dinumeratus (§257), intelligo possum, annus fere centesimus et quadragesimus *post* mors Numa primus (§205, R. 15.) Italia Pythagoras attingo.

Carthago diruo, quum sto annus sexcenti sexaginta septem, *abhinc annus (acc.)* centum septuaginta septem.

Demosthenes, qui *abhinc annus* prope trecenti sum, jam tum Pythia cum Philippus facio dico.

Ambulatio *post* meridianus conficio in Academia, maximè quòd is locus ab turba *is tempus* vacuus sum.

Sub lux Marcellus omnis copia Syracusæ ingredior.

Hic *in tempus* nullus civitas Atheniensis auxilium sum præter Platæensis.

English to be translated into Latin.

The catching^a of thunnies^b is from the rising of the Pleiades^c to the setting of Arcturus; in the rest^d of the

season^c they lie^f in the bottom^d of the deep waters^e. When the Roman garrison^h was besiegedⁱ by the Ligustines, a swallow, taken^j from (her) young^k, was brought^l to Fabius Pictor, that, a thread^m being tiedⁿ to her foot, he might give notice^o by the knots, upon what^p *day* relief would arrive^q. Augustus died^r on the fourteenth (day before) the calends^s of September, at the ninth *hour* of the day, in the seventy-sixth *year* of (his) age. Although Homer's age^t is doubtful^u, yet he lived^v many *years* before Romulus. The corpse^w of Alexander was transferred to Memphis, and thence, a few *years* after^x to Alexandria. Socrates, on the last^y *day* of (his) life, discoursed^z at large^{aa} on^{bb} the immortality of the soul; and, a few *days* before^{cc}, when he might easily have been delivered^{dd} from prison^{ee}, refused^{ff}. Aristides was recalled to (his) country five *years* after^{gg} he had been expelled. The consul himself so urged^{hh} the workⁱⁱ, that, on the forty-fifth *day* after^{jj} the timber had been taken^{kk} from the forest, the ships, equipped^{ll} and tackled^{mm} were launchedⁿⁿ into the water.

a captura. *b* thynnus. *c* Vergiliæ. *d* §205. R. 17. *e* tempus. *f* lateo. *g* gurgēs. *h* præsidium. *i* obsideo. *j* ablatus. *k* pullus. *l* affero. *m* linum. *n* alligo. *o* significo. *p* quotus. *q* advenio §260. R. 7. (2). *r* oboeo. *s* §326. 3. *t* tempus, *pl.* *u* incertus. *v* sum. *w* corpus. *x* R. 1. *y* superus. *z* dissero. *aa* at large, multa. *bb* de. *cc* educo. *dd* custodia. *ee* nolo. *ff* five years after, post annum quintum quàm. *gg* insto. *hh* §224. *ii* quàm, without post. *jj* detraho. *kk* instructus. *ll* armatus. *mm* deduco.

Tyre was taken^a in the seventh *month* after^b it had begun^c to be besieged^d. Cæsar defeated^e Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, in a single^f battle^g, in four *hours* after^h he came in sightⁱ. Gymnasia were invented many *centuries* before^j philosophers began to prate^k in them. As to what^l Flavius says, that I gave security^m moreⁿ than twenty-five *years* ago^o for^p Cornificius, I wish^q you would take pains^r to ascertain^s whether it is^t so. If Cn. Pompey had lived^u five hundred *years* ago^v, death would have extinguished envy, and his exploits^w would rest^x on the glory^y of an immortal^z name. The planet Saturn^{aa} completes^{bb} its revolution^{cc} in about^{dd} thirty *years*; the planet Jupiter^{ee} completes the same revolution^{ff} in twelve *years*. The tide^{gg}

happens twice in the *space* of twenty-four hours. Pompey, in forty-nine^{aa} *days*, addedⁱⁱ Cilicia to the Roman empire. The army of Alexander, in the *space* of fifteen days, surmounted^{jj} Caucasus, which divides Asia with a continued chain^{kk}.

a capio. *b* quàm, *without post.* *c* cœpi. *d* oppugno. *e* profigo. *f* unus. *g* acies. *h* after, quibus R. 1, *last clause.* *i* conspectus, §235, (2). *j* sæculum, *k* before, ante, in the first clause, and quàm in the second. *l* garrio. *m* §206. (14). *n* to give security, spondeo. *o* amplius. *p* abhinc with abl. R. 2. *q* pro. *r* §260. II. R. 4. *s* to take pains, do operam §262, R. 4. *t* §273. 1. *u* whether it is, sitne §265. *v* sum. *w* abhinc with acc. *x* res gestæ. *y* nitor. *z* §245. II. *aa* sempiternus. *bb* gen. *cc* conficio. *dd* cursus. *ee* fere. *ff* orbis. *gg* æstus maris. *hh* undequinquagesimus. *ii* adjungo. *jj* supero. *kk* jugum.

ABLATIVE OF THE PLACE, *in which*, &c.

§ 254. The name of a town *in which* any thing is said to be, or to be done, if of the third declension or plural number, is put in the ablative without a preposition.

Some of the Greeks affirm that painting was invented at Sicyon; others, among the Corinthians.

Græcus, alius *Sicyon*, alius apud Corinthius reperio affirmo pictura.

They say that Lysander was wont to remark that the most honorable abode of old age was at Lacedæmon.

Lysander dico aio soleo *Lacedæmon* sum honestus domicilium senectus.

At Megara there long stood, in the forum, a wild olive-tree to which valiant men had affixed their arms, which the bark, in process of time, growing round had hidden.

Megara diu sto oleaster in forum, qui vir fortis affigo arma, qui cortex ambiens longus ætas occulto.

The learning of the Athenians themselves has long since perished at Athens, (and) yet any illiterate Athenian can easily surpass the

Athenæ jamdiu doctrina ipse Atheniensis intereo, tamen eruditus homo Asiaticus quivis Atheniensis indoctus suaviter loquor

most learned Asiatics in the (§275, III. R. 4.) *facile* sweetness of his pronunciation. *supero*.

R. 1. Manlius spent his youth in the country. *Manlius rus juvena ago.*

R. 2. A ship has been prepared for us both in Caieta and at Brundisium. *Navis et in Caieta parago et Brundisium §221.*

R. 3. Memmius relates the crimes of Jugurtha at Rome and in Numidia. *Memmius Roma Numidiaque facinus Jugurtha memoro.*

We have been acquainted with the crimes of Verres not only in Sicily, but in Achaia, Asia, Cilicia, Pamphylia, and finally at Rome. *Verres flagitium non in Sicilia solum, sed in Achaia, Asia, Cilicia, Pamphylia, Roma denique nosco.*

English to be turned into Latin.

Quinctius was a man of patrician family^a, who, because^b he was lame from a wound, had determined to pass (his) life *in the country*. Timoleon destroyed^c, from (its) foundations, the citadel which Dionysius had built^d at *Syracuse*. Tarquin the Proud died at Cumæ. The oracles at Delphi cease.

a gens. b quum. c disjicio. d munio.

ABLATIVE OF THE PLACE, *from which*, &c.

§ 255. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of a town *whence* the motion proceeds, is put in the ablative without a preposition.

Demaratus, the father of Demaratus, rex Tarquinius pater, *fugio* Tarquinius *Corinthus*, et ibi suus fortuna constituo.

Cæsar departed from Tarragona and came by land (lit. *pesque* (*pl.*) Narbon,

on foot,) to Narbonne, and thence to Marseilles.

Dionysius sent for Plato from Athens.

Epaminondas the Theban had a slanderer, one Menacrides, also from Thebes.

I received your letters from Placentia, then others the next day written from Blandeno.

R. 1. I am undone; for now I am exiled from (my) home; I fear my brother, lest he should be within; and moreover, (I fear) lest my father should have returned from the country.

When Tully shall have returned from the country, I will send him to thee.

A way must be tried by which I may raise myself also from the ground.

R. 2. Libo departed from Brundisium.

Bibulus had gone by ship from Ephesus to Syria about the fifteenth of August.

R. 3. Cotta fled from Sicily into Africa.

Clodius came from Sardinia to Rome.

Dolabella departs from Delus.

The Indians never remove from their country.

atque inde Massilia pervenio.

Dionysius Plato *Athenæ arcesso*.

Epaminondas Thebanus habeo obtrektor, Menacrides quidam, indidem *Thebæ*.

Accipio tuas literas *datus Placentia* deinde altera postridie *datus Blandeno*.

Pereo; nam *domus exulo* nunc; metuo fratrem, ne intus sum; porro autem, pater ne *rus redeo* jam.

Cum Tullius *rus redeo*, mitto is ad tu.

Tentandus sum via, qui ego quoque possum *tollo humus*.

Libo *discedo a Brundisium*.

Bibulus circiter Idus Sextilis *ab Ephesus* in Syria navis (*pl.*) *proficiscor*.

Cotta *ex Sicilia* in Africa *profugio*.

Clodius *ex Sardinia Roma venio*.

Dolabella *Delus proficiscor*.

Indi nunquam *migro finis suos*.

A B L A T I V E A F T E R C O M P A R A T I V E S .

§ 256. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quàm* is omitted.

Silver is less valuable than gold.

Who can speak of the institutions of our forefathers better than thou Scipio, since thou art thyself of most illustrious ancestors.

No man, with more elegance than Scipio, diversified the intervals of business with leisure.

There is nothing more amiable than virtue; nothing which more attracts men to love.

Tullus Hostilius (was) not only unlike the last king, but even more warlike than Romulus.

R. 3. Certainly the ignorance of future evils is better than the knowledge.

It is fit that our country should be dearer to us than ourselves.

R. 4. The Roman people saw nothing with more pleasure than the elephants with their towers.

The multitude, when it has been seized with a groundless superstition, are more obedient to their prophets than their generals.

Vilis sum *argentum aurum*.

Quis tu potius, Scipio, de majores dico (§260, R. 5.) institutum, quum sum (§263. 5.) *clarus ipse majores* 211. R. 6.

Nemo elegans Scipio intervallum negotium otium dispungo.

Nihil sum *amabilis virtus*; nihil qui magis allicio homo ad diligo §275. III. R. 3.

Tullus Hostilius non solum propior rex dissimilis, sed *ferox etiam Romulus*.

Certè *ignoratio* futurum malum utilis sum *quàm scientia*.

Decet carus sum (§269. R. 2.) *patria* ego *quàm egometipse*.

Nihil libenter populus Romanus adspicio, *quàm elephantus* cum turris suus.

Multitudo, ubi vanus religio captus bene *vates* (§223. R. 21.) *quàm dux* suus pareo.

Xerxes was defeated by the counsel of Themistocles, more than by the arms of Greece.

The hypocrisy of those who do many (things) that they may seem beneficent, is more allied to falsehood than to liberality.

R. 6. I am more than thirty years old.

The camp extended more than eight miles in breadth.

The soldiers fought very bravely more than four hours.

R. 9. Many feel their own wrongs more deeply than they ought.

The consuls had turned the thoughts of the citizens more than usual to themselves.

Cæsar is said to be about to come sooner than was expected.

Old age is naturally rather loquacious.

Most of the exploits of Datames are too little known.

The corn in Gaul on account of the drought had been unusually scanty.

R. 10. The Po is inferior to no river in clearness.

Wisdom accounts all human (things) inferior to virtue.

R. 11. The Suevi labor to obtain corn and other productions, more patiently than would be expected from their customary inactivity.

Vinco Xerxes Themistocles magis *consilium*, *quàm arma* Græcia.

Simulatio is qui ut beneficus videor multus facio, *vanitas* sum conjunctus *quàm liberalitas*.

Plus triginta annus nascor.

Castra *ampliùs* mille passus octo in latitudo (*acc.*) pateo.

Miles *ampliùs* hora quatuor fortiter pugno.

Multus injuria suus *graviter æquum* habeo.

Consul *plus solitus* convertito in sui civitas animus.

Cæsar *opinio celeriter* venio dico.

Senectus sum natura *loquax*.

Obscurus sum Datames gestum plerisque.

Frumentum in Gallia propter siccitas (*pl.*) angustè provenio.

Padus sum *nullus* amnis (§212) claritas *inferus*.

Sapientia humanus omnis *inferus* virtus (*abl.*) duco.

Suevi frumentum ceterisque fructus *patienter*, *quàm pro* solitus Germanus inertia laboro

R. 12. The besieged engaged in battle more fiercely than steadily.

The design of Maraces was not more sagacious in its plan, than fortunate in its issue.

R. 13. The news of the ignominious peace was more distressing than (that) of danger.

Galba commanded a much higher cross than the rest to be erected.

R. 14. The event shows, that we have aimed at quiet from the beginning, and have sought nothing else than the common liberty.

R. 15. (His) opinion was understood (as) more severe, than he had intended.

R. 16. The towers on the walls of Babylon are higher by ten feet than the walls.

Augustus bore the deaths of his family a good deal more patiently than their disgrace.

It is a custom of the Sicilians, sometimes to make the month longer by a single day or by two days.

How much more widely the rule of duty extends than that of law.

Obsessus acriter quàm constanter prælium in eo.

Consilium Maraces non ratio prudens quàm eventus felix sum.

Tristis ignominiosus pax magis, quàm periculum, nuntius sum.

Galba multus præter ceterus altus statuo crux jubeo.

Ego ab initium specto otium, neque quisquam alius libertas communis quæro, exitus declaro.

Sententia graviter, atque sentio, excipio.

Turris in murus Babylon deni pes quàm murus altus sum.

Aliquantus patienter mors quàm dedecus suus fero Augustus.

Sum consuetudo Siculus, ut nonnunquam unus dies longus mensis facio, aut biduum.

Quantus latè officium pateo quàm jus regula.

English to be turned into Latin.

Long^a labor would be^b superfluous in (our) studies, if it were impossible^c to find out any thing^d better than what

has gone before^e. Since we are seeking^f justice, a thing much^g more precious^h than anyⁱ gold, we certainly^j ought to shrink^k from no irksomeness of labor^l. The battle was more fierce^m in assaultⁿ and courage^o, than regular^p in arrangement^q. Marseilles^r, more faithful^s than prudent^t, delayed^u for a time the haste of Cæsar. I am not afraid^v, O judges, that^w, inflamed by my own enmities^x, I should seem to utter^y these (things) with more willingness^z than truth^{aa}. The road by which all traveled^{bb} was as long again^{cc}, but it abounded with every thing^{dd}. I affirm^{ee} this to you, that you are^{ff} in no^{gg} greater danger^{hh} than any oneⁱⁱ of us^{jj}.

a comp. b fore §261. 1. c it is possible, licet. d nihil. e what has gone before, præteritus. f §262. 5. g §256. R. 16. h carus. i omnis. j profecto. k fugio. l irksomeness of labor, molestia. m acer. n impetus. o animus. p compositus, R. 12. q ullus ordo. r Massilia. s faithful, fide bonus. t consilio prudens, R. 12. u moror. v timeo. w §262. R. 7. x lit. by the hatred of my own enmities. y evomo. z with willingness, libenter. aa with truth, verè. bb §145. II. 1. cc alter tantus, R. 16. (2). dd §213. ee confirmo. ff §272. gg nihilum, R. 16. hh discrimen. ii quivis. jj §212.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

§ 257. A noun and a participle are put in the ablative called *absolute*, to denote the *time, cause, or concomitant* of an action, or the *condition* on which it depends.

When pleasure rules, all the greatest virtues must lie prostrate.

Pompey, on the capture of Jerusalem, touched nothing that belonged to the temple.

In the three hundred and second year after Rome was built, the form of government was changed again, the supreme power being transferred from the consuls to decemviri.

Magnus virtus jaceo omnis necesse sum, voluptas dominans.

Pompeius, captus Hierosolyma, ex ille fanum nihil attingo.

Annus trecentessimus alter quàm condo Roma, iterum muto forma civitas, ab consul ad decemvir translatus imperium.

A very great earthquake took place in the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, twelve cities of Asia having been leveled in one night.

When the tribunitian power had been granted by the senators to the people, arms dropped (from their hands,) and faction was extinguished.

Magnus terra existo motus Tiberius Cæsar principatus, duodecim *urbs* Asia unus nox *prostratus*.

Concessus plebs a pater tribunitius *potestas*, arma cado, et seditio restinguo.

English to be turned into Latin.

They^a say that Æschines, at the request of the Rhodians, read his own oration, and then (that) of Demosthenes, each with the loudest^b applause^c. A yoke is made of three spears^d, two being fixed in the ground, and one tied^e across^f above (them). Democritus, when his eyesight^g was lost, could not distinguish black^h fromⁱ white; but he could, good from evil, justice^j from injustice, honorable from base (things). Eclipses are not visible^k every where, sometimes on account of the clouds^l, more frequently^m on account of the interposition of the sphere of the earthⁿ. The old Romans all wished that kingly power should be exercised^o, as the charm^p of liberty had not yet been experienced^q. When a vessel^r has been put in rapid motion^s, after^t the rowers have stopped^u, the vessel itself still retains its movement and progress^v, though the force^w and impulse^x of the oars has been suspended^y. This not only cannot be praised, but not even allowed^z, that we should not defend even (those who are) most completely strangers^{aa} (to us,) though our own friends accuse (them). Cælius writes that C. Flaminius fell at^{bb} Thrasymentus, to^{cc} the severe^{dd} injury^{ee} of the republic, by neglecting the rites of religion^{ff}. Scipio, by the overthrow of two cities, destroyed not only actual^{gg}, but future wars.

a §209, R. 2. (2). b summus. c clamor. d §247. e deligatus. f transversus. g lumen. h §205, R. 7. (2). i et. j æquus. k to be visible, cernor. l nubilum. m sæpe. n on account of the interposition, &c. globo terræ obstante. o to exercise kingly power, reg

no. *p* dulcedo. *q* expertus. *r* navigium. *s* to put in rapid motion, concito. *t* quum. *u* inhibeo. *v* cursus. *w* impetus. *x* pulsus. *y* intermissus. *z* concedo. *aa* most completely strangers, alienissimus. *bb* apud. *cc* cum. *dd* magnus. *ee* vulnus. *ff* rites of religion, religio. *gg* præsens.

R. 7. When nature and virtue are our guides, no error can possibly be committed.

Natura et virtus dux erro^a nullus modus possum^b.

Under the command of Pausanias, Mardonius was driven from Greece.

Pausanias dux Mardonius Græcia fugo.

A spacious house often becomes a disgrace to its owner, if it be without visitors, and especially if it used once to be frequented, when it had another owner.

Amplus domus dedecus dominus^c sæpe fio, si hospes careo, et maximè, si aliquando, alius dominus, soleo frequento.

An oath is a religious affirmation; what you have promised, therefore, with the attestation of God, must be observed.

Sum jusjurandum religiosus affirmatio; qui igitur, Deus testis, promitto, is teneo^d.

Wisdom is the only thing under the instruction of which we can live in tranquillity; which banishes sorrow from (our) minds, and suffers us not to shudder with fear.

Sapientia sum unus qui mæstitia pello ex animus, qui ego exhorresco metus non sino, qui præceptrix, in tranquillitas vivo^e possum.

Augustus was born in the consulship of M. T. Cicero and Antonius, on the twenty-third of September, a little before sunrise.

Nascor Augustus, M. Tullius Cicero et Antonius consul IX. cal. Octob. paulo ante sol exortus.

English to be turned into Latin.

Thales the Milesian (was the) first^f (who) predicted an eclipse of the sun, which took place^f in the reign of

Halyattes, in the one hundred and seventieth year of the building^f of the city. A peroration, which is called epilogus, of C. Galba is extant, which, *when we were boys*, was so much esteemed^h, that we even got it by heartⁱ. Know^j that no one dined^k in the consulship of Caninius, that no^l crime^m was committedⁿ in his consulship. Brutus created for his own colleague^o Valerius, *by whose aid*^p he had expelled^q the kings. My father Hamilcar went into Spain (as) commander^r *when I was a little boy*, not more^s than nine years old^t. Augustus traveled^u frequently into the eastern and western provinces, *accompanied*^v by Livia. Lentulus, a consular man, and prætor for the second time^w, Cethegus, and other men of illustrious^x name, were put to death^y in prison *by the authority of the senate*. Isocrates arose^z *when Gorgias, Protagoras, and the others* whom I have just^a mentioned, *were* already old men.

a pass. b §209. R. 3. (6). c §227. d §162. 15. e primus omnium. f fio. g §274. R. 5. h lit. in so great honor. i to get by heart, edisco. j §162. 4. k §272. l nihil. m malum §212. n lit. colleague for himself. o adjutor. p ejicio. q imperator. r not more, utpote non amplius. s natus. t meo. u comes. v for the second time, iterum. w clarus. x to put to death, neco. y existo. z paulo ante.

The effects^a of thunder (are) wonderful; money^b is melted^c, *while the purse^d is entire*; the sword is liquified, *while the scabbard remains*. Ships cannot enter^e the harbor of Alexandria *against the will^f of those* by whom the Pharos is occupied^g. We know that the muscles^h are diseased when they move (*pass.*) *against our will*. The sonsⁱ of Tiberius Gracchus, grandsons of P. Scipio Africanus, died^j *in the lifetime of (their) mother Cornelia^k*, daughter of Africanus. There is a difference between the case of a man^l who is oppressed by calamity, and of one^m who seeks better things, *when his affairs are in no respect unprosperousⁿ*. Octavius died suddenly^o, as he was leaving^p Macedonia^q, before he could declare^r himself a candidate for the consulship^s; *leaving behind him (his) children, Octavia^t the elder, Octavia the younger, (and) also Augustus*. Mithridates carried on war with the Romans forty-four years^u *with various success^v*. It is

certain that an eclipse of the sun does not take place^r except *at the very change^s of the moon*, and^v of the moon only^x when full.

a opus. b argentum. c conflo. d locus, (plu.) e intro in. f against the will, invitus. g teneo. h nervus. i liberi. j had an end (exitus) of life. k lit. (their) mother Cornelia being still (adhuc) alive. l there is a difference, &c. lit. his case (causa) is different (alius). m is. n when his affairs, &c. lit. no affairs of his (suus) being adverse. o died suddenly, mortem obiit repentinam. p as he was leaving, decedens. q §242. r profiteor. s gen. t lit. (his) children (liberi) Octavia, &c. surviving (superstes). u §236. R. 5. v victoria. w to take place, fio. x at the very change, lit. (being) very new. y autem. z non nisi.

R. 5. Others find fault with what Octavianus said and did, as if, having lost his fleet by a tempest, he had exclaimed, that he would gain the victory even against the will of Neptune.

The father of Tiberius remained alone in the party of L. Antonius, and escaped first to Præneste and thence to Naples, and having in vain offered emancipation to the slaves, he fled into Sicily.

Seneca relates that Tiberius having suddenly called for his attendants, and no one answering, rose, and, his strength failing him, he fell not far from the bed.

Alius dictum factumque Octavianus criminor, quasi *classis tempestas perditus*, exclamo, etiam invitus Neptunus victoria sui adipiscor.

Tiberius pater solus L. Antonius in pars^a permaneo, ac primò Præneste, deinde Neapolis evado, *servusque frustra ad pileus vocatus*, in Sicilia profugo.

Seneca scribo Tiberius, subito *vocatus minister*, ac *nemo respondens*, consurgo, nec procul a lectulus *deficiens vis^c concido*.

English to be turned into Latin.

About^b twenty-seven senators followed Vibius Virrius home, and feasted with him; and *having abstracted^d (their) minds* as much as they could^d by (means of) wine, from the sense of the impending^e evil, they all took^f poison.

Physicians, *having found the cause* of a disease, think^r that the cure is found^h. Darius, *having heardⁱ the news* of the ill health of Alexander, marched^j with the greatest rapidity^k to the Euphrates. Theopompus the Lacedæmonian, *having changed^l garments^m* with his wife, escaped from custody as a woman.

a pl. *b* ferme. *c* alienatus. *d* lit. *were able to do*. *e* immi-
nens. *f* sumo. *g* puto. *h* perf. *i* accipio. *j* contendo. *k* ce-
leritas. *l* permutatus. *m* habitus (*sing.*)

With a negative word, in the sense of *without* or *unless*.

Darius entered Scythia without the enemy's giving him an opportunity to fight^a. Darius Scythia ingredi-
or, *non faciens hostis pug-*
na potestas.

The eye distinguishes white from black without any one's suggestion. A niger albus, etiam
nullus monens, oculus dis-
tinguo.

What is so like madness, as the empty sound even of the best and most elegant words, without any meaning at the bottom. Quis sum tam furiosus,
quàm verbum vel bonus
atque ornatus sonitus ina-
nis, *nullus subjectus sen-*
tentia.

In this war no calamity has happened without my predicting it. Hic in bellum nihil ad-
versus^a accido, non *præ-*
dicens ego.

English to be turned into Latin

The Athenians, *without waiting^b for reinforcements^c*, march out^d to battle against six hundred thousand men. Who is there that would venture^e to call^f himself a philosopher, *without giving^g any moral precepts^h*? Nature gave (you) the use of life, asⁱ of (a sum) of money, *with-*
out fixing^j any term^k. Nothing can happen *unless some*
cause precedes.

a lit. *of adverse*. *b* expectatus. *c* sing. *d* egredior. *e* audeo.
f dico. *g* tradendus. *h* a moral precept, præceptum officii. *i* tan-
quam. *j* præstitutus. *k* dies.

CONNECTION OF TENSES.

§ 258, I. Similar tenses only can, in general, be made to depend on each other, by means of those connectives which are followed by the subjunctive mood.

1. (1). Such is the corruption of bad habit, that the sparks of virtue are extinguished by it; and vices spring up and are confirmed.

Sisygambis said, O king, you deserve that we should pray for those things for you, which we prayed for formerly for our Darius; and as I perceive, you are worthy of having surpassed so great a king, not in good fortune only, but in equity.

There is not a province, I believe, excepting only Africa and Sardinia, which Augustus did not visit.

There are some who have related that Marius fell engaging with Telesinus.

(2). In the epistles of Cicero to Atticus, every thing relating to the changes of the republic is so described that (there is) nothing (which) does not appear in them.

Nature has lavished such great abundance of things, that those which are produced appear to have been bestowed intentionally, not to have originated accidentally.

Tantus *sum* corrupteia malus consuetudo, *ut* ab is tanquam ignicolus virtus *extinguo*; *exoriorque et confirmo* vitium.

Sisygambis, rex, inquam, *mereor ut* is *precor* tu, qui Darius noster quondam *precor*; et, *ut* video, dignus *sum qui* tantus rex non felicitas solùm, sed etiam equitas *supero*.

Non *sum* provincia, *ut* opinor, exceptus duntaxat Africa et Sardinia, *qui* Augustus non *adeo*.

Sum qui Marius concurrens cum Telesinus occumbo *prodo*.

In Cicero ad Atticus epistola sic omnis de mutatio respublica *perscribo*, (*perf.*) *ut* nihil in is non *appareo*.

Tantus res ubertas natura *largior ut* is qui gigno dono consultò ego, non fortuitò nascor, *vidcor*.

Silius has done well in having come to terms, for I wished not to disappoint him, and yet feared what I could do.

I have attained this by my exploits, that I am thought a safe debtor.

Few have been found who have exposed their lives, to the weapons of the enemy with no reward in view.

(3). I shall find many (persons) whom I can easily persuade of whatever I wish.

They could not destroy all witnesses, (even) if they wished; for as long as the human race shall exist, there will not be wanting some one to accuse them.

I think that Cæsar will take care to withdraw his troops; for he will gain a victory if he is made consul.

If the conversation of Curio shall produce anything of such a kind, that it requires to be written to you, I will subjoin it to my letter.

As long as Pompey was in Italy, I ceased not to hope; now, even if I must make the trial with danger, I will try at any rate to escape hence.

2. (1). Other dissensions were of such a kind that they tended not to the destruction but to the change of the state.

I did not suppose, that

Bene facio Silius *qui transigo*, neque enim is desum volo, et quis possum timeo.

Ego res meus gestus hic assequor, ut bonus nomen existimo.

Paucus reperior qui nullus præmium propositus vita suus hostis telum obijcio.

Reperio multos qui quisquis volo facillè persuadeo.

Testis omnis, si cupio, interficio non possum (§261, 1.); nam dum homo genus sum, *qui accuso* is non desum.

Ego puto Cæsar facio (§268. R. 4) *ut præsidium deduco*; vinco (§145. VI.) enim si consul facio §145. VI.

Si quis Curio sermo ejusmodi offero (§145. VI.) *qui ad tu scribo* (162. 15), is literæ meus adjungo.

Quoad Pompeius in Italia sum, spero non desisto; nunc, si vel periculum experior (§162. 15), *experior* certè, *ut hinc avolo*, (*imp.*)

Alius dissensio sum (*imp.*) *ejusmodi, qui non ad deleo* (§275. II.) *sed ad commuto respublica pertineo*.

Non arbitror, quum con-

when a consul elect was defended by the son of a Roman Knight, his accusers would speak of the newness of his family.

This affair made it very difficult for Cæsar to determine what plan to adopt, lest, if he led his troops rather early from their winter quarters, he should be in straits for provisions.

(2). Some fathers of families provided by their will, that victims should be led to the capital, and vows discharged for them, because they had left Augustus alive.

The state was so arranged by the skill of Servius Tullius that all the distinctions of patrimony, dignity, age, trades, and offices, were registered.

Augustus brought up his daughter and grand-daughters in such a way, that he even accustomed them to spinning, and forbade them to say or do any thing, but what might be inserted in the daily register.

(3). I had heard from himself how generously he had been treated by you.

Neither by letter, nor by decree of the senate, had the consuls commanded me what I should do.

There was a strong west wind, and the soldiers (of

sul designatus ab eques Romanus filius *defendo*, de genus novitas accusator dico.

Magnus hic res difficultas ad consilium capio (§275. II.) Cæsar affero, *ne si maturè* (§256. R. 9), ex hiberna copia *educo* ab res frumentarius *laboro*.

Nonnullus pater-familias (§43. 2.) testamentum *caveo*, ut hæres suus victima in Capitolium *duco*, votumque pro sui *solvo*, *quòd* supersto Augustus *relinquo* §266. 3.

Servius Tullius sollertia ita *ordino* respublica, ut omnis patrimonium, dignitas, ætas, ars, officiumque, discrimen in tabula *referro*.

Filia et neptis ita *insti-tuo* Augustus, ut etiam lanificium *assuefacio*, *veto*-que loquor aut ago quisquam, nisi qui in diurnus commentarius *refero*.

Ego ex ipse *audio*, quàm a tu liberaliter *tracto*.

Consul neque senatus consultum neque literæ *præcipio* ego quis *facio*.

Vehemens Favonius sum et multus materia

Alexander) had cut down a great deal of wood, that they might make a passage through the rocks: it had been dried by the heat, and fire being set (to it) the wind carried the flame against the faces of the enemy.

cædo miles (sing.) ut aditus per saxum facio; hic vapor inaresco, ignisque injectus flamma in os hostis ventus fero.

Infinitive.

R. 4. Socrates was accustomed to say, that all men were sufficiently eloquent in that which they understood.

Tiberius replied to the people of Ilium, who were somewhat late in their condolence, that he also grieved for their misfortune because they had lost (their) illustrious citizen, Hector.

They say that Pyrrhus, the greatest master of the gymnastic games, used to give as a precept to those whom he was training, that they should not be angry.

In the mean time, I shall delight myself with the muses; and it will never occur to me to envy Crassus, or to regret that I have not departed from my own course of conduct, *lit.* from myself.)

I see you are collecting every thing respecting the republic, which you think can give me any hope of a change of affairs.

I wrote back immediately

Socrates *dico soleo*, omnis in is, qui *scio* (§266. 2,) satis *sum* eloquens.

Iliensis legatus, paulo sero (*comp.*) consolans, *respondeo* Tiberius, sui quoque vicis is *doleo*, quòd egregius civis Hector *amitto*, §266. 2.

Pyrrhus, magnus præceptor certamen gymnicus, *soleo* aio hic qui exerceo *præcipio*, ne *irascor*.

Interea cum musa ego (*pl.*) *delecto*; nec ego unquam *venio* in mens Crassus *invideo*, neque *pæniteo* quòd a ego ipse non *desisco*.

De republica *video* tu omnis *colligo*, qui *puto* aliquis spes ego possum offero muto (§275. II.) res.

Pompeius statim *rescri-*

to Pompey, that I was not *bo*, non ego *quæro*, ubi seeking where I might be *tutè sum*. most safely.

Participle.

Parmenio reached Damas- Parmenio Damascus
cus on the fourth day, the quartus dies *pervenio*, jam
præfect already fearing that *metuens* præfectus ne sui
no trust had been reposed in fides non *habeo*.
him.

When I doubt what it is *Dubitans* ego (§224),
right for me to do, my affec- quis ego facio par *sum*,
tion for Pompey has great magnus pondus *affero* be-
weight with me. nevolentia erga Pompeius.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

§259. The indicative mood is used in independent and absolute assertions. It is often employed, also, in conditional and dependent clauses, to denote that which is supposed or admitted. It may likewise be used in interrogations.

Behold the rainbow draws Ecce *bibo* arcus; *pluo*,
water; it will rain, I believe, *credo*, hodie.
to-day.

How often the greatest tal- Ut sæpe superus ingeni-
ents are hidden in obscurity! um in occultus (*neut.*)
lateo!

As not every field which is Ut ager non omnis fru-
cultivated is fruitful, so cul- gifer *sum*, qui *colo*; sic
tivated minds do not all bear animus non omnis cultus
fruit. fructus *fero*.

Who does not very highly Quis Athenæ conserva-
commend Codrus the pre- tor Codrus non maximè
server of Athens. laudo.

R. 1. (1). Pompey said, Pompeius "Tueor," in-
"Do you guard and defend quam, "castra et defendo:
the camp; I will visit the ego reliquus porta *cir-*
other gates and encourage *cumeo* et præsidium *con-*
the garrison." *firmo*."

(2). After the termination of the war, Cæsar learned these facts from those who were present at the conversation.

(3). Cæsar was informed, that all the Belgæ, who, we have said, constitute a third part of Gaul, were conspiring against the Roman people.

(4). Should any thing new occur, take care that I may be informed.

Salute Pilia and Attica.

(5). Do not commend me hereafter to your (friend) Cæsar.

Do not envy your brother.

R. 2. I will satisfy you if I can.

R. 3. Volumnia ought to have been more attentive to you, and even that which she did, she might have done more carefully.

You ought long since to have been led to execution, by the command of the consul, (and) that destruction, which you have been devising against all of us, to have been turned against yourself.

The army might have been destroyed, if any one had dared to conquer.

If men apply reason to fraud and malice, it would have been better that it had not been given, than given, to the human race.

What condition would it not have been desirable to

Bellum perfectus, ab is Cæsar hic factum cognosco, qui sermo intersum.

Cæsar certus (comp.) fio, omnis Belgæ, qui tertius sum Gallia pars dico, contra populus Romanus conjuro.

Si quis accido novus, (§212. R. 3. N. 3.), facio, ut scio.

Pilia Atticaque saluto.

Ego posthac ne commendo Cæsar tuus.

Ne invideo frater tuus.

Ego, si possum, facio tu satis.

Volumnia debeo in tu officiosus sum, et is ipse qui facio possum diligens facio.

Ad mors tu duco jussus consul, jampridem oporteo (imp.), in tu confero pestis iste, qui tu in ego omnis jamdiu machinor, §145. I. 2.

Deleo possum exercitus, si quis audeo vinco.

Si homo ratio in fraud malitiaque converto, non do ille quàm do humanus genus bonus sum.

Qui conditio non accipio (§162. 15), potiùs

accept, rather than abandon our country? *quàm relinquo (§162. 15) patria.*

When it would have become them to stand in the line of battle and fight, then they took refuge in the camp; when it was their duty to fight before the rampart, they surrendered (their) camp. *Quum in acies sto ac pugno decet, tum in castra refugio; quum pro vallum pugno (§162. 15), castra trado.*

Plato thinks that philosophers should take no part in political affairs, except by compulsion: it would, however, be more reasonable that it should be done spontaneously, *Plato philosophus ad respublica ne accedo quidem debeo puto, nisi coactus; æquè autem sum (imp.) is voluntas fio.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

§ 260. The subjunctive mood is used to express an action, or state simply as conceived by the mind.

X II. R. 2. You would have supposed that Sylla had come into Italy, not as the avenger of war, but as the promoter of peace; with so much tranquillity did he lead his army through Apulia and Calabria. *Puto (imp.) Sylla venio in Italia, non bellum vindex sed pax auctor; tantus cum quies exercitus per Calabria Apuliaque duco.*

Could you have thought, that it could ever happen, that I should be at a loss for words? *Putone unquam accido possum ut ego verbum desum?*

Alexander uttered frequent groans, just as if the death of his own mother had been announced; you would have believed that he was weeping amidst his own connections, and not administering but seeking consolation. *Alexander, haud secus quàm ac si parens suus mors nuntio, creber edo gemitus; credo is inter suus necessitudo fleo, et solatium non adhibeo sed quæro.*

R. 3. Grant, indeed, that those are good things which are so esteemed, — honors, riches, pleasures, and the rest, — yet even in the enjoyment of these, immoderate joy is unseemly.

Grant that there is a difference between the dignity of the highest men and the lowest, there is not one degree of crime in killing illustrious men, and another, the obscure.

R. 4. I could relate on sufficient evidence, that Augustus was surnamed *Thursinus*.

Brother, with your good leave I would say (it), this sentiment is very prejudicial to the public, when it is alleged that something is true and right, but it is denied that it can be carried, that is, that the people can be resisted.

You can scarcely find a man of any nation, age, or rank, whose felicity you can compare to the fortunes of *Metellus*.

I would not deny that my language seemed to you harsh and atrocious; but how much more atrocious do you think that your deeds are, than my words?

I should not reckon him second or third in a chariot-race, who has scarcely quit-

Sum, sanè, iste bonum qui puto, — honor, divitiæ, voluptas, ceterus (*pl.*); — tamen in is ipse potior (§162. 20), gestiens lætitia turpis sum.

Intersum inter vita dignitas superus atque inferus; non alius facinus (§247) clarus homo, alius obscurus neco.

Thursinus cognomino Augustus, satis certus probatio *trado* (*perf.*)

Frater, bonus tuus venia dico, iste sententia maxime absum republica, quum aliquis verus et rectus sum dico, sed obtineo, is sum, resisto possum (§209. (6), *populus*, nego.

Vix ullus gens, ætas, ordo homo *invenio* (*perf.*) qui felicitas fortuna *Metellus* comparo, §266, 1.

Non *nego* tristis atroxque tu (*pl.*) video oratio meus; quantus (§256. R. 16.) credo factum vester atrox sum quàm verbum meus?

Non in quadriga is secundus *numero*, aut tertius, qui vix e carcer exeo,

ted the barriers, when the first has already received the palm.

The third mode of mining would outdo the work of the giants; galleries being carried through a great space, the mountains are excavated by torch-light.

I wish you to be persuaded that you can do nothing more acceptable to me, than to assist Lamia in his candidature with all your resources.

It escaped me to write to you before about Dionysius; if it shall be necessary to send for him, (which I do not wish,) you will take care that we do not give him trouble against his will.

Assuredly I should not a little prefer the mind of Socrates to the fortunes of all those who sat in judgment upon him.

R. 5. Who would deny that all fickle men, all men of strong desires, in short, all wicked men are slaves?

If we ourselves, who are precluded from all gratification by our business, are nevertheless attracted by the games, why should you wonder at the uneducated multitude?

Who would not, with reason, wonder that the plane-tree should have been brought from another hemisphere only for the sake of its shade?

quum palma jam primus accipio.

Tertius ratio effodio (§275. II.) metallum opus gigas *vinco*; cuniculus per magnus spatium actus, cavo mons ad lucerna lumen.

Volo tu (*dat.*) persuadeo (§262. R. 4), nihil tu ego gratus facio possum, quàm si omnis tuus opis Lamia in petitio juvo.

De Dionysius fugio ego ad tu antea scribo; tu tamen video si arcesso (§162. 15), (qui *nolo*), ne molestus sum invitus §222.

Næ ego haud paulo Socrates animus *malo*, quàm is omnis fortuna qui de is judico.

Quis *nego* omnis levis, omnis cupidus, omnis denique improbus sum servus?

Si egomet ipse, qui ab delectatio omnis negotium impedio, ludus tamen delecto, qui tu *admiror* de multitudo indoctus?

Quis non jus (§249. II.) *miror* platanus, umbra gratia tantum, ex alienus peto orbis?

What can seem great to him in human affairs, to whom all eternity and the magnitude of the universe is known?

One furious gladiator carries on war against his country; are we to yield to him; are we to listen to his conditions?

R. 6. So live with an inferior, as you would wish a superior to live with you.

Let every one become acquainted with his own disposition, and show himself a severe judge both of his own good qualities and faults.

Do not allow it to happen, that when all (advantages) have been supplied to you by me, you should seem to have been wanting to yourself.

If I have defended my own safety against your brother's most cruel attack upon me, be satisfied that I do not complain to you too of his injustice.

Were I to deny that I am affected with regret for Scipio, philosophers must see to it, with what propriety I should do so; but I should certainly speak falsely.

Let the Stoics look to it, whether it be an evil to be in pain.

You will say, "write nothing at all." How shall I better escape those who wish to misrepresent?

Quis *video* is magnus in res humanus qui æternitas omnis totusque mundus notus sum (§266 l.) magnitudo?

Unus furiosus gladiator contra patria gero bellum; hic *cedo*; hic conditio *audio*?

Sic cum inferior *vivo*, quemadmodum tucum superior volo vivo.

Suus quisque *nosco* ingenium, acerque sui bonum et vitium suus judex *præbeo*.

Ne *committo*, ut, quum omnis tu suppedito (§263. 5.) a ego (*pl.*), tute tu desum *video* §262.

Si meus salus contra frater tuus impetus in ego crudelis defendo, satis *habeo* nihil ego etiam tucum de is injuria conquero.

Ego si Scipio desiderium ego moveo nego, quam is rectè facio *video* sapiens; sed certè mentior.

Sumne malum doleo necne, Stoicus *video*.

"Nihil," inquam, "omnino *scribo*" (*perf.*). Quî magis effugio is qui volo fingo.

PROTASIS AND APODOSIS.

§ 261. In a sentence containing a *condition* and a *conclusion*, the former is called the *protasis*, the latter the *apodosis*.

1. They report that Alexander said, "if I were not Alexander, I would willingly be Diogenes."

There are innumerable things of the same kind which I could not endure, if I had not my friend Atticus as a partner of my pursuits.

These things seem ridiculous to you, because you were not present; which if you were to see, you could not help weeping.

If any one were to dig round these plane-trees and water them, their branches would not be knotty and their trunks unsightly.

If the gods were to make philosophy a vulgar good, if we were born wise, wisdom would lose what is the best part of it; it would be among accidental things.

2. The war carried on before Modena followed; in which, were I to call Atticus only prudent, I should say less than I ought.

Even in causes in which we have only to do with the judges, and not with the peo-

Alexander dico fero, "Nisi Alexander *sum*, *sum* libenter Diogenes."

Sum innumerabilis genus idem, qui quidem non *fero*, nisi *habeo* socius studium meus Atticus noster.

Hic tu ridiculus video, quia non adsum, qui si *video*, lacrymo non *teneo*.

Si quis hic platanus *circumfodio*, si *irrigo*, non nodosus *sum* ramus et squalidus truncus.

Si deus philosophia bonum vulgaris *facio*, si prudens *nascor*, sapientia, qui in sui optimus habeo *perdo* (*plup.*); inter fortuitus *sum*.

Sequor bellum gestus apud Mutina; in qui si tantum Atticus prudens *dico*, minùs quàm debeo *prædico*.

Ego vero, in is etiam causa in qui omnis ego res cum iudex *sum*, non cum

ple, yet, if I were deserted by the audience, I should not be able to speak.

I neither could imitate the orations which Thucydides has introduced into his history, if I would, nor perhaps would, if I could.

If wisdom were given me with this limitation, that I should keep it shut up, and not give it utterance, I would reject it.

R. 1. If a good reputation is better than riches, and money is so eagerly desired, how much more ought glory to be desired ! -

There is the greatest accuracy of information in the senses, if they are sound, and all things are removed which hinder and obstruct.

If thou art a god, said the Scythian ambassadors to Alexander, thou oughtest to bestow benefits on mortals, not to take away theirs.

If a pilot is extolled with distinguished praise, who saves a ship from a storm and a sea full of rocks ; why should not his prudence be thought peculiar who has attained safety from amidst public commotions.

If you love me, if you know that you are loved by me, exert yourself through (your) friends, clients, guests, (and) in short, (your) freedmen and slaves, that no leaf may be

populus, tamen si a corona *relinquo*, (*perf.*) non *queo* (*pres.*) dico.

Oratio qui historia suos (§224.) interpono Thucydides, imitor neque *possum*, si *volo*, nec *volo* fortasse, si *possum*.

Si cum hic exceptio *do* ego sapientia, ut ille inclusus *teneo* nec *enuncio*, *rejicio*.

Si bonus existimatio divitiarum *præsto*, et pecunia tantopere *expeto*, quantus (§256. R. 16,) gloria magis *expeto* (§162. 15) !

Magnus *sum* in sensus veritas, si sanus *sum*, et omnis *removeo* qui obsto et impedio.

Si deus *sum*, legatus Scythicus Alexander dico, tribuo mortalis beneficium *debeo*, non suus (§208. (6) eripio.

Si gubernator præcipuus laus *fero*, qui navis ex hiems mareque scopulos servo ; cur non singularis is *existimo* prudentia, qui ex procella civilis ad incolumitas pervenio.

Si ego *amo*, si tu a ego *amo scio*, *enitor* (*fut.*) per amicus, cliens, hospes, libertus denique ac servus tuus, ut scida nequis *depereo* ex is liber, qui

lost of the books which Ser- Sergius Claudius relin-
gius Claudius left. quo.

Arms are of little value Parvus *sum* foris arma,
abroad, unless there is pru- nisi *sum* consilium domus.
dent management at home.

English to be turned into Latin.

The Roman prodigies, Horatius, Mucius, Clælia, if they were^a not^b in the annals, would seem at this day fables. Socrates said to his slave, "I would beat^c thee, were I not angry." If anger were a good (thing,) it would be found in^d every man (who was) most perfect^e; but the most passionate (persons) are infants, old men, and the sick. If ill health had carried off Cn. Pompey at Naples, he would have died^f undoubted chief of the Roman people. Your plan^g would be^h agreeableⁱ to my wishes^j, if it were in my power^k to spend^l all (my) time at your house^m. Even though Cæsar were not the man he isⁿ, yet he would seem to deserve to be spoken of with compliment^o.

a fore. *b* if not, nisi. *c* cædo. *d* to be found in, sequor: *e* lit. every most perfect (man). *f* excedo. *g* consilium. *h* optatus. *i* lit. to me. *j* to be in one's power, liceo. *k* consumo. *l* lit. with you. *m* lit. that (man) that he is. *n* to speak of with compliment, orno, §162. 15.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER PARTICLES.

§ 262. A clause denoting the *purpose, object, or result* of a preceding proposition, takes the subjunctive after *ut, ne, quò, quin, and quominus*.

R. 1. Hannibal so united his troops by a sort of bond, that no mutiny ever existed either among themselves or against their general. Hannibal vinculum quidam ita copia copulo, *ut* nullus nec inter ipse nec adversus dux seditio *exsto*.

Oratory moves the minds of judges, and impels them, so that they either hate, or Oratio mens judex permoveo, impelloque *ut* aut *odi*, aut *amo*, aut *invideo*,

love, or envy, or wish (the culprit) safe, or pity, or wish to punish.

The harangues of Thucydides contain so many obscure and involved sentences, that they can scarcely be understood, which in civil eloquence is a very great fault.

Joined with the evils of cities on the sea-coast, is also this great convenience, that they can carry what their lands produce into whatever countries they please.

Atticus so accepted the office of præfect to many consuls, that he followed no one to the province.

Cæsar found at Brundisium only so many ships as scantily sufficed for the transport of fifteen thousand legionaries and five hundred horse.

In punishing injuries the law aims at these three things; either that it may reform him whom it punishes; or that by his punishment it may render others better; or that by the removal of bad men, the others may live more secure.

aut salvus *volo*; aut miserereor aut punio *volo*.

Thucydides concio ita multus habeo obscurus abditusque sententia, vix *ut intelligo*; qui sum in oratio civilis vitium vel magnus.

In vitium maritimus urbs insum ille magnus commoditas, *ut* is qui ager effero (§266. I.) sui quicunque volo (§260) in terra porto *possum*.

Multus consul præfectura sic accipio Atticus, *ut* nemo in provincia sequor.

Cæsar Brundisium tantus navis (§212) reperio, *ut* angustè quindecim mille legionarius miles quingenti eques transporto *possum*.

In vindico (§275. II.) injuria hæc tres lex sequor (*perf.*), *ut* aut is qui punio *emendo*, aut pœna is ceterus melior *reddo*, aut sublatus malum (§257) securus ceterus *vivo*.

Ut, granting that, supposing that.

Who is he that professes himself innocent, in regard to all the laws? Granting this to be so, how confined

Quis sum iste qui sui profiteor (§264) omnis lex (249. II.) innocens? *Ut* hic ita sum, quàm angustus in-

an innocence is it to be good according to law! How many things do filial duty, humanity, liberality, demand; all of which are beyond (the range of) the public law.

nocentia sum ad lex bonus sum! Quàm multus pietas, humanitas, liberalitas, exigo, qui omnis extra publicus tabula sum.

English to be turned into Latin.

There are some who think^a that they have acquired^b, I know not what wonderful (thing,) because they have learned^c that, when the time of death shall come^d, they will utterly^e perish: *suppose this^f to be so*, what has that thing either joyful^g or glorious. No reason^h occurs to me, why the opinion of Pythagoras and Plato should not be true; and *supposing that Plato allegedⁱ no reason*, (see how much^k I defer^l to him^m!) he would overpowerⁿ me even^o by (his) authority.

a §264. 6. b adipiscor. c §266. 3. d §266. R. 4. e totus. f §206. (17). g lætabilis. h no reason, nihil. i §260. j affero. k how much, quid. l tribuo §265. m homo. n frango, §260. R. 8. o ipse.

R. 3. It happens, somehow or other, that, if any fault is committed, we perceive it more readily in others than in ourselves.

It may happen that a man may think justly, and not be able to express tersely what he thinks.

It happens to most men, that through the assistance of the art of writing, they relax their diligence in committing to memory.

It is the fortune of the wise man alone to do nothing against his will.

Fio, nescio quomodo, ut magis in alius cerno quàm in egomet ipse, si quis delinquo.

Fio possum ut rectè quis sentio, et is qui sentio (§266. 1.) politè eloquor non possum.

Plerique accido, ut præsidium literæ diligentia in perdisco remitto.

Solus hic contingo sapiens, ut nihil facio invitus.

It very often happens that *Persæpe evenio, ut utili-*
 utility is at variance with *tas cum honestas certo.*
 virtue.

English to be turned into Latin.

It occurred^a in the memory of our fathers, that a father of a family who had come from Spain to Rome, and^b had left a wife in the province, married another at Rome, and did not send a notice of divorce^c to the former (wife). It happens^a in (the case of) poems and pictures, and many^d other things, that the unskilful are delighted, and praise those (things) which (§266. 1.) are not deserving of praise^e. It is best to speak^f every day in the hearing of a number^g (of persons,) especially^h (those) about whose opinions we areⁱ most^k anxious^j, for it is seldom^k (the case) that any (man) stands in sufficient awe^l of himself. As fortune does not answer in every point^m to (one who) undertakesⁿ many (things,) the consequence is^o, that he to whom some (things) have turned out^p contrary to his plans^q, becomes^r impatient of men and things.

a it occurred, usu venit. b quum. c to send notice of a divorce, nuntium remitto. d complures. e §162. 15. f lit. that we speak. g lit. many hearing. h maxime. i §260. j sollicitus. k rarus. l to stand in awe, vereor. m in every point, ubique. n lit. undertaking. o the consequence is, sequitur. p to turn out, cedo. q contrary to his plans, contra quàm proposuerat. r sum.

Since you are greatly esteemed^a by me, and I am very dear to you, *it remains for us to rival* each other in acts of kindness^b; in which^c I shall conquer you or be conquered by you without displeasure^d. (I) who could^e once^f assist obscure or even guilty men, cannot now promise (my) aid to P. Nigidius, the most learned^g and most irreproachable^h of menⁱ: *it remains^j, therefore, that I console* thee, and *adduce^k reasons* by which I may endeavor to divert^l thee from thy troubles^m. *The last thingⁿ is, that I entreat and implore^o you to be magnanimous^p, and remember not^q only what^r you have received from other great men, but also what you yourself have produced^s by your genius and study. It is the main thing^t, in an ora-*

tor^a, to seem to those before^a whom he pleads such as he himself would wish^a.

a to be greatly esteemed, plurimi fio §214. *b* lit. that we should contend mutually (inter nos) in kind offices (officiis). *c* §247. *d* without displeasure, æquo animo. *e* imp. *f* antea. *g* lit. to one the most learned. *h* sanctus. *i* lit. of all. *j* reliquum est. *k* effero. *l* abduco. *m* molestia. *n* extremum illud. *o* obsecro. *p* anima maxima. *q* and — not, nec. *r* is qui. *s* pario. *t* main thing, caput. *u* gen. *v* apud. *w* ind. pr.

R. 4. There are letters extant of Cicero to his brother Quintus, in which he exhorts and admonishes him to imitate his neighbor Octavius.

Exto epistola M. Cicero ad Quintus frater, qui is hortor et moneo, imitor vicinus suus Octavius.

When the Locrians were going to transport the money from the temple, which was without the city walls, into the city, a voice was heard by night from the shrine (warning them) to refrain; that the goddess would defend her own temple.

Quum Locrensis, ex templum qui extra urbs sum pecunia in urbs transfero volo, noctu audior delubrum vox, abstineo manus; dea suus templum defendo (inf. §273. 3).

You know what Cotta, what the priest thinks; give me now to understand what you think.

Habeo quis Cotta, quis pontifex sentio; facio ergo nunc intelligo tu quis sentio.

See that you be in good health and love me in return, and uphold my dignity if I deserve it.

Facio valeo, egoque tuè diligo, dignitasque meus si mereor tueor.

English to be turned into Latin.

I would rather^a (that) a wise enemy should fear thee, than foolish citizens praise^b (thee). Cæsar gives^c (it) in charge^b to Labienus to visit^c the Remi and other Belgæ and keep^d them in allegiance^a. Beware^f of doubting^a

this^a, thatⁱ I do every^j (thing) which I think^k is for your interest^l; or even (which) you wish, if I can^m in any wayⁿ do (it). *Beware of thinking^o*, that because I write^p in a jocose strain^q, I have laid aside^r anxiety^s for the republic. You *ought^t to love* me myself, not mine^v, if we are to be true friends. Your own mind *ought^u to pronounce^w* you rich, not the common talk^x nor (the amount of) your possessions. Whatever comes into existence^y, of whatever kind^z it is, *must needs^a have* a cause in^b nature.

a malo. *b* to give in charge, mando. *c* adeo. *d* contineo. *e* officium. *f* cavco. *g* subj. *h* ille. *i* quin. *j* omnis *pl.* *k* existimo §266. 1. *l* §219. R. 1. *m* modus. *n* in a jocose strain, jocosiùs. *o* abjicio. *p* cura. *q* oportet. *r* 205. R. 7. (2). *s* judico. *t* common talk, hominum sermo. *u* to come into existence, orior. *v* of whatever kind, quaecunque. *w* must needs, necesse est. *x* a.

Ne.

R. 5. This is the opinion of the Roman people, that a pretext of religion has been set up, not so much that they might hinder you, as that no one might wish to go to Alexandria.

Hens and other birds, when they have hatched their young, so defend them, that they even cherish them with their wings, lest they be injured by cold.

R. 7. If Cæsar means to give up the city to plunder, I fear that Dolabella himself may not be able to be of any effectual service to us.

I add this also, which I am afraid I shall not justify (even) to yourself.

I fear lest we should be

Hic sum opinio populus Romanus, induco nomen religio, non tam ut tu impedio, quàm ut ne quis Alexandria volo eo.

Gallina avisque reliquus, pullus quum excludo (§263. 5.), ita is tueor, ut et penna foveo ne frigus lædo.

Si Cæsar diripiendus urbs do (§162. 14) vereor ut Dolabella ipse satis ego prosum possum.

Addo etiam ille, qui vereor tu ipse ut probro.

Metuo ne intercludo, ut

shut in, so that when you wish to leave the city, you may not be able. *quum volo (pl.) exeo non licet.*

A bad man will never abstain from crime for this reason, because he thinks it naturally base, but because he is afraid that it may get abroad. *Vir improbus nunquam a scelus ob is causa abstinco, quòd is natura turpis judico (§260), sed quòd metuo ne emano.*

Whether Pompey means to make a stand anywhere, or pass the sea, is not known; if he remains, I fear he cannot have an efficient army.

Utrùm Pompeius consisto (265) uspiam volo, an mare transeo volo, (§265), nescio; si maneo, vereor ne exercitus satis firmus habeo non possum.

I see the weakness of your health, and fear that you may not be able to meet your present fortune.

Infirmas valetudo tuus video, et vereor ne præsens fortuna tuus sufficio non possum.

A law was passed in the Comitia Centuriata, that no magistrate should kill or beat a Roman citizen in violation of an appeal.

Centuriatus Comitia lex fero, nequis magistratus civis Romanus adversus provocatio neco neve verbero.

This also was a noble (act) of Thrasybulus, that when he had the greatest power in the state, he proposed a law, that no one should be accused of things previously done, nor be punished.

Præclarus hic (§205. R. 7. (2) quoque Thrasybulus, quòd quum multum in civitas possum, lex fero nequis anteactus res accuso neve multo.

English to be turned into Latin.

Although the Greeks had made a drawn battle^a at Artemisium, still they dared not remain in the same place; lest, if part of (their) adversaries' ships had doubled^b Eubœa, they should be assailed^c by a twofold^d danger. I am afraid that you may not be able to endure^e all the labors which I see you undertake. As^f the senate had not decreed^g the treaty, Hiempsal is afraid that it may not

stand good^a. *Fear*ⁱ *had seized*^j the Roman soldiers, *that* Scipio's wound *might be mortal*^k. Alcibiades warned Philocles, that *there was danger that*, by the want of discipline^l (among his) soldiers^m, an opportunity *should be given* to Lysander of surprisingⁿ the army. Gallus *dis-trusted* the small number^o of the cohorts which were at Placentia^p, *lest they could not endure*^q a prolonged^r siege and the assault^s of the German army.

a to make a drawn battle, pari prælio discedo. *b supero*. *c* §266. R. 4. *d anceps*. *e sustineo*. *f quia*. *g jubeo*. *h satis firmum*. *i pavor*. *j capio*. *k mortifer*. *l want of discipline*, immodestia. *m gen*. *n opprimo*, §275, II. *o small number*, paucitas. *p* §221. I. *q to not endure*, parum tolero. *r longus*, comp. *s vis*.

Among the Romans there was not only grief^a for (their) ill success^b, but *fear* also *that* the enemy *might straightway*^c *attack*^d the camp. There is no^e *danger, that* he, who can paint a lion or a bull skilfully^f, *should not be able* to do the same (thing) with^g many other quadrupeds. I *fear that* I may possibly^h not *appear* to have consultedⁱ other men's benefit^j, but (my) own^k glory^l. I perceived^m by your letters, that you *fear that* your formerⁿ (letters) *have not been delivered*^o to me. I think it right *to give* (my) readers *this precept*^p, that they *should not try*^q foreign^r manners by^s their own, nor *think*^t those things which are trifling^u to themselves to have been (so) likewise^v among others.

a moestitia. *b for ill success*, ex re malè gestà. *c extemplo*. *d aggredior*. *e non*. *f egregiè*. *g in*. *h fortè*. *i servio*. *j utilitas pl.* §223. R. 2. *k proprius*. *l laus*. *m intelligo*. *n superus*. *o reddo*. *p I think it right to give this precept*, hoc præcipiendum videtur. *q refero*. *r alienus*. *s ad*. *t arbitror*. *u levis*, comp. *v pari modo*.

Q = ò.

R. 9. Trees are covered with a rind or bark, in order that they may be the safer from the cold and heat. Obduco liber aut cortex arbos, quò sum a frigus et a calor tutus.

The numerous attendance Sustollo celebritas vir

of men and women at funerals was abolished, that lamentation might be diminished.

At this time the republic does not interest me; not as if there were any thing dearer to me than the republic, or should be; but even Hippocrates forbids to apply medicine to those whose cure is desperate.

Your plans seemed to the senate greater than had been expected; not as if it had ever doubted of your good intention, but because it was not sure how far you meant to go.

ac mulier in funus, *quò* lamentatio *minuo*.

Ego non sanè hic quidem tempus moveo republica; *non quò* aut *sum* ego quisquam carus, aut *sum* debeo; sed desperatus etiam Hippocrates veto adhibeo medicina.

Senatus magnus video consilium tuus quàm expecto; *non quò* unquam de tuus voluntas *dubito*, sed quòd quò progredior volo non satis exploratus habeo, §274. 2. R. 4.

English to be turned into Latin.

The Roman soldiers, having fixed^a their javelins^b in the ground^c, *that* they *might climb*^d the steep^e (places) more lightly^f, ascend^g running^h. I am thought (to be) tooⁱ patient and tame^j; *not because* I willingly^k hear myself reviled^l, but because^m I do not willingly leave my cause, to break outⁿ into a passion and alienate^o the judges from me. The woman fell^p at the feet of Sulpicia, and said that she had spoken^q (those things), *not because* she *knew* any thing^r about the Bacchanalia, but for the sake of terrifying^s her lover. I have no opportunity^t of speaking to^u you respecting my ancestors^v, *not because* they were not such as^w ye see me (to be,) but because they enjoyed not^x popular fame^y and the light of your honor.

a §257. R. 5. b pilum. c acc. d evado. e arduus. f levis §206. R. 15. g subeo. h cursus. i nimium. j lentus. k libenter. l to hear myself reviled, malè audio. m quia. n to break out into a passion, ut effero iracundiâ. o abalieno. p procido. q loquor. r quisquam. s §275. III. R. 1. t facultas. u apud. v majores. w qualis. x not to enjoy, careo. y popular fame, laus popularis.

Quò minus.

R. 9. Death, which, on account of uncertain events, daily impends over us, (and) on account of the shortness of life can never be far off, will not deter a wise man from considering the interests of the republic and his own.

The poet is closely allied to the orator, in this respect at least almost the same, that he does not circumscribe his authority within any limits, so as not to be allowed to wander where he pleases.

Non deterreo sapiens mors, qui propter incertus casus quotidie immineo, propter brevitatem vitam nunquam longè possum absum, *quominus* commodum respublica suusque consulo.

Sum finitimus orator poeta, in hic quidem certè prope idem, nullus ut terminus circumscribo jus suus, *quominus* is licet vagor quò volo.

English to be turned into Latin.

When we have free liberty of choice^a, and nothing hinders^b us *from being able to do*^c that which we like best^d, all pain should be kept at a distance^e. When the law^f was brought forward^g for Cicero's return^h, noⁱ citizen thought^j that he had a sufficient^k excuse *for not being present*^l. The soldiers of Cæsar were with difficulty^m restrainedⁿ from bursting^o into the town^p, and were much dissatisfied^q at this thing^r, because it seemed to have been owing^s to^t Trebonius *that they did not*^u get possession^v of the town. It did not hinder^w Isocrates *from being considered*^x an excellent^y orator, that^z he was prevented^{aa} from speaking in public by the feebleness of (his) voice.

a free liberty of choice, soluta eligendi optio. *b* impedio. *c* to be able to do, facere possum. *d* which we like best, quod maximè placeat. *e* to keep at a distance, repello §162. 15. *f* §257. R. 1. *g* brought forward, lata. *h* de revocando Cicerone. *i* nemo. *j* no citizen thought, lit. to no citizen did there seem. *k* satis. *l* for not being present, quominus adesset. *m* ægre. *n* retineo. *o* from bursting into, quin irrumperent. *p* §233. *q* to be much dissatisfied,

graviter fero. *r* acc. *s* to have been owing, stetit. *t* per. *u* that not, quominus. *v* potior. *w* to hinder, officio. *x* to be considered, habeor. *y* summus. *z* §273. 6. *aa* impedio.

Quin.

R. 10. I deny that there was any jewel or pearl, which Verres did not search for, examine, (and) carry off.

Since I left the city, I have allowed no day to pass without writing to you.

Such is the confusion of all things, that every man regrets especially his own fortune; and there is no one who does not wish rather to be any where than where he is.

It can not fail to be characteristic of the same man who approves the bad to disapprove the good.

Nego ullus gemma aut margarita sum, *quin con-qui-ro* Verres, *inspicio, au-fero*.

Ut ab urbs discedo, nul-lus adhuc intermitto dies *quin* ad tu *scribo*.

Is sum perturbatio om-nis res, ut suus quisque fortuna maximè pœnitet; nemoque sum *quin* ubivis quàm ubi sum sum *malo*.

Absum non possum, *quin* idem homo (§211. R. 6) *sum*, qui improbus probó, probus improbo.

English to be turned into Latin.

There is no doubt^a *that* he who is called liberal and kind^b, *aims at*^c (the discharge of) duty, not at profit^d. Octavianus was very near^e *perishing* by the uproar^f and indignation of the soldiery^g, because he was thought^h to have put a commonⁱ soldier to death^j by torture^k. Since the kingdom of Bithynia has become^l the public prop-erty^m of the Roman people, is there anyⁿ reason^o *why* the decemvirs *should not propose to sell*^p all the lands, cities, harbors, in short^q, all Bithynia. Caligula was near^r *re-mov-ing*^s the busts^t and writings of Virgil and T. Livy from all the libraries, one^u of whom he cavilled at^v as (possessed) of no genius^w and very little learning, the other as verbose and negligent in (his) history.

a dubius. *b* benignus. *c* sequor. *d* fructus. *e* to be very near, minimum absum quin. *f* concursus. *g* soldiery, turba militaris. *h* credo. *i* gregarius. *j* to put to death, neco. *k* discruciat. *l* fio. *m* public property, publicum. *n* numquis. *o* §212. *p* §162. 14. *q* denique. *r* to be near, paulum absum quin. *s* amoveo. *t* imago. *u* §207. R. 32. *v* carpo. *w* §211. R. 6.

§ 263, 1. The subjunctive is used after particles of *wishing*, as *utinam*, *uti*, and *O! si*.

1. Would that those poems were extant, which Cato, in his *Origenes*, has recorded to have been commonly sung at feasts, many ages before his own time, by each of the guests, respecting the praises of illustrious men.

The language of Varro gives me hope of Cæsar, and I wish Varro himself would apply to the cause; which he certainly will do, both of his own accord and still more if you urge him.

Utinam exto ille carmen, qui multus sæculum ante suos ætas in epulæ cantito, a singulus conviva de clarus vir laus, in *Origines* scriptus relinquo Cato.

Varro sermo facio expectatio Cæsar, atque *utinam* ipse Varro *incumbo* in causa; qui profectò cùm suos spontis (§278. R. 7.) tu instans facio.

English to be turned into Latin.

I wish, O Romans^a, that you *had* such an abundance^b of brave men, that this were a difficult question^c to you, whom^d, before all others^e, you should think^f deserving of being appointed^g to the management of this war^h. The virtue, the humanity, of Piso, (his) affectionⁱ towards us all is so great, that nothing can surpass^j (it); *I wish* this^k may be a (source of) pleasure to him^l; I see, indeed, that it will^m (of) gloryⁿ. *I wish* you may covet^o the retreat^p of my^q villa, that to its numerous^r and great^s attractions^t its greatest recommendation^u may be added^v by your society^w.

a Quiris. *b* copia. *c* deliberatio. *d* quisnam. *e* before all others, potissimus. *f* puto. *g* deserving of being appointed to the

management, praeicio §162. 15. h §224. i amor. j supra possit. k ea res. l §227. m fore. n concupisco. o secessus. p noster. q tot. r tantus. s dos. t commendatio. u accedo. v contubernium.

Quamvis, however, or however much.

2. However much I love my friend Cn. Pompey, as I both do and am bound to do, yet I cannot praise this, that he did not assist such men.

There is no possibility of assisting the state on a sudden, or when you wish, however much it may be pressed with dangers, unless you are in that station in which you are allowed to do so.

Quamvis amo Cn. Pompeius noster, ut et facio et debeo, tamen hic, quod talis vir non subvenio, laudo non possum.

Non sum potestas ex tempus aut quum volo optulor res publicus, *quamvis* is *premo* periculum, nisi is locus sum ut tu is facio licet.

English to be turned into Latin.

However full your coffers *may be*, I shall not think^a you rich while I see^b you unsatisfied^c; for men estimate^d the amount^e of riches from what^f is sufficient for each (individual). The question is^g about the acuteness of Epicurus, not (his) morals; *however much* he *may despise* those pleasures which he just now^h praised, I shall still remember what the chief good seemsⁱ to him to be.

a puto. *b* fut. *c* inanis. *d* metior. *e* modus. *f* from what, ex eo quantum. *g* the question is, agitur. *h* modò. *i* §266. 3.

Licet.

Though truth should obtain no patron or defender, yet she is defended by herself.

A dwarf is not great, though

Veritas, *licet* nullus patronus aut defensor *obtin*eo tamen per sui ipse defendo.

Non sum magnus pumi-

he stand on a mountain ; a colossus will retain its magnitude, even if it stand in a well.

Although ambition be itself a vice, yet it is frequently the cause of virtues.

lio, *licet* in mons *consisto* ; colossus magnitudo suus servo, etiamsi in puteus sto.

Licet ipse vitium *sum* ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtus *sum*.

English to be turned into Latin.

You cannot^a, *although* you excel ever so much^b, advance^c all your (connections) to the highest^d honors. Perhaps^e I may have acted^f rashly, from the impulse of youth^g, in undertaking^h his cause ; since, howeverⁱ, I have once undertaken it, *though* all (sorts of) terrors and dangers *impend* over me, I will give (him) my aid^j and encounter^k (them).

^a §260. R. 4. ^b quantumvis. ^c perduco. ^d amplissimus.
^e forsitan. ^f facio. ^g lit. *impelled by youth*. ^h suscipio §275. II.
ⁱ quidem. ^j to give aid, succurro. ^k subeo.

Quasi, tanquam, ac si, and dummodo, with *Present and Perfect*.

2. The Stoics give us trifling arguments why pain is not an evil ; as if the difficulty were about the word and not the thing.

There are some who as carefully conform to the party-zeal and ambition of Sextus Nævius, as if their own affair or honor were at issue.

A chapter (of the law) follows, which does not merely permit, but absolutely compels and commands, that the decemvirs should sell your taxes, as if this were likely to be beneficial to you.

Concludo ratiuncula Stoicus, cur dolor non sum malum ; *quasi* de verbum, non de res *laboro*.

Sum' qui, *quasi* suus res aut honos *ago*, ita diligenter S. Nævius studium et cupiditas mos gero.

Sequor caput, qui non permitto modò, sed planè, *quasi* is res tu salutaris futurus *sum*, ita cogo atque impero, ut decemvirs vester vectigal vendo.

Fabius mentions the capture of M. Atilius in Africa, as if Atilius miscarried at his first landing in Africa. Fabius M. Atilius capio^r in Africa, commemoro, *tanquam* M. Atilius primus accessus ad Africa *offendo*.

English to be turned into Latin.

Why^a do I (say)^b more^c of Gavius; *as if* you had been hostile^d to Gavius, and not (rather) an enemy to the name^e of citizens? Some^f think, for this reason^g, that God does not exist^h, because he does not appear, nor is perceived; justⁱ *as if* we *could* perceive our own mind itself. The Pythagoreans abstained from the bean, *as if*, forsooth^j, the mind were puffed up with that food. Since I am entering^k on^l this discussion, *as if* I *had* never^m heard, never thought, about the immortal gods, receive me (as) an ignorantⁿ pupil, without bias to either side^o. When you ask^p, why^q I have spoken so largely^r of a thing^s which is plain^t and about which all are agreed^u, you do much the same thing^v *as if* you *were* to ask me, why I look at^w you with two eyes, when I can attain^x the same (purpose) with one^y?

a quid §235. R. 5. *b* §229. R. 3. 2. *c* pl. *d* infestus. *e* §222. R. 7. N. *f* §207. R. 33. *g* idcirco. *h* sum. *i* proinde. *j* vero. *k* aggredior. *l* ad. *m* nihil unquam. *n* rudis. *o* without bias to either side, integer. *p* when you ask, tu qui id quæris. *q* quare. *r* so largely, tam multa. *s* is. *t* perspicuus. *u* all are agreed, inter omnes constat §266. 1. *v* much the same thing, similiter. *w* contueor. *x* assequor. *y* §274. 5.

Imperfect.

Duillius having conquered at Liparæ, during his whole life, whenever he returned from supper, commanded torches to flame and pipes to sound before him, as if he were triumphing every day. Victor Duillius apud Liparæ, per vita omnis, ubi a cœna redeo, præluceo funale et præcino sui tibia jubeo, quasi quotidie triumpho.

The mock fight was no image of a battle, but they Decursio exercitus non imago sum pugna, sed tan-

encountered as if they were fighting for the kingdom, and many wounds were given with the stakes; nor was any thing but steel wanting to a regular battle.

Augustus playfully reprov- ed a man for hesitating to offer him a petition, as if he were holding out a halfpenny to an elephant.

quam de regnum dimico ita concurro, multusque vulnus sudes facio; neque præter ferrum quisquam desum ad justus bellum species.

Augustus aliquis jocus corripio, quòd sic sui libel- lus porrigo dubito, *quasi* elephantus stips *porrigo*.

English to be turned into Latin.

Hicetas of Syracuse^b thinks^c, that nothing in the world moves^d except the earth; (and that,) as^e this^f revolves^g around its axis with the utmost^h rapidity, all the same (effects) are producedⁱ as if the sky moved^j while the earth^k stood still. Claudius, having been placed upon a litter, was carried^l, sorrowful and terrified^m, into the camp; the crowd who metⁿ him pitying (him), as if he was carried away^o to undeserved^p punishment. Nero deprived the consuls of their power, and in the room^q of both^r, entered^s alone (on) the consulship; as if it were decreed by fate^t that Gaul^u could not be reduced^v but^w in his consulship^x.

a pass. impers. *b* adj. *c* censeo. *d* pass. *e* quum. *f* §206. (16). *g* lit. turns itself. *h* superus. *i* efficio. *j* pass. *k* §257. R. I. *l* defero. *m* trepidus. *n* who met, obviam. *o* rapio. *p* in- sons — agreeing with the subject. *q* acc. *r* uterque. *s* in eo. *t* decreed by fate, fatale. *u* pl. *v* debello. *w* nisi. *x* §257. R. 7.

Modò, dum, and dummodo.

2. Go at length from the city; lead all thy (associates) with thee; or if not, as many as possible; thou wilt deliver me from great fear, provided there be a wall between me and thee.

Egredior aliquando ex urbs; educo tucum omnis tuus; si minus, quàm mul- tus; magnus ego metus libero, *dummodo* inter ego atque tu murus *intersum*.

If you shall have nothing to write to me, yet I wish you would write me this very thing, that you had nothing to write, only not in these words.

The most honorable and upright men of the city demanded that the slaves should be examined by the torture, and demanded (it) on behalf of a man, who was desirous even to be put to torture himself, provided only an investigation took place about his father's death.

Tu ego, etiamsi nihil sum qui scribo^a, tamen is ipse scribo^b volo^c, tu nihil habeo^d qui scribo^e, *dummodo* ne hic verbum.

Postulo homo nobilis atque integer civitas servus in quæstio^f; postulo autem pro homo qui vel ipse^g sui in cruciatus do^h cupioⁱ, *dum* de pater mors quæro^j.

English to be turned into Latin.

Deiotarus had recourse^k to the auspices of virtue, which forbade to consider^l fortune, *provided* (one's) word^m *be kept*ⁿ. The peripatetics approve^o moderation^p, and rightly approve (it,) *if* they *only*^q *did not commend* anger^r. Old men's faculties^s remain^t, *provided only*^u study and industry *remain*^v; and that, too, not^w in (the case of) illustrious men and those who are in posts of honor^x, but also in private and tranquil^y life. If the senate sends another (person,) against^z the spring, I do not trouble myself^{aa}; *provided only*^a that my command *be not prolonged*^{aa}.

a §264. 7. b §262. R. 4. and §258. 1. (3). c §260. II. R. 4. d §272. e §258. 2. R. 5. f lit. *for torture*. g §207. R. 28. h *inf. act.* i §264. 12. j *pass. impers.* k *to have recourse to, utor.* l *specto.* m *fides.* n *præsto.* o *placet, with the dative.* p *mediocritas.* q *if only, modo.* r *iracundia.* s *ingenium.* t *lit. faculties remain to old men.* u *sing.* v *lit. nor those only.* w *those who are in posts of honor, honoratis.* x *quietus.* y *ad.* z *I trouble myself, laboro.* aa *that my command be prolonged, nobis temporis ne quid prorogetur.*

Antequam and priusquam — Imperfect and Pluperfect.

3. The Gauls crossed into Italy two hundred years before they took Rome.

Ducenti annus *ante* *quàm* Roma capio in Italia Gallus transcendo.

Aristides was present at the naval battle of Salamis, which took place before his banishment was remitted. Aristides intersum pugna navalis apud Salamis, qui fio prius, quàm poena exilium libero.

English to be turned into Latin.

Epaminondas, when he had come into a party^a, in which a disputation was going on^b about the republic, or a discourse holding about philosophy, never departed thence till^c the discourse had been brought^d to a conclusion. Mithridates transfixes Datames with his weapon^e, and killed (him), before any one could succor (him). Hasdrubal, who had crossed^f the Ebro^g before certain news^h of the defeatⁱ arrived^j, on hearing^k that the camp was lost, turned off^l towards the sea.

a circulus. *b* a disputation was going on, disputaretur. *c* prius in the first clause, and quàm in the second. *d* adduco. *e* ferrum. *f* who had crossed, transgressus. *g* Iberus. *h* fama. *i* clades. *j* accido. *k* lit. after he heard, accipio. *l* lit. turned (his) journey.

Present and Perfect with Indicative.

Every one is involved in a certain plan of life before he has been able to judge what was best. Ante implico quisque aliquis genus vivo, quàm possum qui bonus sum judico.

Before I speak about the sufferings of Sicily, it seems to me that I ought to say a few (words) about the dignity of the province. Antequam de incommo- dum Sicilia dico, paucus ego videor^a sum de provincia dignitas dicendus.

English to be turned into Latin.

We use (our) limbs, before we have learned for the sake^b of what use^c we possess^d them. Before I answer about other^e things, I shall say a few (words) about the friendship which he accuses^f me of having violated^g, (a

thing) which I deem^a a most heavy charge. I have not attempted to excite^d pity in others, *before*^d I *was* myself touched^d with pity.

a lit. *a few things seem to me.* *b* *for the sake, causâ.* *c* *utilitas.* *d* *habeo.* *e* *ceterus.* *f* *criminor.* *g* *lit. which he alleges to have been violated by me.* *h* *judico.* *i* *commoveo.* *j* *prius in the first clause, quàm in the second.* *k* *capio.*

Antequam and Priusquam, with the Present and Perfect Subjunctive.

In all kinds of business diligent preparation must be made before you set about it.

Exert yourself, if you can in any way accomplish the extrication of yourself, and come hither as soon as possible, before all the troops of the enemy collect.

Cæsar transports his soldiers over the river in ships, and seizes, unexpectedly, a hill contiguous to the bank, and fortifies it, before it is perceived by the enemy.

In omnis negotium *priusquam aggredior* adhibeo (§274. R. 8.) *præparatio diligens.*

Do opera, si ullus ratio etiam nunc efficio possum, ut tu explico, et huc quamprimum venio, *antequam* omnis copia adversarius *convenio.*

Cæsar miles navis flumen transporto, continensque ripa collis improvisò occupo, et, *priusquam* ab adversarius *sentio*, *communio.*

English to be turned into Latin.

Do^a nothing, O conscript fathers, either^b in Italy or in Africa, *before* ye atone^c for the crime^d of those who have dared to lay^e their sacrilegious hands on the untouched treasures of the temple of Proserpine. Do you condemn a friend *before* you hear (him) — *before* you interrogate (him); are you angry with him *before* he is allowed^f to know^g either his accuser or his crime?

a *gero, perf. sub.* §260. R. 6. *b* *neque.* *c* *expio.* *d* *scelus.* *e* *admoveo.* *f* *he is allowed, liceat.* *g* *to know, nosse.*

Dum, donec, and quoad.

4. In the following night, Fabius sends the cavalry before, so prepared that they might engage and delay the whole army till he himself should come up.

In regard to Terentia and Tullia, I agree with you that they should follow your judgment; and that if they have not yet gone, there is no reason why they should move, till we see how affairs stand.

Calpurnius Flamma, a tribune of the soldiers, occupied, with a chosen band of three hundred men, the hill on which the enemy were posted, and thus delayed them till the whole army got clear.

Insequens nox Fabius eques præmitto, sic paratus ut configo atque omnis agmen moror, *dum consequor ipse.*

De Terentia et Tullia tu assentior ad tu ut refero; si nondum proficiscor nihil sum quòd sui moveo, *quoad perspicio* qui locus sum res.

Calpurnius Flamma, tribunus miles, cum lectus trecenti manus insessus ab hostis tumulus occupo; adeòque moror is *dum* exercitus omnis *evado.*

English to be turned into Latin.

A truce was made for^a two months, *till* ambassadors *could be sent* to Rome, that the people might decree^b a peace on^c these conditions. Augustus was accustomed to appoint^c a guardian to royal personages^d under age^e or insane^f, *till* they *grew up*, or *recovered their intellects*^g. We must ask and entreat angry (persons),^h if they have any powerⁱ of inflicting vengeance^j, to delay^k (it) *till*^l their anger *subsides*. What more^m do you wish for? Are you waiting *till* L. Metellus *gives*ⁿ testimony of^o his criminality, dishonesty^p and audacity?

^a in. ^b jubeo. ^c appono. ^d royal personages, rex. ^e under age, ætate parvus. ^f mente lapsus. ^g to recover one's intellects, respisco. ^h lit. angry persons must be asked, &c. §162. 15. ⁱ vis. ^j lit. of avenging, ulciscor. ^k §273. 2. ^l dum. ^m amplius. ⁿ dico. ^o de. ^p improbitas.

Quum — Indicative.

5. Though we may be equally pained in mind when we are pained in body, yet a great addition may be made, if we suppose that some eternal and infinite evil impends over us.

When, with a vigorous and attentive mind, we contemplate those things which have passed, then the result is, that regret follows if they are bad, joy, if they are good.

When it is enjoined that we should control ourselves, it is enjoined that reason should restrain rashness.

Ut æque doleo animus, quum corpus doleo, facio tamen permagnus accessio possum, si aliquis æternus et infinitus ego impendeo malum opinor.

Quum is qui prætereo acer animus et attentus intueor, tunc facio^e ut ægritudo sequor si ille malus sum, lætitia si bonus.

Quum præcipio^d ut ego met ipse impero, tum hic præcipio, ut ratio coerceo temeritas.

English to be turned into Latin.

In (all) other matters loss^c is suffered^d *when* calamity comes; but in (the case of) revenue^e, not only the occurrence^f of evil, but even the fear itself, produces^e calamity. You ask (me) why my Laurentine^h (farm) delightsⁱ me so much; you will cease to wonder *when* you know^j the convenience^k of the situation^l. *When the inquiry is instituted^m*, what can be doneⁿ? we must also examineⁿ how easily it canⁱ (be done). We never ought^o to be more diffident^p than *when* God is the subject^q. *When* Gyges had turned the stone^r of the ring to his palm, he was not seen by any one^s, but he himself saw all (things), and again he^t was seen *when* he had turned^u the ring into (its) place.

^a lit. then it happens. ^b impersonal. ^c detrimentum. ^d accipio. ^e pl. ^f adventus. ^g afferō. ^h neut. ⁱ §265. ^j §145. VI. ^k opportunitas. ^l locus. ^m lit. when it is asked. ⁿ we must examine, videndum est. ^o debeo. ^p verecundus. ^q God is the subject, de Deo agitur. ^r pala. ^s not any one, nullus. ^t again he, idem rursus. ^u inverteo.

Subjunctive.

5. Though I desire, O judges, to be influenced by all the virtues, yet there is nothing which I more wish than to be, and to seem grateful.

Antigonus would have preserved Eumenes, though he had been most hostile to him, if his (friends) had allowed him, because he was aware that he could not be so well aided by any one in those events which were evidently impending.

Since there is in us design, reason, foresight, God must needs have these very things in greater measure.

Since solitude and a life without friends is full of snares and alarm, reason herself advises us to form friendships.

Quum omnis virtus, judex, me afficio *cupio*, tamen nihil sum qui malo^a *quàm* ego et gratus sum et videor.

Eumenes Antigonus, *quum* sum is infestus, conservo, si per suus licet^b, quòd ab nullus sui plus adjuvo possum intelligo in hic res, qui impendeo jam appareo omnis.

Quum sum in ego consilium, ratio, prudentia, necesse sum Deus hic ipse habeo magnus.

Quum solitudo et vita sine amicus insidiæ et metus plenus sum, ratio ipse moneo amicitia comparo.

English to be turned into Latin.

Plato has immortalized^c the genius and various discourses of Socrates by his writings, *though* Socrates himself *had* not left a line^d. There was a vast number of prisoners (made) in the Punic war, whom Hannibal had sold^e, as they *were* not ransomed by their (friends). As I, after so long an interval^f, *had burst* those barriers of noble birth^g, so that^h in futureⁱ the way^j to the consulship should be open^k to virtue, I did not expect^l that the accusers would speak of newness of family^m.

a §260. R. 4. b perf. pass. c to immortalize, trado immortalitati. d litera. e to sell, do venum. f after so long an interval, tanto intervallo. g nobilitas. h so that, ut. i in future, posthac. j aditus. k pateo. l arbitror. m genus.

5. R. 2. Pausanias, having been carried out half dead from the temple, immediately expired.

Hortensius having begun, when a very young man, to speak in the forum, speedily began to be employed for more important causes.

When Alcibiades was carrying on these projects, Critias and the rest of the tyrants of Athens sent trusty men to Lysander in Asia.

Having been royally entertained, we prolonged our discourse till midnight; the old men talking of nothing but Africanus, and remembering not only all his actions, but even all his words.

Pausanias, *quum* semianimis de templum *effero*, confestim anima efflo.

Hortensius, *quum* admodum juvenis *ordior* in forum dico, celeriter ad magnus causa adhibeo cœpi^a.

Hic *quum* molior Alcibiades, Critias, ceterusque tyrannus Atheniensis certus homo ad Lysander in Asia mitto.

Regius apparatus^b acceptus, sermo in multus nox produco, *quum* senex nihil nisi de Africanus *loquor*, omnisque is non factum solùm sed etiam dictum memini.

English to be turned into Latin.

Having determined to anticipate^c Darius where^ever he was^d, Alexander, that he might leave (things) safe behind^f (him,) makes Amphoterus commander^g of the fleet on^h the shore of the Hellespont. *When* the scouts returnedⁱ, a great multitude was seen^j from afar; then^k fires began to blaze through the whole plain^l, as the disorderly^m multitude encampedⁿ in a scattered way^o. I frequently listened to^p Zeno, *when* I was at Athens. Milo is said to have walked^q through the stadium at Olympia, carrying^r a living ox upon his shoulders. *When* Atticus had completed seventy-seven years, he fell sick^s.

a §183. 2. N. b §247. c occupo. d §260. II. e a tergo. f to make commander, præficio. g ad. h conspicio. i deinde. j abl. without in, §254. R. 3. k inconditus. l tendo. m in a scattered way, laxius. n audio. o ingredior. p sustineo. q to fall sick, nanciscor morbum.

SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER QUI.

§ 264. When the relative *qui* is equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, it takes the subjunctive.

1. Who is so ignorant as not to understand that his own safety is involved in that of the republic?

Who is so great that fortune may not make him need the aid of the meanest?

Invite those whose characters are not dissimilar to your own.

The Roman nation is one which, when conquered, cannot remain quiet.

I am a man who never did any thing for my own sake, rather than that of my fellow citizens.

There is nothing so difficult and arduous, which the human mind may not overcome; and no passions so fierce that they may not be thoroughly tamed by discipline.

Quis est tam ignarus, *qui non intelligo* respublica salus (*abl.*) contineo suos?

Quis tantus est, *qui non* fortuna etiam humilis auxilium indigeo *cogo*?

Is voco (§260. R. 6.) *qui* mos a tuus non *abhorreo*.

Is sum Romanus gens, *qui* victus quiesco *nescio*.

Ego is sum, *qui* nihil unquam meus potius quam civis meus causa *facio*.

Nihil sum *tam* difficilis et arduus, *qui* non humanus mens *vinco*; nullus tam ferus affectus, ut non disciplina perdomo.

English to be turned into Latin.

Zeno was by no means^a a man^b who, like^c Theophrastus, *would cut*^d the sinews of virtue, but, on the contrary^e, (one) *who placed* every thing which belonged^f to a happy life in virtue. You should be^g the man^b *who should first separate*^h yourself from the society of wickedⁱ citizens. What eloquence^j of the philosophers is so exquisite, as^k to

deserve to be preferred^m to a well-regulatedⁿ state, to public laws and manners? The name of an ambassador should^o be of such a kind^p, that it^q may be^r safe even amidst hostile^s weapons. In war nothing is so trifling^t as not sometimes to give^u the decisive turn^v to a great event^w. There is nothing so incredible, which may not be rendered^x credible by the power of language^y; nothing so rough^z and rude^{aa}, which may not, by means of oratory^{bb}, be brightened^{cc} and adorned^{dd}.

a modus. *b* is. *c* ut. *d* incido. *e* contra. *f* pertineo, §266. 1. *g* you should be, te esse oportet. *h* talis. *i* sejungo. *j* impius. *k* oratio. *l* qui. *m* §162. 15. *n* bene constitutus. *o* debeo. *p* of such a kind, ejusmodi. *q* that it, qui. *r* versor. *s* hostis. *t* levis. *u* facio. *v* decisive turn, momentum. *w* res. *x* fio. *y* by the power of language, dicendo. *z* horridus. *aa* incultus. *bb* by means of oratory, oratione. *cc* splendesco. *dd* excolo.

Demonstrative word implied.

In my Laurentine (farm) I hear nothing that I repent having heard, I say nothing which I repent having said; no one defames another to me with ill-natured conversation.

In standing for the consulship, whoever he is who shows any good will towards you, who courts you, who comes frequently to the house, he must be reckoned in the number of your friends.

Myrmecides gained celebrity by making ants and other small animals of ivory: he made a four-horse chariot which a fly could cover with its wings.

In Laurentinus meus nihil audio, *qui* audio, nihil dico, *qui* dico *pæniteo*; nemo apud ego quisquam sinister sermo carpo.

Quisquis sum *qui* ostendo aliquis in tu voluntas, (§212. R. 3.) *qui* colo, *qui* domus *ventito*, is in petitio consulatus in amicus numerus habeo §162. 15.

Myrmecides inclaresco ex ebur formica et alius parvus animal facio: (§275. III. R. 4.) *quadriga* facio, *qui* musca *intego* ala.

English to be turned into Latin.

As^a I wish to draw^b a picture^c of the habits^d and life of Epaminondas, I think^e I ought^f not to omit^g any thing^h which tendsⁱ to illustrate^j it. The nobility of Campania^k had deserted the state, and could not be assembled^l in the senate^m; there was (a man) in the magistracy who had not conferredⁿ any new honor^o upon himself, but by his own unworthiness had deprived^p the magistracy, which he held, of efficacy^q and authority^r.

a quum. *b* exprimo. *c* imago. *d* consuetudo, *sing.* *e* videor. *f* debeo §271. R. 2. *g* prætermitto. *h* not — any thing, nihil. *i* pertineo. *j* declaro §275. II. *k* Campani, lit. of the Campanians. *l* cogo. *m* §235. (2). *n* to confer new honor, honorem adjicio. *o* demo. *p* vis. *q* jus.

3. Nothing is said by philosophers, at least which is rightly said, which has not been confirmed by those who have laid down laws for states.

Who would think any one happier than him who wants nothing which, at least, nature demands; or possessed of more unchangeable fortune than (him) who possesses things which, according to the common saying, he can carry ashore with him even from shipwreck?

Although Aristides excelled so much in moderation, that he alone, as far as we have heard, was surnamed the just, yet he was punished with a banishment of ten years.

Nihil dico a philosophus, qui quidem rectè dico, qui non ab is confirmo (*subj.*) a qui civitas jus describo.

Quis beatus quisquam puto^a quàm is^b qui nihil desum^c qui quidem natura desidero; aut firmus fortuna^d quàm qui is possideo^e, qui suicum, ut aio, vel e naufragium possum^f efferro?

Quanquam adeò excello (*imp.*) Aristides abstinentia, ut unus, qui quidem ego audio, cognomen^g Justus appello, tamen exilium decem annus multor.

English to be turned into Latin.

This^f is the state^a of my candidateship^b, *as far as can*^c at present^d be foreseen^e. I wish^f that, *as far as is* consistent^g with your convenience, you would come^h as soon as possibleⁱ. We have received an excellent^j custom, if we observed^k it, from (our) ancestors of petitioning^l a judge, *so far as*^m he canⁿ do (it) without a breach of integrity^o.

a §260. 2. *R.* 5. *b* §256. *R.* 4. *c* §266. 1. *d* §211. *R.* 6. *e* §210. *R.* 3. (3) (*a*). *f* hujusmodi. *g* ratio. *h* petitio. *i* possum. *j* adhuc. *k* provideo. *l* volo §260. *R.* 4. *m* *as far as is consistent with your convenience*, quod commodo tuo fiat. *n* §262. *R.* 4. *o* quàm primum. *p* præclarus. *q* teneo. *r* rogo, §275. II. *s* quæ, acc. pl. *t* without a breach of integrity, salvâ fide.

4. The loss of character and confidence are too great to be capable of being estimated. *Fama ac fides damnum (pl.) magnus sum quàm qui æstimo possum.*

The Athenian law forbids a sepulchre to be raised higher than five men can finish in five days, and a larger stone to be placed upon it, than will contain the praise of the dead, cut in four heroic verses. *Extruo veto sepulcrum lex Atheniensis (gen. pl.) altè quàm qui quinque dies homo quinque absolvo, nec magnus, lapis impono quàm qui capio laus mortuus incisus quatuor heroicis versus.*

English to be turned into Latin.

No changing of sides^a took place^b; fear rather than allegiance^c restraining^d the Campanians, because they had committed^e *too great*^f an offence in (their) revolt^g for the possibility of pardon^h. The Greeks cut downⁱ *both larger and more branching trees than*^j the soldier could^k carry along with^l his armor.

a changing of sides, transitio. *b* to take place, fio. *c* fides. *d* contineo. *e* to commit an offence, delinquo. *f* majora §232. (2).

g defectio. *h* for the possibility of pardon, lit. than to whom it could be forgiven: to forgive, ignosco. *i* imp. *j* than, lit. than which. *k* possum. *l* along with, cum.

5. When Antiochus Epiphanes was besieging Ptolemy at Alexandria, Popilius Lænas was sent ambassador to him, to command him to desist from his attempt.

The Cydnus is not remarkable for the breadth of its waters, but for their clearness; for, gliding with a gentle course from its fountains, it is received into a pure bottom; nor do (any) torrents rush in to disturb the smoothly flowing stream.

Carthaginian ambassadors came to Rome to thank the Roman senate and people for having made peace with them, and at the same time to ask that their hostages might be restored.

Quum Antiochus Epiphanes Ptolemæus Alexandria obsideo, *mitto* ad is legatus Popilius Lænas, *qui jubeo* inceptum desisto.

Cydnus non spatium aqua sed liquor memorabilis, quippe lenis tractus e fons labor, purus solum excipio; nec torrens incurro, *qui* placidè mano alveus turbo.

Legatus Carthaginiensis Roma *venio*, *qui* senatus populusque Romanus gratia *ago*, quòd cum hic pax facio^a, simulque *peto* ut obses is reddo.

English to be turned into Latin.

The eyes, like watchmen, *occupy*^b the highest place, that, having *thence* the widest prospect^c, they *may discharge*^d their functions^e. Letters *were invented* that *they might be* a remedy^f against^g oblivion. King Phillip *sent for*^h Aristotle (as) a teacher for his son Alexander, that *he might receive* from *him* instructionsⁱ both for acting^j and speaking. Nero, the successor of Claudius, *covered*^k the theatre of Pompey with gold, *for*^l a single day, *to make a display*^m to Toridates, king of Armenia.

a §266. 3. *b* obtineo. *c* that having thence the widest prospect, lit. from which seeing most (things). *d* fungor. *e* munus. *f* sub-

sidium. *g* lit. *for*. *h* accio. *i* praeceptum. *j* §275. III. R. 1.
k operio. *l* in. *m* lit. *which he might display*.

6. There are some who think that Cæsar was of opinion, that it was better once for all to encounter, than be always guarding against the plots which impended on every side.

There are and have been philosophers, who thought that God had no management of human affairs; there are also other philosophers, and these, too, great and noble, who think that the world is administered and ruled by the Divine Intelligence.

There are many who reckon of no value things which seem admirable to others.

Sum qui puto opinor Cæsar, insidiæ undique imminens subeo semel satius sum quàm caveo semper.

Sum philosophus ac sum, qui Deus omnino nullus habeo censeo humanus res procuratio; *sum* autem alius philosophus, et hic quidem magnus atque nobilis, *qui Deus mens* atque ratio omnis mundus administro et rego *censeo*.

Qui quidam admirabilis videor, permultus sum qui pro nihilum puto.

English to be turned into Latin.

There are many who say, "I know that this will be of no use^a to him; but what can I do? He asks^b (and) I cannot resist his prayers. There was (some one) who recommended^c that the name^d of the month of August should be transferred to September, because^e Augustus was born^f in the latter, (and) died^g in the former^h. You will findⁱ many (persons) to whom dangerous plans^j seem more splendid than quiet (ones). In all ages, fewer persons^k have been found^l who conquered their desires^m thanⁿ the forces of the enemy^o. You will find nobody who would not rather^p enjoy the fruits^q of vice^r without vice (itself.)

^a to be of use, prosum. ^b rogo. ^c suadeo. ^d appellatio §272.
^e quòd. ^f gigno §266. 3. ^g defungor. ^h is. ⁱ reperio. ^j consilium. ^k vir. ^l cupiditas. ^m repeat the relative. ⁿ plur. ^o malo.
^p præmium. ^q nequitia.

7. There is no orator who does not wish to be like Demosthenes.

It is no merit to be honest, where there is no one who is able, or who attempts to corrupt.

There is no animal, except man, which has some knowledge of God.

The Peloponnesus itself is almost wholly in the sea, nor are there any, except the Phliasiens, whose territories do not touch the sea.

Nemo sum orator qui sui Demosthenes similis sum nolo.

Nullus sum laus ibi sum integer, ubi nemo sum qui aut possum aut conor corrumpo.

Nullus sum animal præter homo, qui habeo aliquis notitia Deus.

Ipse Peloponnesus fere totus in mare sum, nec præter Phliasiens ullus sum, qui ager non contingo mare.

English to be turned into Latin.

Although Cato had taken up^a the study of Greek literature (when) an elderly^b (man), yet he made such^c progress in it, that^d you could not easily find (any thing) which was unknown to him, either^e relating to^f Greek or Italian affairs. Look round on^g all the members of the state; you will assuredly^h find none which is not broken and enfeebledⁱ. You will not find any other^j, except Homer and Archilochus, most perfect in the work^k of which he has been the inventor^l.

a arripio. *b* senior. *c* tantus. *d* §262. R. 1. *e* neque. *f* relating to, de. *g* to look round on, circumspicio. *h* profecto. *i* debilito, perf. *j* any other, quisquam alius. *k* §206. (3) (*a*). *l* the inventor, primus auctor.

Interrogative expressions implying a negative.

7. How few judges are there, who are not amenable to the very law by which they try! We have all trans-

Quotus quisque ex iudex sum^a, qui non is ipse lex teneo qui quæro! Pecco omnis, alius gravis^b, alius

gressed; some more heavily, some more lightly; some with deliberate purpose, some hurried away by accident.

How few philosophers are found who think their system, not a display of knowledge, but a rule of life; who obey themselves, and submit to their own decrees!

levis; alius ex destinatus, alius fors impulsus.

Quotusquisque philosophus^c invenio, *qui* disciplina suus non ostentatio scientia, sed lex vita *puto*; qui *obtempero* ipse sui, et decretum suus *pareo*!

English to be turned into Latin.

What old age^d is there which *can*^e destroy^f a divine virtue^g? What (reason) is there *why*^h you *should think*ⁱ that you can divert^j your own culpability on some one else^k? Who is there, *who*, if he wished to measure the knowledge of illustrious men by the utility or magnitude of their performances^l, *would not prefer* a commander to an orator?

a sing. *b* acc. pl. §232. (2). *c* §212. *d* vetustas. *e* possum. *f* conficio. *g* vis. *h* quamobrem. *i* cogito. *j* derivo. *k* some one else, aliquis. *l* res gestæ.

7. 1. There is no reason to wonder that Ephyre is called Corinth by Homer.

What (reason) is there why some one's cough or sneezing, or the awkward driving away of a fly, or the fall of a key from the hand of a careless slave, should throw us into a rage?

As to the rest, I wish you would be persuaded that you have nothing to fear beyond the common calamity of the state; and though this is

Non sum qui miror Ephyre ab Homerus nominor Corinthus.

Quis sum cur tussis aliquis aut sternutamentum, aut musca parum curiosè fugatus ego in rabies *ago*, aut clavis negligens servus manus elapsus?

De reliquis ita volo^a tu persuadeo^b, tu *nihil habeo qui timeo*^c præter communis casus civitas; qui etsi sum gravis, tamen ita vivo

very severe, yet we have lived in such a way, and are now of such an age, that we ought to bear firmly things which do not happen to us by our own fault.

et is ætas^d jam sum, ut omnis qui non noster culpa nos accido^e fortiter fero debeo.

English to be turned into Latin.

I am under no^f concern^g about myself, but I *do not know^h what to doⁱ* about the boys. *There is no reason why you should doubt* whether a man can^j raise himself above human (affairs), who beholds^k with indifference^l the mighty^m commotion of events, and bears hardshipsⁿ calmly^o, and prosperity^p with moderation^q.

a §260. R. 4. b sub. act. §262. R. 4. c §162. 15. d §212. R. 3. e §266. 1. f nihil §232. (2). g to be under concern, laboro. h not to know, non habeo. i ago. j possum. k with indifference, securus. l magnus. m durus. n placide. o secundus. p adv.

8. I have a volume of introductions; and at my Tusculan villa, as I did not remember that I had used that which is in the third book of the Academic Questions, I put it to the book De Gloria.

The next honor to the immortal gods Augustus paid to the memory of generals, who had rendered the Roman empire very great from being very small.

Atticus, who thought that his services ought to be rendered to his friends without party spirit, and who had always kept aloof from such

Habeo volumen proœmii; itaque in Tusculanum qui non memini ego utor ille proœmium qui sum in Academicus tertius conjicio is in liber De Gloria.

Proximus a deus immortalis honor memoria dux Augustus præsto, qui imperium populus Romanus ex parvus magnus reddo.

Atticus, qui officium amicus præsto^a sine factio æstimo, semperque a talis sui consilium removeo, respondeo sui neque cum

schemes, replied, that he quisquam de is res collo-
would neither talk nor hold quor, neque coeo.
a meeting with any one res-
pecting that affair.

English to be turned into Latin.

Agesilaus *who saw* that it would be^b very pernicious if it were perceived^c that any one^d was attempting^e to desert to the enemy, came to the place which the young men had seized^f without the city, and praised their scheme^g, as if they had done (it) with a good intention^h. Cæsar himself has voluntarilyⁱ granted^j to me, that I should not^k be in that camp which was about to be^l (formed) against Lentulus or Pompey, as I *was* under great obligations^m to themⁿ. What more devoid of shame^o than Tarquin, *who carried* on war with those who had refused to submit^p to his pride? Philosophy can never be adequately^q praised, since (he) *who obeys* her^r may^s live^t the whole term^u of (his) life without uneasiness^v. Wretched me^w not to have been present^x.

a §162. 15. b fore. c animadverto. d §207. R. 31. e conor. f capio. g consilium. h animus. i lit. of his own will §249. II. j concedo. k §262. R. 5. l §266. 1. m beneficium. n as I was under great obligations to them; lit. the great favors of whom I had. o devoid of shame, impudens. p to refuse to submit, non fero. q satis dignè. r qui §223. R. 2. s possum. t dego. u tempus. v molestia. w §238. 2. x to be present, adsum.

Ut, quippe, or utpote — qui.

8. The Egyptians, for a long time past hostile to the Persian power, had been inspired with courage at the hope of Alexander's arrival; as they had joyfully received even Amyntas, a deserter, and who came with a power dependant on another's pleasure.

Ægyptius olim Persa opes infensus, ad spes adventus Alexander erigo animus^a, utpote qui Amyntas quoque transfuga, cum precarius imperium veniens lætus recipio.

Scipio did not reject with disdain the soldiers who survived of the army of Cannæ, as he knew that the defeat at Cannæ was not sustained through their cowardice, and that there were no soldiers of equal standing in the Roman army.

Scipio is miles non adspernor^b, qui ex Cannensis exercitus supersum, *ut qui* neque ad Cannæ ignavia is clades accipio scio, neque ullus æquē vetus miles in exercitus Romanus sum.

English to be turned into Latin.

A skilful^c flatterer is not easily recognised, *as he^d often humors^e (us) even by opposition^f, and courts^g (us) while he pretends^h to disputeⁱ, and at last gives up^j (his cause) and allows himself to be overcome. To me, at least^k, the power of the tribunes (of the people) appears very pernicious^l, as^m having been producedⁿ in sedition and for sedition.*

a lit. had raised (their) courage. *b* imp. *c* callidus. *d* quippe qui. *e* assentor. *f* adversor, §275. III. R. 4. *g* blandior. *h* while he pretends, simulans. *i* litigo. *j* to give up, do manus. *k* quidem. *l* very pernicious, pestifer. *m* nascor, (perf.)

Dignus, indignus, &c.

9. We are not the cause to the world of bringing back winter and summer; we think too highly of ourselves, if we think ourselves worthy that for us such mighty (bodies) should be put in motion; they have their own laws.

(He) who governs well, must have obeyed some time or other; and he who obeys submissively seems worthy to govern some time or other.

Non ego causa mundus sum hiems æstasque refero; nimis ego suspicio, si dignus ego videor propter qui tantus moveo; suus iste lex habeo.

Qui bene impero, pareo (§262. R. 4.) aliquando necesse sum; et qui modestè pareo, videor qui aliquando impero dignus sum.

The character of Lælius seemed a suitable one to discourse about friendship, because we had heard from our fathers that the intimacy of Scipio and Lælius was very remarkable.

10. There is one thing of which religion, deeply seated in (our) minds, compels us specifically to complain, and (which) we wish you to hear, if you think proper.

Lampido, the Lacedæmonian, is the only woman (that is) found in any age, who has been the daughter of a king, the wife of a king, and the mother of a king.

Idoneus videor Lælius persona *qui* de amicitia *dissero*, quum accipio maximè memorabilis Scipio et Lælius amicitia sum.

Unus sum de *qui* nominatim ego queror religio infixus animis *cogo*, et tu audio, si ita videor, *volo*.

Unus fœmina* in omnis ævum Lampido Lacedæmonius reperio, qui rex filia, rex uxor, rex mater sum.

English to be turned into Latin.

It is worthy of remark^b, that there was only one^c period of five years^d in which no senator *died*. Lately^e when I had spoken before^f the centumviri, the recollection occurred^g (to me,) that, (as) a young man, I had pleaded in the same tribunal^h; my mind wentⁱ further; I began to reckon up^j whom I had had (as) associates in that trial^k, whom in this; I was the only^l one who had spoken in both.

a §212. b notatus. c unus omnino. d period of five years, quinquennium. e proximè. f apud. g subeo. h iudicium. i procedo. j repute. k causa. l solus.

12. The senate determined to destroy Carthage, more because the Romans were willing to believe whatever was said respecting the Carthaginians, than because (things) deserving of credit were related.

Magis quia volo Romanus, *quisquis* de Carthaginensis *dico* credo, quàm quia credo^a affero, statuo senatus Carthago excido.

Aspis, inhabiting a country full of defiles and fortified with castles, not only did not obey the king's command, but was in the practice of plundering whatever was (being) conveyed to the king.

Apelles exhibited his works in a shop, (when) finished, to passers-by, and, concealing himself behind the picture, listened to the faults which were remarked.

Aspis, saltuosus regio, castellumque munitus incolens, non solum imperium rex non pareo, sed etiam *qui rex porto* abripio.

Apelles perfectus opus propono pergula transiens, atque post tabula latens, vitium *qui noto* ausculto.

English to be turned into Latin.

The elephants, though^b they were driven with great delays through the narrow roads, yet^c, *wherever* they *went*^d, rendered the line of march^e safer from the enemy, because, being unaccustomed (to them,) they feared^f to approach^g (them). The mountaineers made attacks^h, now on the vanⁱ, now on the rear^j, *whenever*^k either the ground^l *afforded* (them) an advantage^m, or (men who) had advancedⁿ before or lagged behind^o, *gave* them an opportunity^p. The soldiers could neither unroll^q nor set up^r any thing; nor did (that) *which had been set up* remain, the wind rending^s and carrying every thing away^t.

a §274. R. 8. b sicut. c ita. d incedo. e the line of march, agmen. f lit. to (them) unaccustomed there was fear. g adeo §275. III. R. 1. h irruo. i primum agmen. j novissimus. k ut-cunque. l locus. m opportunitas. n lit. having advanced before, &c. progressus. o moratus. p occasio. q explico. r statuo. s perscindo. t to carry away, rapio.

SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

§ 265. Dependent clauses, containing an *indirect question*, take the subjunctive.

The Athenians sent to Delphi to enquire what they should do. Atheniensis mitto Delphi consulo (§276. II.) *quisnam facio*.

The ambassadors of Pyrrhus being driven with their gifts from the city, acknowledged to their king, who asked them what they thought concerning the abode of their enemies, that the city had seemed to them a temple, the senate a council of kings.

The brothers Lydus and Tyrrhenus, compelled by famine, are said to have cast lots which of the two should quit the country with a part of the population. The lot fell on Tyrrhenus, who sailed into Italy.

It is uncertain whether it would have been more beneficial to the state that Cæsar should be born or not be born.

It is asked, why the most learned men disagree on the most important subjects.

Learn what it is to live.

It is uncertain what each day or night may bring.

It is hard to tell what the reason is, why we are soonest alienated with a kind of disgust and satiefy from those (things) which most stimulate our senses with pleasure.

Pyrrhus legatus, pulsus cum munus suus ab urbs, interrogans rex suus, *quis* de hostis sedes *sentio*, urbs templum sui videor, senatus rex concilium respondeo.

Lydus et Tyrrhenus frater fames compulsus sortior dico, *uter* (§212. R. 2. N. 1.) cum pars multitudo patria *discedo*. Sors Tyrrhenus contingo, qui in Italia perveho.

In incertum sum *utrum* Cæsar magis nascor res publica *prosum* (*perf.*) an non nascor.

Quæro, *cur* doctus homo de magnus res *dissentio*.

Disco, *quis* sum vivo.

Quis quisque nox aut dies *fero*, incertus sum.

Difficilis sum dico (§276. III.), *quisnam* causa sum, *cur* is^e qui maximè sensus noster impello voluptas, ab is celeriter fastidium quidam et satietas *abalieno*.

English to be turned into Latin.

Cato one^a day brought an early^b fig from the province of Africa into the senate-house, and, showing (it) to the senators^c, said, "I ask you *when*^d you *think* this fruit^e was

taken^f from the tree." I have told you^g *what I fear*, *what I hope^h*, *what I designⁱ* for the future^j; write to me^k in return^l, *what you have done^m*, *what you are doing*, *what you meanⁿ to do*. You ask my advice^o, *whether I think^p* that you ought to plead^q causes in (your) tribuneship: much depends on^r *what you think^s* the tribuneship to be, an empty shadow or a sacred^t magistracy^u.

a quidam. *b* præcox. *c* pater. *d* quando. *e* pomum. *f* demo. *g* I have told you, habes. *h* opto. *i* destino. *j* for the future, in posterum. *k* pl. *l* invicem. *m* ago. *n* volo. *o* you ask my advice, consulis. *p* existimo. *q* ago. *r* much depends on, plurimum refert. *s* puto. *t* sacrosanctus. *u* potestas. *v* (nom.) §323. 3. (5).

SUBJUNCTIVE IN INTERMEDIATE CLAUSES.

§ 266. 1. A verb is put in the subjunctive, when the clause in which it stands is connected, as an *essential part*, to another clause, whose verb is in the subjunctive, or in the infinitive with the accusative.

Relatives with the Accusative and Infinitive.

1. They say that good men cultivated that justice which is (really justice) not that which is reputed (to be so).

Critias sent confidential persons into Asia to Lysander to inform him, that unless he dispatched Alcibiades, none of those things which he himself had established at Athens could remain in force.

I have heard some one say this, respecting the orators to whom he had carried his cause, that he who had refused him had been more agreeable to him, than he

Dico vir bonus is *justitia sequor qui sum*, non is *qui puto*.

Critias certus homo ad Lysander in Asia mitto, qui is certus (*comp.*) facio, nisi Alcibiades sustollo, nihil is res *fore* ratus, *qui* ipse Athenæ *constituo*.

Audio hic dico quidam de quidam orator, ad qui causa suus defero, gratus sui *sum* is *qui nego* quàm ille (*acc.*) *qui recipio*: sic homo frons et oratio magis

who had undertaken the *quàm ipse beneficium res-*
cause: so much are men *que capio*.
 taken by looks and words,
 more than by substantial
 kindness.

English to be turned into Latin.

Some think that Julius Cæsar, having weighed^a his own^b and (his) enemies'^c forces, *availed himself*^d of the occasion of seizing supreme power^e, *which he had coveted*^f in early life^g. The camp of Alexander appeared to Darius (in his dream) to shine^h with a great effulgenceⁱ of fire, and a little after Alexander (appeared) *to be brought*^j to him in that fashion^k of dress in *which* he himself *had been*. Augustus frequently remarked^l, that *whatever*^m *was done* well enough, *was done* quickly enough; and that (those) pursuingⁿ trifling advantages^o at no trifling risk^p, *were* like (men) fishing with a golden hook; the loss of *which*, (if) broken^q off, *could be*^r compensated^s by nothing which they could catch^t.

a pensitatus. b §208. and 211. R. 3. c §278. R. 2. d to avail one's self, utor. e supreme power, dominatio. f early life, prima ætas. g colluceo. h fulgor. i adduco. j habitus. k frequently remarked, aiebat §145. II. 1. l quisquis. m sectans. n trifling advantages, minima commoda. o discrimen. p abruptus. q penso. r by nothing which they could catch, nullâ capturâ. s these may be referred to, §266. 3.

It is not to be denied^a, that Hannibal as^b much *excell-*
ed^c other commanders^d in sagacity^e, *as*^f the Roman people *surpasses*^g all^h other nations in braveryⁱ. I see that this has been the opinion^j of the wisest (men,) that law was neither devised^k by the ingenuity^l of men, nor is any^m decreeⁿ of the people, but (*was*) something^o eternal, *which governed*^p the universe^q. This is no new custom of the senate and Roman people, of thinking^r that *what is* best is most noble. The sentiments^s of Zeno are of this nature^t; that the wise (man)^u is never influenced^v by favor^w, (and) never pardons any man's^x fault^y; that wise (men) alone are beautiful, (even) if they are quite

distorted^v; rich, if they are completely beggars^r; kings, if they live in slavery^{aa}; and that he *who has stolen a fowl*^{bb}, when it was not necessary^{cc}, *has committed no less an offence*^{dd}, than he *who has strangled*^{ee} his father. Many (persons) hastily^{ff} believe, that he, *who imitates the language*^{gg} of the good, *will also imitate their actions*^{hh}. I find that a double portico *was constructed* by Cn. Octaviusⁱⁱ, near^{jj} the Flaminian Circus, *which* (portico) *has been called* Corinthian, from the brazen capitals of the columns.

a non est infitandum. b tanto §256. R. 16. c præsto. d §224. R. 5. e prudentia. f quanto. g antecedo. h cunctus. i fortitudo. j sententia. k excogitatus. l ingenium (pl.) m aliquis. n scitum. o quidam. p rego. q universus mundus. r puto §275. III. R. 1. s ejusmodi. t §272. u moveo. v gratia. w any man, quisquam. x delictum §223. R. 2. y distortus, (sup.) z completely beggars, mendicus, (sup.) aa to live in slavery, servitutem servire. bb gallus gallinaceus. cc opus. dd has committed no less an offence, nec minus delinquere. ee suffoco. ff temere. gg oratio. hh factum. ii §248. I. jj ad.

Relative connected with Subjunctive clauses.

Agesilaus, with great industry, made preparations for war^a; and that^b his soldiers might arm^c themselves with more care^d, and equip themselves in a more striking manner, he proposed rewards with which they *should be presented*, whose attention to this point *had been* pre-eminent. How could Lacedæmon obtain the enjoyment^e of good kings, when *whoever was born*^f of the royal family^g *must be regarded*^h (as) king. Darius gives ordersⁱ to Mazæus, that he *should burn and lay waste*^j the country^k *which Alexander was going to enter*^l; for^m he thoughtⁿ (he) might be reduced^o by want of provisions^p, having nothing but^q what he had secured^r by plundering^s. Drusus said to his architect, "Do you arrange^t my house so that *whatever I do*^u *may*^v be seen^w by all (men)." Piety towards God requires^x that nothing *should be demanded*^y of him *which is* unjust and dishonorable^z. There is no doubt^{aa} that^{bb} *what is* animated^{cc}, and *has* sense and reason, is better than (that) *which is* destitute^{dd} of these. The Sicilians say, that they implore the senators, that if

all their goods^a cannot^r (be restored) to the owners, (those) at least may be restored, which can be recognized.

a to make preparations for war, bellum apparo. b quò. c passive in a middle or reflexive sense. d with more care, studiosè comp. e to obtain the enjoyment, assequor ut uteretur. f (plup). g genus. h habeo §162. 15. i to give orders, mando. j to lay waste, populo. k regio. l to enter, adeo §162. 14. m quippe. n credo. o debello. p want of provisions, inopia. q nisi. r occupo §266. 3. s rapio §275. III. R. 4. t compono. u ago. v possum. w perspicio. x postulo. y expeto. z inhonestus. aa lit. It is not doubtful. bb §262. R. 10. 2. cc animans. dd careo. ee §212. R. 2. N. 4. ff nequeo.

Relative Adverbs and Conjunctions.

The people loudly exclaim, Magnus (*sup.*) vox clamo
that they are not willing to populus, neque sui unus
obey either one man or a neque paucus volo pareo;
few; that all are destitute of libertas omnis careo, sive
liberty, whether they serve a rex sive optimas servo.

Scipio said, that he knew Scipio sui ille satis scio
this very well, that the Locri- dico, Locrensis, etsi malè
ans, although they had deserv- de populus Romanus mer-
ed ill of the Roman people, cor, in bonus status sub
would be in a better condi- iratus Romanus sum, quàm
tion under the Romans, sub amicus Carthaginien-
(though) provoked, than they sis sum.
had been under the Cartha-
ginians, (though) their friends.

English to be turned into Latin.

The Magi maintain^a that the sun is the (god) of the Greeks; the moon, of the Persians; that as often as^b she suffers eclipse^c, ruin and destruction^d are portended to that nation.

The soldiers of Alexander saw^e that the sea raged the more furiously^f as^g it rolled^h in a narrower spaceⁱ between the island (of) Tyre and the main land^j

a affirmo. *b* as often as, quoties. *c* to suffer eclipse, deficio.
d strages. *e* cerno. *f* the more furiously, hoc acrius. *g* quo.
h voluto (pass.) *i* in a narrow space, arctius. *j* continens.

3. This always seems strange to me in the discourse of learned men, that the persons who say they cannot steer in a calm sea, because they have never learned nor given themselves any concern to know, should yet profess that they will go to the helm, when the greatest waves are excited.

When, to these suspicions, indisputable facts were added, that he had led the Helvetii through the territory of the Sequani, that he was accused by the magistrates of the Ædui, Cæsar thought there was sufficient reason why he should either punish him himself, or order the state to punish.

Africanus always had Xenophon, the disciple of Socrates in his hands, and, above all things, praised this in him, that he said that the same labors are not equally severe to the commander and the soldier, because the honor itself made the labor of the commander lighter.

When Caligula was named an heir by persons unknown to him, along with their intimate friends, and by parents

Hic in homo doctus oratio ego mirus videor soleo, quòd qui tranquillus mare gubernò sui nego^o possum, quòd nec disco nec unquam satis curo, idem ad gubernaculum sui accedo profiteor^r, excitatus magnus fluctus^c.

Quum ad hic suspicio certus res accedo^d, quòd per finis Sequani Helvetii perduco, quòd a magistratus Ædui accuso, satis sum causa^c, arbitror Cæsar, quare in is aut ipse animadverto, aut civitas animadverto jubeo.

Semper Africanus Socraticus Xenophon in manus habeo, qui^r in primus laudo ille, quòd dico idem labor non sum æquè gravis imperator et miles, quòd ipse honos labor levis facio imperatorius.

Quum Caligula ab ignotus inter familiaris et a parens inter liberi heres nuncupo, derisor voco,

among their children, he said they mocked him, because they persisted in living after the naming. *quòd post nuncupatio vivo persevero.*

Not only the Africans could not be corrupted, but they even sent ambassadors to Lacedæmon to accuse Lysander of having endeavored to corrupt the priests of the temple. *Non solùm corrumpo non possum Afer, sed etiam legatus Lacedæmon mitto, qui Lysander accuso, quòd sacerdos fanum corrumpo conor.*

The road from Apamea to Phrygia is through the country of Aulocrene; a plane-tree is shown there, from which Marsyas is said to have been suspended (when) conquered by Apollo. *Apamea in Phrygia per regio Aulocrene eo (§248. I. R. I.), ibi ostendo platanus ex qui pendeo (act. sub. perf.) Marsyas, ab Apollo victus.*

The reason why the cuckoo puts her young under (other birds,) is supposed to be, because she knows that she is hated by all other birds. *Causa coccyx subicio (§275. III. R. I.) pullus sum puto quòd scio sui invisus cunctus avis.*

English to be turned into Latin.

We have heard of^a extraordinary^b kinds of birds in the Hercynian forest^c whose plumage shines^d in the night^e like fire^f. Augustus broke the legs of Thallus^g, his amanuensis^h, because he had received five hundred denarii for having betrayed a letterⁱ. It seems strange that^j a diviner does not laugh when he sees (another) diviner. Plato calls pleasure a bait, because men are caught by it, as fishes by the hook. No one despises^k, or hates, or shuns pleasure itself, because it is pleasure, but because great sufferings^l attend^m on those who do not know (how) to pursue pleasure in a rational mannerⁿ.

a §266. 1. b §260. c §257. d §263. 5. e §212. R. 4. f gen. g accipio. h inusitatus. i saltus. j collaceo. k pl. l like fire, ignium modo. m §211. R. 5. 1. n a manu. o for having betrayed a letter, pro epistola prodita. p §273. 6. q aspernor. r dolor. s consequor. t a rational manner, ratio.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

§ 267. The imperative mood is used, in the second person, to express a command, an exhortation, or an entreaty.

Begin, Damætas.

Sing, O Muses.

Practice justice and piety.

Let industry be praised.

Let crimes be punished.

Doubt even now, judges, if you are able, by whom S. Roscius was slain.

Remove far hence ye profane, and retire from the whole grove.

O Jupiter! preserve, I beseech (you) these blessings for us.

Conscript fathers, by the majesty of the Roman people, aid an unfortunate (man); oppose injustice.

There is great efficacy in the virtues; arouse these, if perchance they slumber.

The god says to Semele, "choose (for yourself), you shall suffer no refusal. And that you may the more believe (this), let the divinity of the Stygian flood also be witness."

Let kings be honored.

Be ye advised.

Let the first victor have a steed adorned with trappings.

Send ye a present to the Pythian Apollo, (and) keep yourselves from licentious joy.

Incipio Damætas.

Dico, Musa.

Justitia colo et pietas.

Laudo industria.

Punio crimen.

Dubito etiam nunc, judex, si possum, a qui S. Roscius occido.

Procul O, procul *sum*, profanus, totusque *absisto* lucus.

O Jupiter! *servo*, obsecro, hic ego bonum.

Pater conscriptus, per majestas populus Romanus *subvenio* miser; *eo* obviàm injuria.

Magnus vis sum in virtus; is *excito*, si fortè dormio.

Semele Deus, "*eligo*," aio; "nullus patior repulsa. Quòque magis credo, Stygius quoque conscius *sum* numen (*plu.*) torrens."

Rex *honoro*.

Moneo.

Primus equus phalera insignis victor *habeo*.

Pythius Apollo donum *mitto*, lascivia a tu *prohibeo*.

R. 1. Do no violence to Ceres.	Tu ne <i>violò</i> Ceres.
Trust not too much to beauty.	Nimiùm ne <i>credo</i> color.
Do not, I beseech you, despond in mind.	Quæso, animus (§232. (2) ne <i>despondeo</i> .
Let there be no hindrance to my orders; nor let any one proceed more slowly on account of the suddenness of my enterprise.	Ne quis meus <i>sum</i> dictum mora; neve quis ob inceptum subitus ego, (§211. R. 5. 1.) <i>segnis eo</i> .
R. 3. Regard nothing else except to recover your health as perfectly as possible.	<i>Facio</i> , ne quis alius <i>curo</i> , nisi ut quàm commodissimè convalesco.
Beware of doing (it): or, Do it not.	<i>Caveo facio</i> .
Do not wish for that, which cannot be done.	<i>Nolo</i> is <i>volo</i> , qui <i>facio</i> non possum.
Take care of your health.	<i>Cura</i> , ut <i>valeo</i> .

English to be turned into Latin.

Let king Antiochus and^a the Roman people *have^b* peace on these conditions. Let him *depart^c* from the cities, fields, villages, (and) fortresses^d on this side of Mount^e Taurus as far as to^f the river^g Tanais. Let there be high priests^h for all the gods (and) particular priestsⁱ for each (*pl.*): and let the Vestal virgins in the city *guard^j* the eternal^k fire. It is not enough^l that poems be^m beautifulⁿ: let them be delightful^o, and *impel^p* the mind of the hearer in whatever way^q (they) please. At the river^r Rubicon Cæsar said, "Let us advance^s whither the prodigies^t of the gods and the injustice^u of (our) enemies call (us). Let the die be cast^v." Come^w as soon as possible^x. Have^y great courage^z and good hope. Do not^{aa} judge, O Lupus, from our silence^{ab}, what we either approve^{ac} or disapprove. Do not, I beseech you^{ad}, suppose^{ae}, because I may write somewhat sportively^{af}, that I have cast aside (*my*) care for the state.

a cum §248. III. b sum §226. c lex. d excedo. e castellum. f §279. 9. g as far as to, usque ad. h pontifex. i a particular priest, flamen. j custodio. k sempiternus. l it is not enough,

non est satis. *m* §269. *n* pulcher. *o* dulcis. *p* in whatever way, quocunque. *q* let us advance, eatur. *r* ostentum. *s* iniquitas. *t* let the die be cast, jacta alea esto. *u* cura ut venias. *v* quàm primum. *w* fac &c. §262. R. 4. *x* animus. *y* noli &c. *z* taciturnitas. *aa* §265. *bb* I beseech you, si me amas. *cc* cave &c. *dd* §256. R. 9.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

§ 268. The tenses of the infinitive denote respectively an action as present, past, or future, in reference to the time of the verbs with which they are connected.

All (men) are wont to meditate long, who wish to transact important business.

Pelopidas did not hesitate to engage as soon as he saw the enemy.

We shall seek that that, which is doubtful, be granted to us.

It is very often said by the enemies of Milo, that the senate have decided the slaughter, in which P. Clodius fell, to have been committed against the state.

It was reported, that the temple of the Ephesian Diana had been jointly erected by the cities of Asia.

Most persons love those friends best, from whom they hope that they shall receive the greatest advantage.

The Britains promised that they would give hostages and would do what Cæsar should command.

R. 1. I remember that I heard at Athens from my

Soleo diu *cogito* omnis, qui magnus negotium (*pl.*) *volo* ago.

Pelopidas non *dubito*, simul ac *conspicio* hostis, *confligo*.

Postulo ego ille, qui dubius sum, *concedo*.

A Milo inimicus sæpe *dico*, cædes, in qui P. Clodius occido (*pass.*) senatus *judico*, contra respública *facio*.

Diana Ephesus fanum communiter a civitas Asia *facio*, fama *fero*. (*imp.*)

Plerisque amicus is potissimum *diligo*, ex qui *spero* sui magnus fructus *capio*.

Britannus, obses *do*, quique impero (§266. R. 4), sui *facio polliceor*.

Ego Athenæ *audio* ex Phædrus meus *memini*

(friend) Phædrus, that Gellius had assembled all the philosophers at Athens into one place.

Do you not remember that you exclaimed that all was lost?

I remember that Q. Scævola the augur, when he was very far advanced in age, daily afforded opportunity to all of visiting him.

I remember that I far preferred Demosthenes to all.

I remember that I when absent, and my (friends) when present, were defended by you.

You remember that, in the consulship of Cotta and Torquatus, many things in the capitol were struck with lightning.

R. 2. We have a decree of the senate, Catiline, according to which it is meet that you should be immediately put to death.

It is not enough to censure him who has done wrong, if you do not show the right way.

R. 3. Cato declares that while he lives Pontinius shall not triumph.

The Nervii said that they would do (the things) which were commanded.

R. 4. Cæsar perceived that it would be with great danger to the Province, to have warlike men, the ene-

Gellius Athenæ philosophus in unus locus convoco.

Nonne *memini clamo* tu, omnis pereor?

Ego Q. Scævola augur *memoria teneo*, cum sum summus senectus, quotidie *facio* omnis convenio sui (§275. II.) potestas.

Recordor longè omnis unus *antefero* Demosthenes.

Et ego absens, et meus præsens a tu *defendo* (*perf.*), *memini*.

Memoria teneo, Cotta et Torquatus consul, complures in Capitolium res de cælum percutio.

Habeo senatus consultum, qui ex senatus consultum confestim tu *interficio*, Catilina, *convenit*.

Non satis sum *reprehendo* peccans, si non doceo rectum (*gen.*) via.

Cato *affirmo*, sui vivus (§257. R. 7.) Pontinius non *triumpho*.

Nervii, qui impero, (§266. 1.) *facio dico*.

Cæsar intelligo, magnus cum Provincia periculum sum ut homo bellicosus, populus Romanus inimi-

mies of the Roman people, bordering upon an accessible country and (one) abounding greatly in corn.

Pompey had declared that, before the armies should engage, it would come to pass that Cæsar's army would be beaten.

cus, locus (*pl.*) patens maximèque frumentarius finitimus habeo.

Pompeius dico, priusquam concurro acies, fore, uti exercitus Cæsar pello.

INFINITIVE MOOD AS A SUBJECT.

§ 269. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the subject of a verb.

Not to show gratitude for favors is base, and is so esteemed among all men: not to love one's parents is impiety.

To be shipwrecked, to be overturned in a carriage, though severe, are uncommon accidents; man (is) in daily danger from his fellow man.

It is disgraceful to say one thing and think another; how much more disgraceful to write one thing and think another.

To speak beautifully and oratorically is nothing else than to use the best sentiments and choicest words.

To put a stop to the correspondence of absent friends, what is it but to take from life the social intercourse of life?

Non *refero* beneficium gratia et sum turpis, et apud omnis habeo: parens suus non *amo* impius sum.

Rarus sum casus, etiamsi gravis, naufragium *facio*, vehiculum *everto*: ab homo homo (§226.) periculum quotidianus.

Turpis sum alius *loquor*, alius *sentio*; quantus turpis alius *scribo*, alius *sentio*.

Nihil sum alius pulchrè et oratoriè *dico*, nisi bonus sententia verbumque lectus *dico*.

Quis sum alius *tollo* e vita vita societas, quàm *tollo* amicus colloquium absens?

R. 1. Deny, if you will, Nego sanè, si volo, pe-
that (you) have received cunia accipio.
money.

Publius Decius said it P. Decius dico, sui in
seemed to him in (his) sleep, somnus (*pl.*) video, cùm
that, while he was engaged in medius hostis versor,
with the enemy, (he) fell occido cum magnus gloria.
with very great glory.

English to be turned into Latin.

To fly when our country is invaded^a is base. *To re-
strain*^b our tongue is not the least virtue. It is pleasant^c
to see the sun. Alas! how difficult it is not *to betray*
crime in the countenance^d. *To excel* in knowledge is
honorable^e; but *to be ignorant* is base. It is one^f
(thing) *to speak* in Latin^g (but) another *to speak* gram-
matically. *To die*^h bravely is more honorableⁱ than *to*
live basely. It is easy *to oppress* an innocent (man).

a oppugno. b compesco. c jucundus. d §247. e pulcher.
f alius. g Latinè. h emorior. i nobilis.

R. 2. Within about twelve Intra duodecim ferme
years, more than twelve Me- annus, consul sum Metel-
telli were consuls or censors lus, aut censor aut trium-
or triumphed; so that it ap- pho ampliùs duodecim;
pears that the fortune of ut *apparet* quemadmodum
families now flourishes, now urbs imperiumque, ita
declines, now perishes, like gens fortuna nunc *floro*,
that of cities and empires. nunc *senesco*, nunc *intereo*.

It is agreed among all that *Convenit* inter omnis
liberty is not due to Modes- nec libertas Modestus *de-*
tus, because it has not been *beo*, quia non do^a.
given.

There is reason to believe *Credibilis* sum homo
that the world and all things causa *facio* mundus quique
which it contains have been in is sum omnis.
created for the sake of man.

R. 3. Theophrastus robbed Theophrastus spolio vir-
 virtue of its ornament, be- tus suus decus, quòd nego,
 cause he denied that to live in is pono beatè vivo.
 happily depended upon it.

English to be turned into Latin.

It is true that friendship can not exist except between the good. If it is not^b understood how great the force of friendship and harmony is^c, *it may be learned^d* from dis-
 sension^e and discord^f: for what family, what state (is) so firm^g that it cannot be^h utterlyⁱ overthrown^j by animosi-
 ties^k and quarrels^l. *It is just^m* that the victor *should spare*
 the vanquished. *It is evidentⁿ* that laws *were invented*
 for^o the safety of the citizens. *It is necessary^p* that a
 law *should be brief*, that it may the more easily be re-
 membered^q by the ignorant^r.

a §266. 3. b if it is not, si minùs. c §265. d percipio. e pl.
 f stabilis. g §264. h funditus. i evertò. j odium. k dissidium.
 l æquum. m constat. n ad. o oportet. p teneo. q imperitus.

INFINITIVE MOOD AS AN OBJECT.

§ 270. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusa-
 tive, may depend upon a verb.

Habit teaches to endure labor. *Fero* labor consuetudo
 doceo.

Epaminondas was taught by Dionysius to sing to the sound of stringed instru-
 ments. Epaminondas *canto* ad
 chorda sonus doceo a Dio-
 nysius.

The Gauls learned from the Greeks to surround cities with walls. A Græcus Gallus urbs
 mœnia *cingo* disco.

The good through love of virtue hate to do wrong. Odi *pecco* bonus virtus
 amor.

R. 1. The city was afflict- ed, being unaccustomed to be vanquished. Mœstus civitas sum,
vinco insuetus.

Agricola was accustomed to obey, and taught to consult utility as well as glory.

Each prince possessed the highest excellence, one was worthy to be elected, the other to elect.

R. 2. That, in the first place, I should not have been with Pompey, and, in the second place, with the friends of their country?

That you, Attius, should say this, (who are) possessed of so much wisdom?

Wretch that I am! that you should have incurred such misfortunes on my account!

The name of one of the consuls, though nothing else displeased them, was offensive to the state. That the Tarquins had been too long used to domination; that it had begun with Priscus; that after that Servius Tullius had reigned; that the Tarquins did not know how to live as private citizens.

R. 3. The people commanded Tullus Hostilius (to be made) king.

Agricola sum *peritus obsequor*, *eruditusque* utilis honestus *misceo*.

Uterque princeps bonus (*sup.*) sum, *dignusque* alter *eligo*, alter *eligo*.

Ego non primùm cum Pompeius, deinde cum bonus sum?

Tune hic, Attius, *dico*, talis prudentia præditus?

Ego miser (§238. 2.)! *tu* in tantus ærumna propter *ego incido*!

Consul alter, quum nihil alius offendo, nomen invisus civitas sum. Nimiùm Tarquinius regnum assuesco; initium a Priscus facio; regno deinde Servius Tullius; nescio Tarquinius privatus vivo.

Tullus Hostilius populus rex jubeo.

INFINITIVE WITHOUT A SUBJECT.

§ 271. The infinitive *without a subject* is only used after certain verbs, especially such as denote *desire, ability, intention, or endeavor*.

Cæsar makes haste to depart from the city.

Cæsar *maturo* ab urbe *profiscor*.

Pelopidas did not hesitate to engage as soon as he saw the enemy.

The full moon used to produce the greatest tides in the ocean.

You are said to be the real father of your country.

Demosthenes is said to have carefully perused Plato.

The plays of Terence were thought, on account of the elegance of (their) diction, to be written by C. Lælius.

The bridge over the Iberus was reported to have been nearly finished.

The Hyperboreans are said to be beyond the Amazons.

Pythagoras is ascertained to have come to Sybaris and Croton in the reign of Lucius Tarquinius Superbus.

R. 2. Miltiades, having been long engaged in commands and magistracies, appeared unable to be a private (citizen,) especially as he seemed to be drawn by habit to the desire of command.

Silius Italicus was lately reported to have put an end to (his) life, on his Neapolitan (estate), by abstinence from food.

R. 3. I wish to be a judge, not a teacher.

Timoleon chose rather to be loved than feared.

Pelopidas non *dubito*, simul ac conspicio hostis *configo*.

Luna plenus æstus magnus in oceanus *efficio consuesco*.

Verus patria *dico sum pater*.

Lectito Plato studiosè Demosthenes *dico*.

Terentius fabella propter elegantia sermo *puto* a C. Lælius *scribo*.

Pons in Iberus prope *efficio nuntio*.

Ultra Amazon Hyperboreus *sum memoro*.

Regnans Lucius Tarquinius Superbus Sybaris et Croton Pythagoras *venio reperio*.

Miltiades, multùm in imperium magistratusque versatus, non *videor possum sum privatus*, præsertim quum consuetudo ad imperium cupiditas traho *videor*.

Modò *nuntio* Silius Italicus in Neapolitanus suus inedia vita *finio*.

Judex *ego sum*, non doctor *volo*.

Timoleon *malo sui diligo quàm metuo*.

English to be turned into Latin.

I *wish* both *to be* and *to be considered*^a grateful. Ælius *wished to be* a Stoic, but he neither was nor *aimed*^b *to be* an orator. Clodius *desires*^c *to be made* tribune of the people. I *had rather be* in health^d than *to be* rich. I *begin to be* troublesome to you. *It was reported*^e to Afranius, that large companies^f, who were on their way^g to Cæsar, *had halted* at the river. The Bructeri formerly came^h next to the Tencteri; now *it is said* that the Chamavi and the Angrivarii *have entered in*ⁱ. *It is related*^j, that the Venus, who is called Astarte, *married* Adonis. Our (friend) Calvus *wished to be called*^k an Attic orator.

a habeo. b studeo. c cupio. d to be in health, valeo. e nuntio. f comitatus. g to be on the way, iter habeo. h occurro (imp.) i to enter in, immigro. j prodo. k supply se, R. 3.

INFINITIVE WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

§ 272. The infinitive with the accusative depends on verbs and phrases, which denote either the exercise of the senses or intellectual powers, or the communication of thought to others.

Thou knowest that I love truth.

Scio ego amo verum.

Do not forget that thou art Cæsar.

Nolo obliviscor tu sum Cæsar.

Poets feign that Briareus had a hundred arms and fifty heads.

Poeta fingo Briareus habeo centum brachium et quinquaginta caput.

Publius Scipio used to say, that he was never less idle than when idle, nor less alone than when alone.

Publius Scipio dico soleo, nunquam sui minùs otiosus sum quàm cum otiosus, nec minùs solus quàm cum solus sum.

Alexander ordered the tomb of Cyrus to be opened.

Sepulcrum Cyrus aperio Alexander jubeo.

They say that Socrates replied to some one who complained that his foreign trav-

Socrates querens quidam, quòd nihil sui peregrinatio prosum respondeo

els had done him no good, *fero* "Non immerito hoc
 "Not without reason has this tu evenio, tucum enim
 happened to you, for you peregrinor.
 traveled with yourself."

They say that there was a *Myndarides aio sum*, ex
 certain Myndarides of the Sybaritæ civitas; qui quum
 city of the Sybaritæ, who, video fodiens, et altè^b ras-
 having seen (a man) digging trum allevans, lassus *sui*
 and lifting his spade rather *facio questus, veto* is ille
 high, complained that he was opus. in conspectus suus
 made weary, and forbade him *facio*.
 to do that work in his pres-
 ence.

English to be turned into Latin.

Hesiod *says*^c that no^d planter^e of an olive *has* ever en-
 joyed^f the fruit from it; so slow a business was it then,
 but now they are planted^g in nursery beds, and, after
 transplanting^h, their berries are gathered in the secondⁱ
 year. *Suppose*^j that *some one* is now becoming a philoso-
 pher^k, (but) as yet is not^l (one), what system^m shall he
 choose in preference to all othersⁿ.

a §267. R. 3. b §256. R. 9. c nego. d quisquam. e sator.
 f percipio. g sero. h nursery beds, plantarium. h lit. the berries
 of the transplanted (olives). i §120. 1. j fingo. k sapiens. l not
 as yet, nondum. m disciplina. n in preference to all others, potius
 simum.

INFINITIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER *that*.

§273. When the particle *that*, in English, introduces a clause
 denoting a *purpose, object, or result*, it is a sign of the subjunctive in
 Latin, and is to be expressed by *ut*, &c.; but otherwise it is usually
 the sign of the infinitive with the accusative.

1. If virtue can produce Si possum virtus *efficio*,
 this effect, that one be not *ne miser aliquis sum*, *facile*
 miserable, it will more easily *efficio ut beatus sum*, parvus

cause that he be most happy; enim intervallum (§212.)
 for there is less difference sum a beatus ad beatus,
 between a happy and a very quàm a miser ad beatus.
 happy (man,) than between
 a happy and a miserable
 (man).

If he has done every thing Si omnis *facio ut sano*,
 to cure, the physician has perago medicus pars suus.
 performed his part.

The sun causes every thing Sol *efficio ut omnis flo-*
 to flourish and grow to mato- reo, et in suus quisque ge-
 nity in its respective kind. nus *pubesco*.

Before old age, I took pains Ante senectus *curo ut*
 to live well; in old age, to bene *vivo*; in senectus, *ut*
 die well. bene *morior*.

Chrysippus has neatly said Scitè Chrysippus, ut
 as (he has said) many things, multus, "Qui stadium
 that he who runs in a stadi- curro," inquam, "*enitor et*
 um ought to strive and con- centendo debeo quàm max-
 tend, as much as he can, to imè possum *ut vinco*; sup-
 conquer, but ought by no planto is quicum certo
 means to trip up him with nullus modus debeo."
 whom he is contending.

English to be turned into Latin.

Scarcely ever^a can a parent prevail on himself^b to con-
 quer^c nature, so as^d to banish^e love towards his children
 from (his) mind. I arrived at Rome on the fifth day^f
 before the Ides of December^g, and made it my first busi-
 ness^h to have an interview with Pansaⁱ, from whom I
 heard such^j (news) of you, as^k I was most desirous^l (to
 hear). If you sail^m immediately, you will overtakeⁿ me^o
 at Leucas; but, if you wish to recruit^p yourself, take par-
 ticular care^q that you have a proper^r ship.

a nunquam fere. b to prevail on one's self, induco animum.
 c vinco. d so as, ut. e ejicio. f §326. 7. g adj. h and made
 it my first business, nec habui quidquam antiquius quàm. i to have
 an interview with Pansa, ut Pansam conveniam. j is. k relative.
 l to be most desirous, maximè opto. m navigo. n consequor. o pl.
 p confirmo. q take particular care, diligenter videbis. r idoneus.

2. I admonish scholars to love their preceptors not less than their studies, and to regard them as the parents, not indeed of their bodies, but of their minds.

I strongly exhort thee to read carefully, not only my orations, but also these treatises on philosophy.

It is the impulse of nature, that human society should study to procure those things, which suffice for refinement and for support.

If we are not induced to be honest men by the beauty of virtue itself, but by some benefit and profit, we are not honest but cunning.

Discipulus *moneo ut* preceptor suus non minùs quàm ipse studium *amo*, et parens sum non quidem corpus sed mens *credo*.

Magnopere tu *hortor*, ut non solum oratio meus, sed hic etiam de philosophia liber diligenter *lego*.

Natura *impello*, ut homo cœtus studeo *paro* is, qui supposito et ad cultus et ad victus.

Si non ipse honestum *moveo*, ut bonus vir *sum*, sed utilitas aliquis ac fructus, calidus sum, non bonus.

English to be turned into Latin.

We have not ceased^a to admonish Pompey to avoid^b this great calamity, but he has left (no) room either^c for our prayers or^c admonitions. I have very lately^d written a book on the best style^e of oratory^f, which I will tell your (slaves) to copy^g and send you. When the Athenians had sent to Delphi to consult^h whatⁱ they should do respecting their affairs, the Pythian answered that they should fortify themselves with wooden walls. Cæsar had strictly^j charged^k Trebonius, not to suffer the town to be taken^l by storm^m. Cæsar charges Volusenus, when he had exploredⁿ every thing, to return to him as soon as possible^o. I will give, as a first precept^p, to him whom I am instructing^q, carefully^r and thoroughly to make himself acquainted^s with whatever causes he is going to plead^t. Piso dared to make proclamation^u that the senate should resume^v their (ordinary) dress. A pestilence attacking^w the city, compelled the senate to command^x the decemviri to inspect the Sibylline books. The dictator

commanded the tribunes of the soldiers *that* they *should order* the baggage *to be collected* in one (heap).

a desisto. *b* fugio. *c* nec. *d* very lately, proximè. *e* genus. *f* dicendi. *g* describo. *h* §276. II. *i* quisnam. *j* magnopere. *k* mando. *l* expugno. *m* vis. *n* §257. R. 5. *o* as soon as possible, quàm primùm. *p* I will give as a first precept, hoc primum præcipiam. *q* instituo. *r* diligenter. *s* to make one's self acquainted, cognosco. *t* ago. *u* edico. *v* redeo ad. *w* adortus. *x* impero. *y* jubeo.

4. Those who gave to Greece the forms of her republics, wished the bodies of her youths to be strengthened by toil. Ille qui Græciæ forma respublica do, corpus juvenis *firmo labor volo*.

When I have praised some one of your friends to you, I wish that he should know of her youths, that I have done it. Quum aliquis apud tu laudo tuus familiaris, *volo ille scio ex tu ego is facio*.

I wish you would answer me, whether any, except you, of the whole college, dared to propose the law. *Volo uti ego respondeo, numquis ex totus collegium lex audeo fero præter unus tu.*

English to be turned into Latin.

I *will* never *wish*^a from the gods, O Romans, for the sake^b of lessening^c my own odium^d, *that* you *should hear*^e that L. Catiline is leading an army of enemies; but yet you will hear it in three days. Caligula *wished*^f that the Roman people *had*^g (but) one neck. Nature *does not allow* that we *should increase*^h our own meansⁱ by the spoils of others. Augustus *did not allow himself to be called*^j sovereign even^k by his children or grand children.

a opto. *b* causa. *c* levo. *d* invidiæ. *e* subj. *f* imp. *g* augeo. *h* facultas. *i* inf. *j* §279. 3.

5. I am sorry that you are displeased. *Dolet ego, quòd stomachor (ind.)*

I rejoice that my conduct is approved by you.

6. Between giving and receiving there is a great difference.

With what fault do you charge (me,) except that (I) have loved.

Meus factum probo abs tu, gaudeo.

Multus intersum inter do et accipio.

Qui crimen dico, præter amo, meus.

PARTICIPLES.

§ 274. Participles are followed by the same cases as their verbs.

1. Cicero, having been informed of every (particular) by the ambassadors, gave command to the prætors.

The Latin Legions, having been taught, by their long alliance, the Roman mode of warfare, held out for some time.

While reading my (writings) exercise your own judgment.

Mummius was an impressive speaker, but inclined to avoid not only the labor of speaking, but even of thinking.

Law is right reason, commanding what is right, and prohibiting the contrary.

Having burnt the temple of Jupiter, Greatest and Best, Vitellius, repenting of the deed, laid the blame upon others.

How wretched is the bondage of virtue in slavery to pleasure.

Cicero, per legatus cunctus (neut. pl.) edoctus, prætor impero.

Aliquamdiu Latinus legio, longa societas militia Romanus edoctus, resto.

Noster legens utor tuus iudicium.

Mummius sum argutus orator, sed fugiens non modò dico (§275. III. R. 1.), verum etiam cogito labor.

Lex sum rectus ratio, imperans honestus, prohibens contrarius.

Succensus templum Jupiter, Bonus Magnus, Vitellius, pœnitens factum, in alius culpa confero.

Quàm miser sum virtus famulatus serviens voluptas.

Of animals some are destitute of reason, others possess it.

Alexander, being about to approach the confines of Persia, committed the city of Susa to Archelaus.

Vercingetorix, being accused of treachery, replied to all the accusations.

2. I saw Cato sitting in the Library surrounded with many books of the Stoics.

Teresias, whom the poets represent as a wise (man), they never introduce lamenting his blindness.

Vitellius advised the senate to send ambassadors to Flavius Sabinus to sue for peace, or at least for time to deliberate.

Alexander (when) dying had given his ring to Perdiccas.

R. 4. Hold this as certain, that nothing could have come into being without a cause.

The Sicilians have recourse to my aid, which they have long proved and known.

The Romans have large sums of money invested in Asia.

I wish you to be relieved from domestic care.

The war being ended, it was ordered that the legions should be discharged.

R. 5. Nothing was so pernicious to the Lacedæmonians as the abolition of the

Animal *alius ratio expers sum, alius ratio utens.*

Alexander, Persis *finis aditurus*, Susa urbs Archelaustrado.

Vercingetorix, *proditio insimulatus*, ad omnis crimen respondeo.

Cato *video* in bibliotheca *sedens*, multus *circumfusus* Stoicus liber.

Tiresias, qui sapiens fingo poetæ, nunquam *induco deplorans* cæcitas suos.

Vitellius *suadeo* senatus, ut ad Flavius Sabinus *legatus mitto*, pax, aut certè tempus ad consulto *petiturus*.

Alexander *moriens* anulus suos do Perdiccas.

Ille *exploratus habeo*, nihil fio possum sine causa.

Siculus ad meus fides, qui *habeo spectatus* jam et diu *cognitus*, confugio.

Romanus in Asia pecunia magnus *collocatus habeo*.

Domesticus cura tu *levatus volo*.

Legio, bellum confectum, *missus fio* placet (*pres.*)

Lacedæmonius nullus res tantus sum *damnum, quam disciplina* Lycurgus,

discipline of Lycurgus, to which they had been accustomed for seven hundred years. *qui per septingenti annus adsuesco, sublatus.*

Quinctius Flaminius came as ambassador to Prusias, whom both the reception of Hannibal, and the stirring up of a war against Eumenes, had rendered suspected by the Roman people. *Ad Prusias rex legatus Quinctius Flaminius venio, qui suspectus Romanus et receptus Hannibal, et bellum adversus Eumenes motus, reddo.*

Aratus of Sicyon came to the Ptolemy who was then upon the throne, the second (king) after the foundation of Alexandria, and asked for money that he might free his country. *Aratus Sicyonius ad Ptolemæus venio, qui tum regno, alter post Alexandria conditus, petoque pecunia ut patria libero.*

English to be turned into Latin.

There was greater sorrow from *the loss^a* of the citizens, than joy in *the expulsion^b* of the enemy. Conon derived more sorrow from *the burning and plundering^c* of his native place^d by the Lacedæmonians, than joy from (its) *recovery^e*. Regal power was exercised^f at Rome, from *the building* of the city to (its) *emancipation^g*, two hundred and forty-four years. The decemviri were ordered to inspect the Sibylline books, on account of men's (minds) *being terrified^h* with new prodigies. About eighty years after *the captureⁱ* of Troy, the family^j of Pelops, which during this whole time^k had possessed^l the command of the Peloponnesus, is expelled by the Heraclidæ.

a amissus. *b* fusus. *c* dirutus. *d* patria. *e* recuperatus. *f* regal power was exercised, regnatum est. *g* liberatus. *h* territus. *i* captus. *j* progenies. *k* abl. §236. *l* obtineo.

R. 6. Alexander restrained his soldiers from the devastation of Asia. *Alexander miles a populi latio Asia prohibeo, non*

tion of Asia, alleging that those things ought not to be destroyed, which they came to possess.

The king sent Hephæstion into the region of Bactriana to provide supplies for the winter.

perdendus is sum præfatus, qui *possessurus* venio.

Rex Hephæstion in regionem Bactriana mitto, comitatus in hiems *paraturus*.

English to be turned into Latin.

He is a fool, who, *when he is going to buy*^a a horse, does not examine^b (the animal) itself, but its housing^c and bridle^d. Arsanes ravages Cilicia with fire and sword^e, that he may make a desert for the enemy; he spoils^f whatever^g can be of use^h (to the enemy,) *intending to leave* the soil, which he could notⁱ defend, barren and naked. Catiline, *intending to attack*^j the city, departs to the army prepared by Manlius in Etruria. The consul Brutus so reduced the power^k of the Vestini by a single battle, that they dispersed^l into (their) towns, *for the purpose of defending* themselves by (their) walls.

^a when he is going to buy, emturus. ^b inspicio. ^c stratum. ^d pl. ^e ferrum. ^f corrumpo. ^g quisquis. ^h §227. R. 2. ⁱ nequeo. ^j to attack, signa infero. ^k to reduce the power, accido res. ^l dilabor.

R. 7. In the Sabine war, L. Tarquinius vowed the erection of a temple, in the capitol, to Jupiter, Greatest and Best.

Ædis in capitolium Jupiter Bonus Magnus, bellum Sabinus *facio* voveo Tarquinius.

I am not displeased that my letter has been circulated; nay, I have even given it myself to many persons to copy.

Epistola meus pervulgo non molestè fero, quin etiam ipse multus do *describo*.

Mummius was so ignorant, that, after the capture of Corinth, when he had contract-

Mummius tam rudis sum, ut captus Corinthus, quum magnus artifex per-

ed for the freight of pictures and statues of the most eminent artists, to Italy, he ordered notice to be given to the contractors, that if they lost them, they should give new ones instead.

In order that the city might be more easily approached, Augustus distributed, to men who had obtained triumphs, the (charge of) paving the roads out of the money of the spoils.

fectus manus^a tabula ac statua in Italia *porto* loco, jubeo prædico conducens, si is perdo novus reddo.

Quò facilitè urbs adeo, Augustus triumphalis vir ex manubialis pecunia via *sterno* distribuo.

English to be turned into Latin.

The Athenians transported^b every (thing) which could be moved, partly to Træzen, partly to Salamis, and committed the citadel and *the performance*^c of the sacred rites to a few elderly persons^d. P. Cornelius is ordered to go to Ostia with all the matrons, to meet^e the goddess^f of Pessinus, and (when) brought^g to land, to deliver her over^h, *for conveyance*ⁱ to the matrons. I wrote this letter before day-break^j, by a wooden^k lamp-stand^l, which pleased me greatly^m, because they said that you had gotⁿ it *made* when you were at Samos. A division of offices^o having been made after the victory, Antony undertook^p *the regulation*^q of the East; Octavianus, *the bringing back* the veterans to Italy, and *the settling*^r them upon the municipal lands.

^a lit. *formed by the hands of the most eminent artists.* ^b asporto. ^c procuro. ^d elderly persons, majoribus natu. ^e obviam. ^f §228. 1. ^g elatus. ^h to deliver over, trado. ⁱ fero. ^j lux. ^k ligneolus. ^l lychnuchus. ^m pleased me greatly, mihi erat perjucundus. ⁿ curo. ^o lit. *offices having been divided.* ^p recipio. ^q ordino. ^r colloco.

2. R. 8. Law is a supreme rule, implanted in our nature, which commands those things

Lex sum ratio superus, insitus in natura, qui jubeo is qui *faciendus*

which ought to be done, and forbids the opposite.

Every state must be ruled by some counsel, in order that it may be permanent; and that counsel must either be allotted to one, or to certain select persons, or must be undertaken by the multitude and by all.

Many writers, speaking of Trojan affairs, call the country of the Myrmidons Thesaly; the tragic writers do it most frequently, but it should by no means be allowed them.

sum, prohibeoque contrarius.

Omnis respublica consilium quidam *regendus* sum, ut diuturnus sum; is autem consilium aut unus *tribuendus* sum aut delectus quidam, aut *suscipiens* sum multitudo atque omnis.

Multus scriptor, de Iliacus dicens, Myrmidon regio Thessalia voco; tragicus frequens is facio, qui minimè is *concedendus*.

English to be turned into Latin.

The same (things) *must be done*^a in the senate, but on a smaller scale^b, for (we) *must leave* many others an opportunity^c of speaking, and^d we *must avoid* the suspicion of a display^e of talent. The beauty of the world, and the regularity^f of the celestial phenomena^g, compel^h (us) to confess, that there is some superiorⁱ and eternal nature, and that it *is to be venerated*^j and *admired* by the human race^k. The exploits of the Romans *are not to be compared*^l either^m with (those of) the Greeks, or of any other nation. It does not seem to me that another topicⁿ *should be sought* for by us^o because the (men) have come, but we should say something worth their hearing^o.

a ago. b apparatus. c locus. d etiam. e ostentatio. f ordo. g res. h cogo. i præstans. j suspicio. k §225. III. lit. race of men. l confero. m not either, neque. n sermo. o lit. worthy of their ears.

P a s t.

R. 8. Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolemy, were at hand, Immineo Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolemæus, ops

already powerful in resources, with whom Eumenes had to fight. *jam valens, cum qui Eumenes dimico.*

I should long have had to look out for a son-in-law to Arulenus Rusticus, if Minucius Acilianus had not been prepared, and, as it were, provided. *Diu ego quæro Arulenus Rusticus gener, nisi paro et quasi provideo Minucius Acilianus.*

Tiberius abstained from the Greek language, and especially in the senate; to such a degree, indeed, that when he was going to mention *monopolium*, he first begged pardon for being obliged to use a foreign word. *Sermo Græcus Tiberius, maximèque in senatus, abstineo; adeo quidem ut monopolium nominaturus prius venia postulo, quòd sui verbum peregrinus utor.*

English to be turned into Latin.

How could^a Lacedæmon enjoy good and just laws, when any one who^b had been born of the royal family^c must be taken^d as king? It^e (is) more miserable to be consumed by old age, than to resign^f for^g (our) own country, rather than in any other way^h, theⁱ life which, after all^j, it would be necessary to resign. Cyrus was a most wise and just king, yet the government^k was not particularly^l desirable^m, becauseⁿ it was controlled^o by the nod of a single (man). Numa appointed^p many (things) which were to be observed, but those without expense^q.

a lit. how could it happen that, &c. — could, potuit. *b* any one who, quicumque. *c* genus. *d* habeo. *e* it, id. *f* reddo. *g* pro. *h* rather than in any other way, potissimum. *i* is. *j* after all, tamen. *k* respublica. *l* maximè. *m* expeto, lit. to be desired. *n* quum. *o* rego. *p* constituo. *q* impensa.

Future.

R. 8. If the Gauls attempt Si Gallus bellum facio

to make war, we shall have conor, *excito* ego ab inferi
to recal C. Marius from the C. Marius.
shades.

It will be necessary, by Gravis Spuriinna vulnus,
some powerful lenitive, to qui filius amitto absens,
heal the very severe wound magnus aliquis fomentum
of Spuriinna, who has lost his *medeor*.
son while absent.

When the studies of the Quum studium juvenis
youth are to be extended be- extra paternus limen *pro-*
yond his paternal threshold, *fero*, jam *circumspicio*
it will be necessary to look rhetor Latinus, qui schola
out for a Latin rhetorician, severitas castitasque con-
the severity and purity of sto.
whose school is ascertained.

English to be turned into Latin.

Those who aim^a at the highest (things) will go higher than (those) who, despairing beforehand^b of reaching^c the point they wish^d, stop^e immediately^f at^g the lowest^h (point); for this reasonⁱ I shall be the more entitled^j to excuse, if I do not pass over^k even trifling^l (things). Let the teacher not conceal^m those (things) which shall require correctionⁿ; (let him be) simple in teaching, patient of labor, rather assiduous than immoderate (in his demands). When the boy shall have attained^o such^p strength^q in (his) studies as to be able^r to understand^s the first precepts of the rhetoricians, it will be necessary for him to be transferred^t to the teachers' of the art.

a nitor. b despairing beforehand, præsumtâ desperatione. c evado. d the point they wish, quò velint. e subsisto. f protinus. g circa. h pl. i for this reason, quò. j lit. pardon ought to be obtained (by me). k prætereo. l minor. m lit. let the teacher not be a dissembler. n emendo. o pervenio. p is. q lit. that he can. r to understand, mente consequi. s trado. t magister.

3. No one, when he looks Nemo, cunctus intuens
at the whole earth, will doubt terra, de divinus providen-
of the providence of God. tia dubito.

The limbs of Alexander, when he had scarcely entered the river, began suddenly to shiver and to be benumbed.

The king commands Philip to read the epistle of Parmenio, nor did he remove his eyes from his countenance as he read (it,) thinking that he might discover in his face itself some marks of conscious guilt.

Alexander, though tracing (it) with all his care, could not ascertain to what country Darius had gone, according to a certain custom of the Persians, who conceal, with wonderful fidelity, the secrets of their king.

Alexander, vix ingressus flumen, subito horreo artus et rigore cœpi.

Rex epistola Parmenio Philippus lego jubeo, nec a vultus legens moveo oculus, ratus sui aliquis conscientia nota in ipse os possum deprehendo.

Alexander, qui regio Darius peto omnis cura vestigans, tamen exploro non possum, mos quidam Persæ arcanum rex mirus celans fides.

English to be turned into Latin.

The litter in which Tiberius was traveling^a being obstructed^b by brambles, he almost beat^c to death the pioneer^d, a centurion of the first cohorts, *when he was stretched^e upon the ground.* All things delight us more *when withdrawn^f*, than *when* uninterruptedly^g enjoyed^h. Some serpents, *though bornⁱ out of^j the water*, betake themselves^k to the water, as soon as^l they are able to make an effort^m. Dionysius, *through fearⁿ of razors^o*, used to singe off^p his hair with a burning^q coal.

a veho, pass. b impeditus c verbero. d explorator viæ. e stratus. f desideratus. g assidue. h perceptus. i ortus. j extra. k betake themselves, persequuntur. l as soon as, simul ac primum. m to make an effort, nitor. n through fear, metuens. o culter tonsorius. p to singe off, aduro §145. II. 1. q candens.

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

§ 275. Gerunds are followed by the same cases as their verbs.

We ought to cherish not the body only, but also much more the mind and soul.

We shall need to make use of Greek terms.

Eudoxus is of opinion that the Chaldees are by no means deserving of credit.

No wise man ever supposed that we ought to trust a traitor.

Every one must make use of his own judgment.

The property of many Roman citizens is at stake, for whom you are bound to consult.

Let these leaders at length confess, that both themselves and others must yield obedience to the authority of the whole Roman people.

I am transported with the desire of seeing your fathers.

Non *corpus* solum *subvenio*, sed *mens* atque *animus* multus magis.

Græcus *utor* *vocabulum*.

Eudoxus sic opinor, *Chaldæus* minimè *credo*.

Nemo unquam sapiens *proditor* *credo* puto.

Suus quisque (§225. III.) *judicium* *utor*.

Ago bonum (*pl.*) multus civis, *qui* a tu *consulo*.

Aliquando iste princeps, et sui et ceterus, *populus Romanus* universus *auctoritas* *pareo* fateor.

Equidem effero *studium* *pater* *vester* *video*.

English to be turned into Latin.

The Cornelian law had expressly^a given to Pompey the power of *bestowing*^b the *right of citizenship*. The ambassadors of the Germans requested^c of Cæsar, that he would give them leave^d to *send ambassadors* to^e the Ubii. At Rome, the right of *convoking*^f the senate did not belong^g to private (individuals). The consul delayed a little, for the purpose of *ascertaining*^h the *feelings*ⁱ of the soldiers. There can be no just cause to any one of *tak-*

ing up arms against (his) country. *By bearing injuries*, you will merit greater praise than *by avenging* (them).

a definite. *b* dono. *c* imp. *d* to give leave, potestatem facio. *e* in. *f* voco. *g* to belong, sum. *h* experior. *i* animus.

II. R. 2. A rage for ravaging other men's possessions furor *alienus devasto*, et ad agitated the unhappy Alexander, and urged him into unknown regions. *ignotus mitto*.

Logic is the art of discriminating truth and falsehood. *Dialectica sum ars verus ac falsus dijudico*.

English to be turned into Latin.

We are so formed by nature^a as to contain^b in ourselves the principle^c of *engaging in some pursuit*^d, and of *attaching ourselves to some persons*^e. It was the malady of the Greeks to occupy themselves^f in useless literary studies^g; and the idle^h desire of *learning superfluous*ⁱ (things) has seized on^j the Romans also.

a to be formed by nature, nascor, (perf.) *b* imp. *c* pl. *d* lit. of doing (ago) something. *e* lit. of loving (diligio) some (persons). *f* lit. to be occupied. *g* literary studies, literæ. *h* inanis. *i* super-vacuu. *j* to seize on, invado.

Gerund.

III. R. 1. Avaricious men are not only tormented with the passion for acquiring, but also with the fear of losing. *Avarus homo non solum libido augeo crucio, sed etiam amitto metus*.

Frugality is the science of avoiding superfluous expense, or the art of using property with moderation. *Parsimonia sum scientia vito sumtus supervacuu, aut ars res familiaris moderato utor*.

In proportion as any one *Ut quisque optimè dico*

speaks well, so he most ita maximè dico difficultas
dreads the difficulty of speak- pertimesco.
ing.

English to be turned into Latin.

Epaminondas was *desirous*^a of hearing; for from this he thought^b that it was easiest to learn^c. A great part of the Babylonians had stationed themselves^d on the walls, *eager to become acquainted*^e with Alexander. Habit and practice both sharpen^f *acuteness*^g in understanding, and quicken^h the *rapidity of expression*ⁱ.

a studiosus. b arbitror. c that it was easiest to learn, facillimè disci §239. R. 3. d to station one's self, consto. e cognosco f acuo. g prudentia. h incito. i eloquor.

Gerundives.

III. R. 1. A desire seized Romulus and Remus of founding a city on the spot, where they had been exposed and brought up.

Hannibal increased 'his reputation by his bold attempt of crossing the Alps.

All judicial proceedings have been devised for the sake of terminating controversies, or punishing enemies.

Either pleasures are foregone for the sake of obtaining greater pleasures, or pains are undergone for the sake of escaping greater pains.

The difficulty of supporting an office through weakness, is wholly inapplicable to the majesty of God.

Romulus et Remus *cupido* capio in is locus, ubi expono atque educo, *urbs* condo.

Hannibal opinio de sui augeo, *conatus* tam audax *trajicio* Alpes.

Omnis judicium aut *distraho* controversia aut *punio* maleficio causa reperio.

Aut voluptas omitto magnus *voluptas* adipiscor causa, aut dolor suscipio magnus *dolor* effugio causa.

Sustineo munus propter imbecilitas *difficultas* minimè cado in majestas Deus.

(5). Marius perceived that these (things were) merely glorious modò, neque bel-
 glorious, and did not tend to lum patro cognosco.
 terminate the war.

English to be turned into Latin.

It is not denied that Demosthenes possessed very great power^a of eloquence^b, but it is also^c ascertained^d that he was fond^e of hearing Plato. I rejoice^f that you are desirous of bringing about^g peace between the citizens. Zeno of Elea^h enduredⁱ every thing rather than disclose^j (his) accomplices^k in (the plan of) abolishing^l the tyranny. It is true, that if any one is^m ignorant of (the art of) composingⁿ and polishing language^o, he cannot^p fluently^q express even that^r which he knows^s.

a vis. b dico. c quoque. d it is ascertained, constat. e studiosus. f lætor. g concilio. h of Elea, Eleaticus. i perpetior. j indico, (subj.) k conscius. l deleo. m subj. n facio. o oratio. p §269 q disertè. r is ipse. s §266. l.

Gerunds.

III. R. 2. In the gnat, nature so formed an instrument, that it was at once pointed for boring, and hollow for sucking.

The pool produces frogs destitute of feet; soon it gives legs suitable for swimming.

When I was at Apamea, the leading men of many cities represented to me, that too great expenses were decreed for ambassadors, as the cities were not able to pay (them).

Tiberius promised that he would rebuild the theatre of Pompeius theatrum, ignis fortuitò haustus, Tibe-

In culex natura telum ita formo, ut fodio acuminatus pariter, et sorbeo fistulosus sum.

Limus rana genero truncus pes; mox aptus nato crus do.

Apamēa cūm sum, multus civitas princeps ad ego defero, sumtus decerno legatus nimis magnus, cūm solvo civitas non sum.

Pompey, (which had been) accidentally consumed by fire, since no one of the family was able to rebuild it. *rius extruo polliceor, quòd nemo e familia restauro sufficio.*

Gerundives.

III. R. 2. Dry wood is a proper material for eliciting fire.

The spring, as it were, represents youth, and exhibits the promise of the future fruits; the rest of the time is adapted for reaping and gathering the fruits.

There are some games not without their use for sharpening the wits of boys.

Cleanthes drew water, and hired out his hands for watering a garden.

It is not in my power, nor is it optional with me, not to bestow my labors in removing the dangers of men.

Wood was brought down from mount Libanus for constructing rafts and towers.

(1). Iron, when red, is not fit for hammering, nor till it begins to grow white.

Coarse papyrus is not useful for writing, and serves for packages of goods.

Lignum aridus materia sum idoneus elicio ignis, (pl.)

Ver tanquam adolescentia significo, futurusque fructus ostendo; reliquus tempus demcto fructus et percipio accommodatus sum.

Sum nonnullus acuo puer ingenium non inutilis lusus.

Cleanthes aqua haurio, et rigo hortulus loco manus.

Neque ego licet, neque sum integer, ut meus labor homo periculum sublevo non impertio.

Materies ex Libanus mons, ratis et turris conficio veho.

Rubens ferrum non sum tundo, nec donec excanDESCO.

Charta emporeticus non sum scribo et merx involu- crum usus præbeo.

English to be turned into Latin.

The Transalpine Gauls took possession of^a a spot not far from thence, for the building^b of a town, where

Aquileia now stands. (2). Within ten years the Roman people both *created* decemviri *for enacting laws*, and abolished^c (them). M. Antonius, triumvir *for the settlement of^d the commonwealth*, brought about^e the marriage of the daughter of Atticus, with Vipsanius Agrippa. (2) The sons of Ancus were now almost of the age of puberty^f; for which reason^g Tarquin was the more urgent^h, that comitia *should be heldⁱ*, as soon as possible, for the election^j of a king.

a to take possession of, capio. b condo. c abolished, e republica suffero. d constituo, lit. for settling. e lit. was the promoter of, (conciliator). f adj. pubes. g for which reason, eo. h to be urgent, insto. i fio. j creo.

Gerunds.

III. R. 3. We are inclined not only to learn, but also to teach.

To think well and to act rightly, is sufficient for a good and happy life.

As the ox was born to plough, (and) the dog to track, so man was born for two things, to understand and to act.

Cæsar was blamed, because, during the performance, he occupied himself in reading letters and memorials, or writing answers.

The marsh hindered the Romans in pursuing.

The character of boys manifests itself more openly (while) at play.

It is infamous to condemn him from whom you have received money in consideration of acquitting (him).

Non solum *ad disco* propensus sum, sed etiam *ad doceo*.

Bene sentio, rectèque facio, satis sum *ad bene beatèque vivo*.

Ut *ad aro* bos, *ad indago* canis, sic homo *ad duo res, ad intelligo et ago nascor*.

Reprehendo Cæsar, quòd *inter specto* epistola libellusque (*dat.*) lego, aut rescribo vaco, §266. 3.

Palus Romanus *ad inse-* quor tardo.

Mos (*pl.*) puer sui *inter ludo* simpliciter detego.

Flagitiosus sum, is, a qui pecunia ob absolvo accipio, condemno.

Horses, before they are broken, will display great spirit. *Equus ante domo ingens tollo animus.*

To teach is not the only province of an orator, but eloquence is still more important in regard to moving (the feelings). *Non solùm sum orator doceo, sed plùs eloquentia circa moveo valeo.*

English to be turned into Latin.

The riper^a the berry of the olive, the fatter^a is the juice and the less pleasant^b; and the best time^c for gathering^d (is), when the berry begins to grow black^e. It is best that those who preside over the republic should resemble the laws^f, which are induced^g to punish, not by passion^h, but by justiceⁱ. Alexander having taken^j the cup, handed^k the letter to his physician, and, while he drank, fixed^l his eyes upon his countenance as he read^m (it).

^a §256. R. 16. (2). ^b gratus. ^c ætas. ^d decerpo. ^e abl. absolute, §257. R. 1. ^f §222. R. 2. ^g duco. ^h iracundia. ⁱ æquitas. ^j accipio. ^k trado. ^l intendo. ^m lit. reading, §274. 3.

Gerundives.

III. R. 3. (He) who knows himself, will be conscious that he has something divine, and will understand what means he has for acquiring wisdom. *Qui sui ipse^a nosco, aliquis sentio sui habeo divinus, intelligoque quantus instrumentum habeo ad adipiscor sapientia.*

Pythagoras went to Babylon, to learn the motions of the heavenly bodies, and the origin of the world; thence he directed his course to Crete and Lacedæmon, to become acquainted with the laws of Minos and Lycurgus. *Pythagoras Babylonia ad perdisco sidus motus origoque mundus proficiscor; inde Creta et Lacedæmon, ad cognosco Minos et Lycurgus lex contendo.*

The eyelids, which are the covering of the eyes, very soft to the touch, are most skilfully formed, both for inclosing the pupils, lest any thing should fall upon them, and for opening them.

Man enjoys great advantages for gaining and acquiring wisdom.

Nature has furnished the mind of man with senses adapted to the perception of things.

From the caverns of the earth we draw forth iron, a substance necessary for cultivating the fields.

The multitude of cattle were made partly for eating, partly for the cultivation of the fields, partly for transporting, partly for clothing the body.

Palpebræ, qui sum tegmentum oculis, mollis tactus, aptè facio et *ad claudo pupulus* ne quis incido, et *ad aperio*.

Homo magnus habeo instrumentum *ad obtineo, adipiscor*que *sapientia*.

Natura animus homo sensus orno *ad res percipio idoneus*.

E terra caverna ferrum elicio, res *ad colo ager* necessarius.

Multitudo pecus partim *ad vescor* (§275. I. R. 2), partim *ad cultus ager*, partim *ad veho*, partim *ad corpus (pl.) vestio* facio.

English to be turned into Latin.

No one is more unyielding^b in^c granting^d pardon, than (he) who has often^e deserved to ask for it. If you approve both me and Tacitus, you must^f think^g the same of Rufus also; since similarity of character^h is the firmestⁱ bond for forming friendships.

a §207. R. 28. b difficilis. c ad. d do. e comp. f necesse est. g sentio, §262. R. 4. h mos. i tenex, sup. with vel.

Gerunds.

III. R. 4. By gradually receiving into the rights of citizenship Paulatim *recipio* in civitas socius Italicus qui

zenship the Italian allies, who had either not taken arms or laid them down soon, the forces of the city were recruited.

I indeed think that virtue is given to men, by instructing and persuading (them,) not by threats, and violence, and fear.

Socrates, by questioning and interrogating, used to draw forth the opinions of those with whom he discoursed.

The laws of Lycurgus train youth in labor, by hunting, running, being hungry, being thirsty, being pinched with cold, and being violently heated.

arma aut non capio aut depono maturè (*comp.*) vis civitas reficio.

Equidem puto virtus homo, *instituo* et *persuadeo* non minas et vis ac metus, trado.

Socrates *percunctor* atque *interrogo*, elicio soleo is opinio quicum dissero.

Lycurgus lex erudio juvenis *venor*, *curro*, *esurio*, *sitio*, *algeo*, *æstuo*.

English to be turned into Latin.

By doing^a nothing men learn to do ill. Men do not approach nearer to God in any thing, than *in giving* safety to men. Make thy^b life happy *by laying aside*^c all solicitude about^d it. It is right^e that (a man) should be both^f munificent *in giving*, and^g not severe^h *in exacting*. Anger should especially be forbiddenⁱ *in punishing*: for (he) who comes angry to (inflict) punishment, will never observe^j that medium^k which is between too much and too little^l. That commander cannot keep an army under control, who does not control^m himself; nor be severe *in judging*, who does not chooseⁿ that others should be severe judges towards him. There is no evil so great, that I do not think^o it is impending; but I desist, since^p there is often more evil *in fearing*^q, than in the thing itself^r which is feared^s. In (the department of) philosophy, the high station^t of Plato did not deter Aristotle *from writing*; nor did Aristotle, by his admirable^u knowl-

edge and copiousness, throw a damp upon^r the studies of others. A good prince, *by doing* well, teaches his citizens to do well; and while^r he is greatest in power^r, is greater by (his) example.

a ago. *b* §211. *R.* 5. 1. *c* depono. *d* pro. *e* convenit. *f* quum. *g* tum. *h* acerbus. *i* prohibeo §162. 15. *j* teneo. *k* mediocritas. *l* too much and too little, nimium et parum. *m* to keep under control; contineo. *n* volo. *o* §264. *p* quum. *q* metuo. *r* the thing itself, ipse ille. *s* timeo. *t* high station, amplitudo. *u* admirabilis quidam. *v* to throw a damp upon, retinguo. *w* quumque. *x* imperium.

Gerundives.

III. *R.* 4. Virtue is seen In *voluptas sperno* ac most of all in despising and *repudio* virtus vel magis rejecting pleasure. cerno.

The body must be exercised that it may obey the reason, in executing business and enduring labor. Exerceo corpus ut obedio ratio possum, in *exsequor negotium* et in *labor tolero*.

It (is) a difficult subject, and much and often inquired into, whether in conferring a magistracy, or enacting a law, or trying a culprit, it were better to vote secretly or openly. Difficilis res ac multum et saepe quaesitus, suffragium, in *magistratus mandando*, aut *reus judico*, aut *lex scisco*, clam an palam fero bene sum.

Many persons use care in getting horses, (but) are negligent in choosing friends. Multus in *equus paro* adhibeo cura, in *amicus eligo* negligens sum.

English to be turned into Latin.

It has been established^a by the civil law, that in the sale of^b estates^c, the faults which were known to the seller should be mentioned^d. Who does not know that the chief power^e of the orator consists^f in exciting^g men's minds either to anger, or hatred, or grief, or in recalling (them) from these^h same emotionsⁱ to mildness and pity. The memory should be exercised by learning^j word for

word^t, as many as possible^d, both (of) *the writings of others and our own*ⁿ. Elegance in speaking^o is improved^e by the knowledge of letters, and is increased *by reading orators and poets*.

a sanoio. b lit. in selling. c prædium. d dico. e vis. f ex-
isto. g incito. h hiece. i permotio. j edisco. k ad verbum.
l quamplurimus. m noster. n gen. o expolio.

SUPINES.

§ 276, I. Supines in *um* are followed by the same cases as their verbs.

Philip was slain by Pausanias at Ægæ, near the theatre, as he was going to see the games.

Divitiacus came to the senate at Rome to implore assistance.

Ambassadors came from Rome into the camp of the Æqui, to complain of injuries, and to demand a restitution of property according to the treaty.

Perdiccas had gone to make war upon Egypt in opposition to Ptolemy.

The Veientes send ambassadors to Rome to sue for peace.

Hannibal, unconquered, was recalled to defend his country.

II. Many individuals came to Cn. Pompey to beg and beseech that he would not abandon my fortunes.

Fabius Pictor was sent to Delphi to the oracle, to

Philippus Ægæ a Pausanias, *quum specto ludus eo, juxta theatrum occido.*

Divitiacus Roma (*acc.*) ad senatus venio auxilium *postulo.*

In castra Æqui legatus ab Roma venio *queror injuria (acc.)*, et ex fœdus *res repeto.*

Perdiccas Ægyptus *opugno* adversus Ptolemæus *proficiscor.*

Veiens *pax peto* orator Roma *mitto.*

Hannibal invictus *patria defendo* *revoco.*

Ad Cn. Pompeius *multus mortalis oro obsecro* que *venio*, ne meus fortuna *desero.*

Fabius Pictor Delphi ad oraculum *mitto, sciscitor*

inquire by what prayers and punishments the Romans might appease the gods.

The Helvetian war being finished, the ambassadors of almost all Gaul assembled about Cæsar to offer congratulations.

The cocks understand the stars, and distinguish in the day time the spaces of three hours by their note; they go to roost with the sun, and at the fourth military watch, recall us to care and labor.

The commanders of the king of Persia sent to Athens, to complain that Chabrias was carrying on war, along with the Egyptians, against the king.

qui preci suppliciumque deus possum placare Romanus.

Bellum Helvetius confectus, totus fere Gallia legatus ad Cæsar gratulor convenio.

Gallus gallinaceus noscitur sidus, et terni distinguo hora interdiu cantus; cum sol cumbo eo, quartusque castrensis vigilia ad cura laborque ego revoco.

Præfectus rex Persarum legatus mitto Athenæ queror, quod Chabrias adversum rex bellum gero cum Ægyptius.

English to be turned into Latin.

Not only old inhabitants of Agrigentum^c came to Verres to purchase^d the senator's place, but also new ones; and it happened^e that a new one outbid^f (the old), and carried off the pretor's^g letters. The people of Veii^h, subduedⁱ by (their) unsuccessful battle, send negotiators^j to Rome to implore peace. The Saguntines requesting^k that, as far as they could (do it) safely, they might go to see Italy, guides were given them, and letters sent through the towns that they should treat^l the Spaniards kindly^m. Hannibal, unconquered in Italy, was recalled to defend his country against Publius Scipio, the son of the manⁿ whom he had himself routed, first, at the Rhine, a second^o time at the Po, a third time at the Tiber.

a perf. §183. 3. N. b lit. of the Persians. c inhabitants of Agrigentum, Agrigentini. d emo. e facio. f pretio vinco. g lit. from the pretor. h Veientes. i subactus. j orator. k peto. l accipio. m comiter. n lit. of him. o iterum.

The sentence, "They come to see the games," may be expressed in either of the following modes, viz.

- II. R. 4. Veniunt spectatum ludos. §276. II.
 Veniunt ad spectandum ludos. } §295. III. R. 3.
 Veniunt ad spectandos ludos. }
 Veniunt spectandi ludos } causâ or gratiâ.
 Veniunt spectandorum ludorum } §275. III. R. 1.
 Veniunt spectandi ludorum }
 Veniunt ut ludos spectent. §262.
 Veniunt qui ludos spectent. §264. 5.
 Veniunt ludos spectaturi. §274. R. 6.
 Veniunt ludos spectare. §271. near the end.

The following sentences may be varied in the same manner.

He sent trusty men to fetch the fleet.

I came hither to extricate thee from thy difficulties.

Then Romulus, by the advice of the fathers, sent ambassadors to the neighboring states to solicit (their) friendship.

Cæsar withdrew his forces to the next hill, and sent his cavalry to sustain the attack of the enemies.

He sent præfects and tribunes of the soldiers into the neighboring states, for the purpose of demanding provisions.

Darius, king of the Persians, sends Megabyzus with a part of his forces to conquer Thrace.

Cæsar hastened to exhort his soldiers.

Certus homo dimitto ut *classis arcesso*.

Huc venio tu ex difficultas *eripio*°.

Tum, ex consilium pater, Romulus legatus circa vicinus gens mitto, *qui societas peto*.

Copia suos Cæsar in proximus collis subduco; equitatusque *qui sustineo* hostis *impetus* mitto.

Is præfectus tribunusque miles in finitimus civitas, *frumentum peto* causa demitto.

Darius, rex Persa, mitto cum pars copia Megabyzus *ad subigo Thracia*.

Cæsar *ad cohortor* miles decurro.

English to be turned into Latin.

He fled^a to the temple to *implore*^a the assistance of the gods^a, and to *consult*^a the oracle. He went to the river to *wash away*^a the blood. They came to *attack*^f the camp. I excluded those whom you had sent to *salute*^f me in the morning. Hippias had been lately sent by the king to *defend*^b the forest^a.

a §274. R. 6. b ger. §275. III. R. I. c confugio. d §231.
e §278. f §276. II. g saltus.

III. The more brief a narrative (is), the more perspicuous and easy to be understood will it become.

It is difficult to express how much courtesy and affability of conversation win the minds of men.

Wickedness quickly steals (upon us); virtue is difficult to be found, and needs a ruler and guide.

What is so pleasant to know and hear, as a discourse adorned with wise sentiments and weighty words?

I am at a loss what to do; you will do what seems best to you.

Quo brevis eo dilucidus et *cognosco facilis* narratio facio.

Difficilis dico sum quantopere concilio animus homo comitas affabilitasque sermo.

Citò nequitia subrepo, virtus *difficilis invenio* sum, rector duxque desidero.

Quis sum tam *jucundus cognosco* atque *audio*, quàm sapiens sententia, gravisque verbum ornatus oratio?

Egeo consilium; qui *bonus facio* video facio.

English to be turned into Latin.

Hannibal, *incredible to relate*^a, in two days^b and two nights, reached^c Adrumetum, which is distant from Zama about three hundred miles. The human mind can be compared with no other than^d with God himself, if this is *proper*^e to be said. To what purpose^f (do I say) so

many^s things respecting Maximus? that you may see it would be *wrong^a to say*, such an old age was miserable.

a dico. b biduum. c pervenio. d nisi. e fas. f to what purpose, quorsum. g so many, lit. these so many. h nefas.

ADVERBS.

§ 277. Adverbs modify or limit the meaning of verbs, adjectives, and sometimes of other adverbs.

They certainly err greatly, if they indulge the hope that my former lenity will continue forever.

Whom do I honor? Truly those who are themselves an ornament to the state.

Snows do not fall upon the deep sea.

The minds of soldiers are pleased with praises not less than with rewards.

I plainly perceive that we are not loved by our youth.

The hill was held by the Gauls with a garrison not very strong.

At no previous time did such consternation take possession of the senate.

R. 1. Julius Cæsar married Cornelia the daughter of Cinna, (who was) a fourth time consul.

Juno had heard that from hence a nation ruling far and wide, and proud in war, would come for the destruction of Libya.

R. 3. Vibius is an absurd

Næ ille vehementer erro, si ille meus pristinus lenitas perpetuus spero sum.

Qui ego orno? *nempe* is, qui ipse sum ornamentum res publicus.

Nix in altus mare *non cado.*

Laus *haud minus* quàm præmium (*sing.*) *gaudeo* miles animus.

A noster juvenis ego *non amo planè intelligo.*

Collis præsidium a Gallus *non nimis firmus* teneo.

Non unquam aliàs antè tantus terror senatus invado.

Julius Cæsar Cornelia, Cinna *quater consul* filia, duco uxor.

Juno audio, hinc populus, *latè rex*, bellumque superbus, venio excidium Libya.

Vibius sum poeta inep-

poet; but still he is not wholly ignorant, nor useless.

Agesilaus was diminutive in person and lame in one foot; which circumstance also occasioned some deformity.

The people are wont sometimes to neglect worthy (men).

R. 4. Every one perceives an open flatterer.

R. 5. Epicrates owed no money to any one.

Our coming occasioned not the least expense to any one.

I never offended Scipio, not even in the smallest particular.

No one is satisfied.

R. 6. In the consulship of Piso, not only was it not permitted to the senate to aid the state, but not even to mourn for it.

Not only was there no place in my camp for any traitor, but not even for a deserter.

tus; *nec tamen scio nihil, et sum non inutilis.*

Agesilaus sum corpus exiguus et claudus alter pes; qui res etiam *nonnullus* affero deformitas.

Populus soleo *non nunquam* dignus prætereo.

Apertè adulans *nemo non* video.

Epicrates debeo *nullus nummus nemo.*

Adventus noster *nemo ne minimus quidem* sum sumtus, §227.

Nunquam Scipio *ne minimus quidem* res offendo.

Nemo nihil satis sum.

Piso consul senatus *non solum* juvo res publicus, *sed ne lugeo quidem* licet.

Non modò proditor, *sed ne perfuga quidem* locus in meus castra quisquam sum.

English to be turned into Latin.

Cato calls pleasure the bait of crimes^a, *plainly*^b because men are taken by it as fish by the hook. Polybius, an authority *by no means* to be contemned^c, relates that king Syphax was led in triumph. No one was *ever so* afflicted, as I^d. I am *not unaware*^e that there is utility in history and not pleasure alone. I am *not ignorant*^f how fickle are the minds of men. Conon often opposed^g the designs of Agesilaus, *and*^h it was evident, that, but for himⁱ, Agesilaus would have possessed Asia as far as to the Taurus.

The Athenians thought (there was) *nothing* (which) Alcibiades could *not* effect. *Not only* are old men (*not*) compelled to do what they cannot, but *not even* as much as they are able.

a malum. *b* videlicet. *c* sperno. *d* lit. *I am so afflicted, &c.*
e inscius. *f* to be ignorant, ignoro. *g* obsto. *h* two negatives.
i but for him, si ille non fuisset.

CONJUNCTIONS.

§ 278. Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions, and some others, connect words which are in the *same construction*.

God alone can be the maker and governor of heaven and earth.

In battle swift death comes or joyful victory.

We have need to pray, that there may be a sound mind in a sound body.

You will be a king, if you do right.

Men are more prone to pleasure, than to virtue.

Virtue cannot be taken away, it is lost neither by shipwreck nor fire.

Hold out, and preserve yourselves for prosperous affairs.

R. 2. This is my real native country and (that) of my brother here.

R. 6. There are four elements, fire, air, earth (and) water.

R. 7. To admonish and to be admonished is the part of true friendship.

Deus solus possum sum architectus *et* rector cœlum *et* terra.

In prælium citus mors venio, *aut* victoria lætus.

Orandum sum, *ut* sum mens sanus in corpus sanus.

Rex sum, *si* rectè facio.

Homo pronus sum ad voluptas, *quàm* ad virtus.

Virtus eripio nunquam possum; *neque* naufragium, *neque* incendium amitto.

Duro, *et* tumet res servo secundus.

Hic sum *meus*, *et* hic *frater* meus germanus patria.

Quatuor sum elementum, ignis, aër, terra, aqua.

Et moneo, *et* moneo proprius sum verus amicitia.

A wise man remembers past (favors) with gratitude, and so enjoys the present as to observe how great and how pleasant they are.

The Veneti have very many ships, and they surpass others in skill and experience in naval affairs.

Sapiens et præteritus (neut.) gratè memini et præsens ita potior, ut animadverto, quantus sum is, quàmque jucundus.

Et navis habeo multas Veneti et scientia atque usus nauticus res reliquas antecedo.

ARRANGEMENT.

§ 279. In a Latin sentence, after *connectives*, are placed, first the *subject* and its modifiers; then the *oblique cases*, and other words which depend upon or modify the verb; and last of all the *verb*.

2. C. Asinius Pollio salutes Cicero.

True glory rests upon virtue.

All virtue consists in action.

To be free from fault is a very great consolation.

A civil war is most pernicious.

Nothing can be done in this world without God.

Keep in mind your promises.

The earth revolves around the sun.

A learned man has (his) riches always in himself.

3. It has been said then by the most learned men, that no one is free except the wise man. For what is liberty? The power of living as you choose.

Brutus perceived that an

C. Asinius Pollio Cicero (dat.) salus dico.

Verus decus in virtus pono, (perf. pass.)

Omnis virtus in actio consisto.

Vaco culpa magnus sum solatium.

Civilis bellum perniciosus sum.

Nihil in hic mundus facio sine Deus possum.

Promissum tuus memoria teneo (subj.)

Terra circum sol volvo, (pass.)

Homo doctus in sui semper divitiæ habeo.

Dico igitur ab eruditus vir, nisi sapiens, liber sum nemo. Quis sum enim libertas? Potestas vivo, ut volo.

Sentio in sui eo (perf)

attack was made upon him. He therefore offered himself eagerly to the contest.

Will you then, judges, spare this man, whose crimes are so great?

Aristotle indeed remarks, that all talented men are melancholic.

I do not suppose, that a knowledge of future events would prove even useful to us.

Iphicrates was such a general, that no one even of the ancients can be preferred to him.

10. Codrus died for his country.

A fool knows not (how) to keep silence.

Miltiades conquered the Persians in the battle of Marathon.

As the shadow follows the body, so glory (follows) virtue.

Deeds are more difficult than words.

The recollection of past trouble is pleasant.

11. Can the fish love the fisherman?

Poets wish either to profit or please.

The hour, which has past, cannot return.

No one ought to be called happy before (his) death.

13. (That) man is ungrateful, who does not return a favor.

He is a citizen who loves his country.

inf. pass.) Brutus. Avidè itaque sui certamen offero.

Hic homo parco igitur, judex, qui tantus peccatum sum?

Aristoteles *quidem* aio, omnis ingeniosus melancholicus sum.

Ego *ne* utilis *quidem* arbitror sum ego futurus res scientia.

Iphicrates sum talis dux, ut *ne* major natu *quidem* is quisquam antepono.

Codrus *pro patria* morior.

Stultus non nosco *silentium* servo.

Miltiades *Persæ* vinco in pugna Marathonius.

Ut umbra corpus sequor, sic virtus gloria.

Sum factum *verbum* *difficilis*.

Suavis sum *labor* præteritus *memoria*.

An piscator piscis *amo possum*?

Aut *prosum volo*, aut delecto, poeta.

Non, qui prætereo, hora *redeo possum*.

Dico beatus ante obitus nemo *debeo*.

Ingratus sum *homo*, qui non beneficium reddo.

Civis sum *is*, qui patria suos diligo.

PROSODY.

HEXAMETER VERSE.

§ 310. A hexameter, or heroic verse, consists of six feet. Of these, the fifth is a dactyl, the sixth a spondee, and each of the other four either a dactyl or a spondee.

The lines in the first four of the following exercises are already divided into feet, so that the scanning of them will be completed by marking, and proving the quantity of their syllables by the rules of prosody: the other lines must be divided, as well as marked and proved.

1. Aurea | prima sã|ta est æ|tas, quæ, | vindĩce | nullo,
Sponte su|ã, sinè | lège fĩ|dem rec|tumque cõ|lebat.
2. Pœna me|tusque abe|rant ; nec | verba mi|nacia | fixo
Ære le|geban|tur ; nec | supplex | turba ti|mebant
3. Judicis | ora su|i ; sed e|rant sinè | vindĩce | tuti.
Nondum | cæsa su|is, pere|grinum ut | viseret | orbem,
4. Montibus, | in liqui|das pi|nus de | scenderat | undas :
Nullaque | morta|les præ|ter sua | littora | nôrant.
5. Nondum præcĩpĩtes cingebant oppida fossæ ;
Non tũba directi, non æris cornua flexi,
6. Non gãleæ, non ensis erant ; sinè militis usu,
Mollia secũræ perãgebant otia gentes.
7. Ipsa quoque immunis, rastroque intacta, nec ullis
Saucia vomeribus, per se dabat omnia tellus.
8. Contentique cibus, nullo cogente, creatis,
Arbuteos fœtus montanaque fraga legebant,
9. Cornaque, et in duris hærentia mora rubetis,
Et, quæ deciderant patulâ Jovis arbore, glandes.
10. Ver erat æternum ; placidique tepentibus auris
Mulcebant Zephyri natos sinè semine flores.

11. Mox etiam fruges tellus inarata ferebat ;
Nec renovatus ager gravidis canebat aristis.
12. Flumina jam lactis, jam flumina nectaris ibant ;
Flavaque de viridi stillabant ilice mella.
13. Postquam, Saturno tenebrosa in Tartara misso,
Sub Jove mundus erat, subiit argentea proles,
Auro deterior, fulvo pretiosior ære.
14. Jupiter antiqui contraxit tempora veris,
Perque hyemes, æstusque, et inæquales autumnos,
Et breve ver, spatiis exegit quatuor annum.
15. Tum primùm siccis, aër, fervoribus ustus,
Canduit ; et ventis glacies astricta pependit.
Tum primùm subiêre domos ; domos antra fuerunt.
16. Et densi frutices, et vinctæ cortice virgæ.
Semina tum primùm longis Cerealia sulcis
Obruta sunt, pressique jugo gemuère juveni.

PENTAMETER VERSE.

§ 311. A pentameter verse consists of five feet. It is generally, however divided, in scanning, into two hemistichs, the first consisting of two feet, either dactyls or spondees, followed by a long syllable ; the last of two dactyls, also followed by a long syllable.

The following poem consists of alternate hexameter and pentameter lines, forming what is called *elegiac verse*.

Ariadne Theseo.

1. Quæ legis ex illo, Theseu, tibi littore mitto,
Unde tuam sinè me vela tulêre ratem.
2. Tempus erat, vitreâ quo primùm terra pruinâ
Spargitur, et tectæ fronde queruntur aves.
3. Luna fuit : specto si quid nisi litora cernam ;
Quod videant, oculi nil nisi litus habent.
4. Nunc huc, nunc illuc, et utròque sinè ordine curro ;
Alta puellares tardat arena pedes.
Mons fuit ; apparent frutices in vertice rari ;
Nunc scopulus raucis pendet adesus aquis
5. Ascendo ; vires animus dabat ; atque ita latè
Æquora prospectu metior alta meo.
Inde ego, nam ventis quoque sum crudelibus usa,
Vidi præcipiti carbasa tenta noto.

6. "Quò fugis?" exclamo, "scelerate, revertere, Theseu :
Flecte ratem ; numerum non habet illa suum."
Hæc ego ; quod voci deerat, plangore replebam :
Verbera cum verbis mista fuere meis.
7. Quid faciam ? quò sola ferar ? vacat insula cultu :
Non hominum video, non ego facta boum.
Omne latus terræ cingit mare. Navita nusquam ;
Nulla per ambiguas puppis itura vias.
8. Occurrunt animo pereundi mille figuræ ;
Morsque minus poenæ, quàm mora mortis habet.
Jam, jam venturos aut hæc, aut suspicor illac,
Qui lanient avido viscera dente, lupos :
9. Forsitan et fulvos tellus alat ista leones ;
Quis scit an hæc sævas tigridas insula habet ?
Et freta dicuntur magnas expellere phocas.
Quid vetat et gladios per latus ire meum ?
10. Si mare; si terras, porrectaque litora vidi,
Multa mihi terræ, multa minantur aquæ.
Coelum restabat : timeo simulacra deorum.
Destituor rapidis præda cibusque feris.
11. Ergo ego nec lacrymas matris moritura videbo ?
Nec, mea qui digitis lumina condant, erit ?
Spiritus infelix peregrinas ibi in auras ?
Nec positos artus unget amica manus ?
12. Ossa superstabunt volucres inhumata marinæ ?
Hæc sunt officiis digna sepulcra meis ?
Ibis Cecropios portus ; patriâque receptus
Cum steteris urbis celsus in arce tuæ,
13. Et bene narrâris letum taurique virique,
Sectaque per dubias saxea tecta vias.
Me quoque narrato solâ tellure relictam.
Non ego sum titulis surripienda tuis.
Nec pater est Ægeus ; nec tu Pittheidos Æthræ
Filius : auctores saxa fretumque tui.
14. Di facerent, ut me summâ de puppe videres !
Movissst vultus mœsta figura tuos.
Nunc quoque non oculis, sed, qua potes, aspice mente
Hærentem scopulo, quem vaga pulsat aqua.
Aspice demissos lugentis in ore capillos ;
Et tunicas lacrymis, sicut ab imbre, graves.
15. Corpus, ut impulsæ segetes Aquilonibus, horret ;
Literaque articulo pressa tremante labat.
Non te per meritum, quoniam malè cessit, adoro ;
Debita sit facto gratia nulla meo ;
Sed nec poena quidem ; si non ego causa salutis,
Non tamen est, cur sis tu mihi causa necis.

16. Has tibi, plangendo lugubria pectora lassas,
 Infelix tendo trans freta longa manus.
 Hos tibi, qui superant, ostendo mœsta capillos.
 Per lacrymas oro, quas tua facta movent,
 Flecte ratem, Theseu, versoque relabere velo.
 Si prius occidero, tu tamen ossa leges.

CÆSURA.

§ 309. Cæsura is the separation, by the ending of a word, of syllables rhythmically or metrically connected.

The following exercises consist of lines serving to illustrate the different kinds of cæsura. These may be formed into hexameter or pentameter verses by changing the position of one word in each line. The places in which each kind of cæsura occurs are to be marked.

1. Ipse dei clypeus terrâ cùm *imâ* tollitur,
 Manè rubet ; *rubet* terrâque, cùm conditur *imâ*.
2. En, proles antiqua rēdit ; *virtus*, concordia,
 Cumque fide pietas cervice *altâ* vagantur.
3. Robora nec cuneis, olentem scindere *et* cœdram,
 Nec plaustris cessant vectare *ornos* gementibus.
4. Sponte *juvenco* tuus florebit ager cessante ;
 Oblatas mirabitur incola *diti*or messes.
5. Non propter vitam *quidam* faciunt patrimonîa,
 Vitio cæci, *sed* propter patrimonîa vivunt.
6. Sol fugit, et remouent subeuntia cœlum nubila,
 Et effusus, *gravis* decidit imber, aquis.
7. Quòd si quis monitis aures tardas adverterit,
 Heu, referet quanto *mea* verbo dolore !
8. Arte laboratæ puppes vincuntur ab æquore.
 Tu tua *brachia* plùs remis posse putes ?
9. Casta placent superis ; venite purâ cum veste,
 Et manibus puris sumite aquam fontis.
10. Corpora sive flammâ rogos, seu tabe vetustas
 Abstulerit, posse pati non ulla mala putetis.
11. Multa dies, variusque mutabilis ævi labor,
 In melius retulit, multos alterna revisens
 Lusit, et in solido fortuna rursus locavit.

12. Alternis idem cessare tonsas novalcs,
Et patiêre segnem situ durescere campum ;
Aut ibi flava, mutato sidere, seres farra.
13. Lucus erat nunquam violatus ab longo ævo,
Obscurum æra cingens connexis ramis,
Et gelidas umbras, altè summotis solibus.
14. Interea colat pax arva ; pax candida primùm
Duxit sub juga curva araturos boves.
Niteat pace bidens vomerque ; at tristia duri
Militis situs in tenebris occupat arma.
15. Non domus et fundus, non acervus æris et auri
Deduxit ægroto domini corpore febres,
Non animo curas. Oportet valeat possessor,
Si uti comportatis rebus bene cogitat.
16. Hic sedes augusta deæ, colendi templique
Silex religiosa, densis quam pinus obumbrat
Frondebis, et procellâ nullâ lucos agitante,
Rami stridula coniferi modulantur carmina.

The lines in the exercises, which follow, may also be formed into verses by changing the arrangement of the words. The words printed in *Italics* are either compound words, which must be divided, or words, which are designed to be placed at the beginning of the next line.

1. Ego non falsa loquar : ter acutum ensem sustulit,
Ter recidit manus malè sublato ense.
2. Sed timor obstitit et pietas ausis crudelibus,
Castaque dextra refugit mandatum opus.
3. Cœr pavet admonitu noctis sanguine temeratæ,
Et subitus tremor præpedit ossa dextræ.
4. Pòstque tacitus venit, circumdatus fuscis alis,
Somnus, et vana somnia incerto pede.
5. Aures vacent lite, insanaque *jurgia* protinus absint :
—livida lingua, differ tuum opus.
6. Navita non moritur fluctu, non miles cuspidè :
Oppida, immuniâ funerei lethi, pollent.
7. Iliados cantabitur conditor, atque Maronis
Altisoni carmina, facientia palmam dubiam.
8. *Quæcunque* se medio agmine virgo furens tulit,
Hâc Aruns subit, et tacitus lustrat vestigia.

9. Tunc genitum Maiâ, qui reportet fervida dictæ,
Imperat acciri. Cyllenius ales astitit,
Quatiens somniferam virgam, tectusque galero.
10. Atlantiades paret dictis genitoris, et inde
Summa pedum properè illigat plantaribus alis,
Obnubitque comas, et galero astra temperat.
11. Principio, mirantur *naturam* non reddere mare majus,
——quò sit aquarum tantas decursus,
Quò veniant omnia flumina ex omni parte.
12. Jamque *Titanis*, surgens per confinia emeriti Phœbi,
——latè subvecta silenti mundo,
Tenuaverat gelidum æra roriferâ bigâ.
13. Tale tuum carmen nobis, poeta divine,
Quale fessis in gramine sopor; quale per æstum
Restinguere sitim saliente rivo dulcis aquæ.
14. Ut sylvæ mutantur foliis in pronos annos,
Prima cadunt; ita vetus ætas verborum interit,
Et modò nata florent vigentque ritu juvenum.
15. Hic radiant flores, et viva voluptas prati,
Variata suo ingenio; illic fulgentibus
Toris strata surgunt; hic mollis herba panditur,
Non abruptura soporem sollicitum curis.
16. Quod caret alternâ requie, non est durable.
Hæc reparat vires, novat fessaque membra.
Arcus et arma tuæ Dianæ sunt imitanda tibi;
Si tendere nunquam cesses, erit mollis.
17. Æquoræ aquæ miscentur; æther caret ignibus,
Cæcaque nox tenebris hyemisque suisque premitur.
Tamen discutiunt has, præbentque lumen micantia,
Fulmina: undæ ardescunt fulmineis ignibus.
18. Movit et æôos recessus fama bellorum,
Quà Ganges colitur, qui solus in toto orbe
Audet solvere ostia contraria nascenti Phœbo,
—— et impellit fluctus in adversum Eurum.
19. Hic purpureum ver; hic *circumfundit* flumina varios
——humus flores; hic candida populus *imminet* antro;
—— et lentæ vites texunt umbracula.
Huc ades: sine insani fluctus feriant littora.
20. Dixerat: ille *concutit* pennas madidantes novo nectare,
——et maritat glebas fœcundo rore.
Quaque volat, vernus color sequitur; *turget* in herbas omnis
humus,
—— medioque patent sereno convexa.

SYNALÆPHA AND ECTHLIPSIS.

§ 305, 1. A final vowel or diphthong is cut off in Scanning, when the following word begins with a vowel. This is called synalæpha.

2. Final *m*, with the preceding vowel, is cut off, when the following word begins with a vowel. This is called ecthlipsis.

The exercises which follow are designed to exemplify the observations on cæsura, as well as the remarks in §305 and §306. The introduction of synalæpha or ecthlipsis will not therefore be sufficient to form them into verses, without a change in the position of the words. The sentences in English are intended to be translated into Latin verse, by an application of the rules of syntax, as well as of prosody, to the corresponding words in Latin, which follow them : in these exercises a change in the arrangement of the words is not necessary.

1. Nempe sylva inter varias nutritur columnas,
Laudaturque domus, quæ prospicit longos agros.
2. Vivite felices, et vivite memores nostri,
Sive erimus, seu fata volent nos fuisse.
3. Non pigeat agnamve foetumve capellæ sinu,
Oblitâ matre desertum, referre domum.
4. Regumque ducumque res gestæ, et tristia bella,
Homerus monstravit quo numero possent scribi.
5. Addictus jurare in verba nullius magistri,
Deferor hospes, quòcunque tempestas rapit me.
6. Post ver, robustior annus transit in æstatem,
Fitque valens juvenis : enim neque robustior ætas
Ulla nec uberior, nec ulla est, quæ magis æstuet.
7. At nisi pectus purgatum est, quæ prælia nobis !
Tum scindunt hominem cupidinis quantæ acres
Curæ sollicitum ! quantique timores perinde !
8. Poma quoque, ut primùm sensère valentes truncos,
Et habuère suas vires, raptim ad sidera
Nituntur propriâ vi, haud indiga nostræ opisque.
9. Hæc loca certè deserta et taciturna querenti,
Et aura Zephyri possidet vacuum nemus.

Hic licet impunè proferre occultos dolores,
Si modò saxa sola queant tenere fidem.

10. Nec inclementia rigidi cœli conterret eum,
Nec frigida vis Boreæ, minæ hyemisque.
Statim axe verso, quin exit protinus in auras,
Ut ferat læta nuncia instantis veris.
11. Dissensuque rumor alitur ; ceu murmurat alti
Pelagi impacata quies, cùm, fracto flamine,
Adhuc durat sævitque tumor, per dubiumque æstum
Lassa vestigia recedentis venti fluitant.
12. Aut si fata movent, paratur orbi generique
Humano lues matura ; dehiscant terræne,
Subsidentque urbes ? an fervidus aer tollet temperiem ?
—— infida tellus negabit segetes ?
13. Utque, viribus sumtis in cursu, solent ire
Pectore in arma prætentæque tela feri leones ;
Sic ubi unda admiserat se ventis coortis,
In arma ratis ibat, erat multoque altior illis.
14. Tune potes audire murmura vesani ponti fortis ?
—— et potes jacere in durâ nave ?
Tu fulcire positas pruinas teneris pedibus ?
Tu, Cynthia, potes ferre insolitas nives ?
15. Qualis ubi Boreas erupit ab Arctôis antris,
Perverrens aerios campos rapido turbine,
It ferus cœlo, et insequitur piceas nubes toto æthere,
—— dant victa locum et cedunt cava nubila.
16. Sunt dulces herbæ ; sunt, quæ mitescere flammâ
Mollirique queant : nec lacteus humor eripitur vobis,
—— nec mella redolentia florem thymi.
Prodiga tellus suggerit divitias alimentaue mitia ;
—— atque præbet epulas sinè cæde et sanguine.

17. And now ambassadors came from the city of Latinus, Crowned with branches of olive, and supplicating favor.

Jamque orator adsum ex urbs Latinus,
Velatus ramus olea, veniaque rogans.

18. Scarcely had the next rising day fringed the tops of the mountains with light, When first from the deep ocean the horses of the sun raise themselves, And breathe forth the light of day from their panting nostrils.

Posterus vix summus spargo lumen mons
Ortus dies, cùm primùm altus sui gurgis tolle
Sol equus, luxque elatus naris efflo.

SYNÆRESIS, SYNCOPE, AND APOCOPE.

§ 306. Two vowels which are usually separated, are sometimes contracted into one syllable. This is called *syn resis*.

§ 322, 4. Syncope is the omission of a letter or syllable in the middle of a word.

7. Apocope is the omission of the final letter or syllable of a word.

The contraction of one word at least in each of the following exercises is necessary, in order to form them into verses. The exercises, which are not translated, require a change in the position of the words, but in the English exercises this alteration of the arrangement will not be found necessary.

1. Rure levis apis ingerit flores verno alveo,
Ut sedula compleat favos dulci melle.
2. Prætereo sapiens argentea : *periculum* tolle,
Jam vaga natura prosiliet frons remotis.
3. Super quæ ipse jacens, more hirsuti leonis,
Visceraque, et carnes, ossa obliisque medullis,
Semianimesque artus, condebat in avidam alvum.
4. Agros purgamus, agrestes purgamus, dii patrii ;
Vos pellite mala de nostris limitibus.
Neu seges herbis fallacibus eludat messem ;
Neu segnior agna timeat celeres lupos.
5. Cum conditor urbis digereret tempora, in anno
Suo constituit his quinque menses esse.
Romule, scilicet noveras arma magis quam sidera ;
Curaque major erat vincere finitimos.
6. Caprificus findit marmora Messalæ, et audax
Mulio ridet dimidios equos Crispi.
At nec furta nocent chartis, et prosunt sæcula,
Solaque hæc monumenta non *noverunt* mori.
7. Perpetuæque comans oliva jam deflorescit ;
Et perosa diva fugit ærisonam tubam :
Io fugit terris, et jam virgo non ultima
Creditor justa *volavisse* ad superas domos.
8. Tu mihi, currenti ad candida præscripta supremæ callis,
—— spatium præmonstra, Calliope, callida musa,
—— requies hominum, *divorumque* voluptas ;
Ut capiam, te duce, coronam cum insigni laude.
9. Ille saucius pectus gravi vulnere *venantium*,
Tum demum arma movet leo ; gaudetque comantes

Toros cervice excutiens, latronis fixumque
Telum impavidus frangit, et ore cruento fremit.

10. Then was life sweet to me; nor had I any knowledge of cruel Arms, nor heard with a trembling heart the trumpet's sound.

Tunc ego vita foret dulcis; nec tristis novissem
Arma, nec audivissem cor micans tuba.

11. Forcible, and perspicuous, and very much resembling a limpid stream, He will pour out his treasures and enrich Latium with a copious language.

Vehemens, et liquidus, parusque simillimus amnis,
Fundo opes, Latiumque beo dives lingua.

12. Why is any man in want, who has not deserved poverty, while you are rich? Why are the ancient temples of the gods falling to ruins? Why, O wicked man, Do you not, for your dear country, take something from so great a hoard?

Cur ego indignus quisquam, te divite? Quare
Templum ruo antiquus deus? Cur, improbus, carus
Non aliquis patria tantus emetior acervus?

13. Then Mercury took in his hand the wand, by which he had been accustomed to chase away sweet Dreams, and to bring them back again; by which he had been wont to enter the gloomy Regions of the dead, and again to animate lifeless shades.

Tum dextra virga insero, qui pello dulcis
Aut suadeo iterum somnus, qui niger subeo
Tartara, et exanguis animo assuesco umbra.

14. The Zephyrs had heard the voice and the sighs of the complaining shepherd, And the winds sighed with him in mournful sounds: The river had heard him, and an echoing murmur to his murmurs The water returned, and a complaint to his complaints.

Audio Zephyrus vox gemitusque dolens,
Et moestus ventus congemo sonus:
Audio rivus, resonusque ad murmur murmur,
Et questus ad questus, in gemino aqua.

15. Streams of silver flow over the verdant plains; The sand, richer than Hesperian Tagus, appears as gold. Through the odoriferous riches the gentle air of the Zephyr breathes, A dewy air, springing up among innumerable roses.

Flumen vernans lambo argenteus campus;
Ditior Hesperius, flaveo arena, Tagus.
Serpō odoriferus per opes levis aura Favonius,
Aura, sub innumerus, humidus, natus rosa.

16. Then the poet, rejoicing in the prosperous state of his country, Sought again the harmonious strings of his neglected lyre; And having attuned with a slender quill its idle strings, He swept the renowned instrument of ivory with a joyful hand.

Tum, patria festus lætatus tempus, vates
Desuetus repeto flûm canorus lyra ;
Et, reses lenis modulatus pecten nervus
Pollex festivus nobilis duco ebur.

17. Have you seen (surely you often see) that the drooping lilies wither, Which a shower of rain beats down? Thus did she waste away with a slow disease, thus did she grow pale, Her last day now drawing near its end.

Videone (quin sæpe video) ut languidus marceo
Lilium, qui prægravo imber aqua ?
Lentus sic pereo tabum, sic palleo ille,
Ad finis extremus jam properans dies.

18. The ship, weighed down by the slaughter of the men, and filled with much blood, Receives frequent blows on its curved side : But after it let in the sea at its leaking joints, Filled to its highest parts, it sunk in the waves.

Strages vir cumulatus ratis, multusque cruor
Plenus, per obliquus creber latus accipio ictus :
At postquam ruptus pelagus compages haurio,
Ad summus repletus forus, descendo in unda.

19. He admires at a distance the arms and empty chariots of heroes. Their spears stand fixed in the ground, and at liberty in different places Through the plains their horses feed : that care of their chariots And of their arms, which they had when alive, that care their shining Horses to train up, the same follows them, though interred in the earth.

Arma procul currusque vir miror inanis.
Sto terra defixus hasta, passimque solutus
Per campus pascor equus : qui gratia currus
Armaque fuit vivus, qui cura nitens
Pasco equus, idem sequor tellus repositus.

DIÆRESIS, EPENTHESIS, AND PARAGOGÉ.

§ 306, 2. A syllable is often divided into two syllables. This is called diæresis.

§ 322, 3. Epenthesis is the insertion of a letter or syllable in the middle of a word.

6. Paragoge is the addition of a letter or syllable to the end of a word.

Besides the introduction of one of the preceding figures into each of the following exercises, the arrangement of the words must be changed ; in the exercises, which are translated, this change may be confined to one word only in each line.

1. Libabant pocula Bacchi in medio aulae,
Dapibus impositis auro, tenebant paterasque.

2. Si nulla copia lymphæ finiret sitim tibi,
Narrares medicis ; quòd paravisti (*sync.*) quanto plura,
Cupis tanto plura, nulline audes *fateri*?
3. Illa est audax malo. Stabant cum atris vestibus
Ante toros fratrum sorores, crine demisso :
Una e quibus, trahens tela hærentia viscere,
Moribunda *relanguit* ore imposito fratri.
4. Atque hîc legatos remissos ex Ætolâ urbe,
Jubet fari, quæ referant ; et reposcit responsa,
Cuncta suo ordine. Tum silentia facta linguis,
Et Venulus parens dicto ita infit *fari*.
5. Hæc præterea duo oppida disjunctis muris,
Vides reliquias veterumque virorum monumenta.
Hanc pater Janus condidit, hanc urbem Saturnus ;
Janiculum fuerat nomen huic, illi Saturnia.
6. Quassæ puppes ducuntur in cava navalia,
Ne temerè dissolvantur in mediis aquis.
Ne cædat, et inhonestet multas palmas adeptas,
Languidus equus carpit gramina in pratis.
Miles, ut non est satis utilis emeritis annis,
Ponit ad antiquos Lares arma, quæ tulit.
7. Qualis ubi nimbis sidere abrupto ad terras
It per medium mare, heu, præscia longè miseris
Agricolis corda horrescunt ; ille dabit ruinas
Arboribus stragemque satis, latè ruet omnia.
Venti antevolant, ferunt sonitumque ad littora.
Rhœteus ductor talis in adversos hostes.
8. Urbs quoque et tutela tuarum legum lassat te,
Et morum, quos cupis esse similes tuis.
Nec otia, quæ præstas gentibus, contingunt tibi ;
Bellaque irrequieta geris cum multis.
In hîc pondere tantarum rerum, mirer igitur
Te unquam evoluisse nostros jocos.
9. Ivory surrounds the courts ; the roof is rendered firm by brazen
beams ; And ores rise up into lofty columns.
Atrium cingo ebur ; trabs solido æs culmen ;
—— et in celsus columna surgo electrum.
10. It was night, and through all the lands, the wearied animals,
And the race of birds and of cattle, deep sleep held fast.
Sum nox, et terra animal fessus per omnis,
Ales pecusque genus, altus sopor habeo.
11. For the cautious wolf shuns the pitfall, and the hawk The sus-
pected snares, and the kite the concealed hook.
Enim cautus metuo fovea lupus, accipiterque
Laqueus suspectus, et opertus *milvus* hamus.

12. If the fates would suffer me to pass my life agreeably to my own wishes, And to relieve my cares in my own way, I would first renew the Trojan city and the beloved remains of my countrymen; The lofty towers of Priam should still stand.

Ego si fatum meus patior duco vita auspiciū,
 _____ et meus sponte compono cura,
 Urbs Trojanus primum meus dulcisque,
 Colo reliquæ; Priamus tectum altus maneo.

ENALLAGE, OR VARIATION OF WORDS.

In the composition of Latin verse, it will often be found necessary not only to change the prosaic arrangement of the words, but to substitute, for some of the expressions, other phrases of the same signification, but of different length and quantity.

§ 323, 3. Enallage is a change of words, or a substitution of one gender, number, case, person, tense, mood, or voice of the same word for another.

The plural number is sometimes used instead of the singular; adjectives instead of adverbs; possessive adjectives instead of genitives, and genitives instead of possessive adjectives; participles instead of verbs, relatives and verbs, or conjunctions and verbs; compound instead of simple, and simple instead of compound words; a word or words repeated instead of a conjunction; neuter verbs instead of *sum*; *sum* instead of *habeo*; a passive instead of an active voice; or an impersonal verb instead of a neuter verb with a nominative.

Singular and Plural.

1. Time passes on; and we in the silently fleeting years grow old; And the days speed away, no curb restraining them.

Tempus labor; tacitusque senesco annus;
 Et fugio, non frænum remorans, dies.

2. My father sways the sceptre of Asia, than which there is not a happier land, Scarcely is it possible to pass over its extensive boundaries.

Sceptrum parens Asia, qui nullus beator ora,
 Finibus immensis vix, teneo, obeunda.

3. Jove had nodded his assent; each pole was made to tremble by his nod; And Atlas felt the weight of the heaven.

Jupiter annuo; tremefactus uterque nutus
 Sum polus; et cælum *pondus* sentio Atlas.

4. If there was any one, who to chaplets made of the flowers of the field Could add violets, he was considered rich.

*Si quis sum, factus pratum de flos cōrona
Qui addo possum viola, dives sum.*

5. He shall give you wine, made on those mountains, From which he himself came, under the brow of which he has played.

*Hic tu vinum do, diffusus in mons ille,
A qui ipse venio, qui ludo sub vertex.*

6. My mother held me fast, and added also these words with her rosy lips ; " O my son, what great provocation thus excites your ungoverned anger ? Why are you thus enraged ? or whither has your regard for me fled ? "

*Contineo, roseusque ore hic insuper addo ;
" Natus, quis indomitus tantus dolor excito ira ?
Quid furo ? aut quōnam ego tibi cura recedo ? "*

7. All the grove is shattered ; the storms tear off the ancient Branches of the trees ; and though for ages penetrated by no Sun, the bowers of shady Lycæus have been laid open.

*Omnis nemus frangor ; rapio antiquus procella
Brachia sylva ; nullusque aspectus per ævum
Sol, umbrosus pateo æstiva Lycæus.*

8. There let the spices, which fertile Panchaia sends forth, And the Eastern Arabians, and rich Assyria, And there also let tears be poured forth in remembrance of me. Thus do I wish verses to be composed on my remains.

*Illuc merx, qui mitto pinguis Panchaia,
Eousque Arabes, et Assyria dives,
Et ego memor lacrymæ fundor eodem.
Sic ego componor velim versus in os.*

9. Seek, O master of the feast, for other guests, Whom the regal splendors of your table may captivate. Me let my friend invite to meals that are quickly dressed. That feast only pleases me, which I am able to give in return.

*Conviva alius, cœna, quæro, magister,
Qui mensa regnum superbus tuus capio.
Ego meus amicus ad subitus invito ofella.
Hic ego placeo, qui possum reddo, cœna.*

10. His natal day is come, let us utter before the altars propitious words. Thou, O man, and thou O woman, whosoever thou art that drawest near, refrain from every adverse sound. Let sacred incense be burned ; let the odors be burned, Which the soft Arabians send from their fertile land.

*Bonus verbum dico, venio natalis, ad ara.
Quisquis adsum, vir mulierque, linguâ favo.
Uror pius thus focus : uror odor,
Qui tener e terra dives mitto Arabs.*

11. I desire not riches, nor yet would I be so meanly poor, That a rich man may disdain to enter my house. May a friendly circle also, before my spacious fire, Delight to beguile with me the dulness of a winter night with amusing tales.

*Divitiæ non peto, nec sum tam sordidè egenus,
Nauseo ut dives tectum subeo meus.
Quin egocum historia ad largus ignis circulus.
Decipio hybernus tædium nox amo.*

12. Lo my locks lie dishevelled without order on my neck, Nor do glittering jewels encircle my joints; I am clothed in a miserable dress; no gold is in my tresses; My hair is not perfumed with Arabian dew.

*Ecce collum sparsus sinè lex capillus jacco,
Nec premo articulus lucidus gemma meus :
Vestis tego vilis; nullus sum aurum in crinis;
Non Arabus meus ros capillus oleo,*

Adjective and Adverb.

13. You spend your quiet hours of leisure delightfully at home; your sweet Children smile around you, and run to you for kisses.

*Lætè ago securus domesticus otia; dulcis
Arrideo circùm, et propero ad osculum natus.*

14. What body of men, O citizens, is brought hither in a black cloud of dust? Bring arms quickly, furnish darts, mount the walls.

*Quis globus, O civis, ater caligo volvor ?
Fero citò ferrum (enall.), do telum, scando murus.*

15. The lands produce harvests, when by the heat of the burning dog star The earth annually yields the yellow ears of corn.

*Rus messis fero, calidus cùm sidus ætus
Depono flavus quotannis (annuus) terra coma.*

16. But the ram himself in the meadows, sometimes with sweetly glowing Purple, sometimes with yellow die, shall tinge his fleece.

*Ipse sed in pratum aries, jam suaviter rubens
Murex, jam muto vellus (enall.) croceus lutum.*

17. The winds being changed roar in an opposite direction, And from the lowering west Spring up; and the air is condensed into a cloud.

*Mutatus transversè fremo, et vesper ab ater
Consurgo ventus; atque aer in nubes cogor.*

18. The trees also appear to mourn, their leaves being gone, And the birds do not sweetly sing.

*Quinetiam ramus positus lugeo videor frons,
—— et non (nullus) dulcè queror avis.*

19. Plenty relieves not his hunger ; parching thirst his throat Dries up ; and he is deservedly tormented by the now-hated gold.

*Copia non fames relevo ; sitis aridus guttur
Uro ; et invisus meritò torqueor ab aurum.*

20. Osiris first made ploughs with a skilful hand, And turned up the soft ground with iron. He first committed seeds to the untried ground, And gathered apples from trees before unknown.

*Primum aratrum manus solers facio Osiris,
Et tener humns ferrum sollicito.
Primum inexpertus committo semen terra,
Pomumque ab non notus lego arbos.*

Adjective and Substantive.

21. O son of Æson, fickle and more inconstant than the breeze of spring, Why are your words without their promised weight ?

*Mobilis Æsonide, verisque incertior aura,
Cur tuus verbum pollicitus pondus careo ?*

22. At a fixed hour also the morning leads through the realms Etherial the rosy dawn, and diffuses the light around.

*Tempus item certus roseus per ora Matuta
Æthereus aurora defero, et lumen (enall.) pando.*

23. Night had begun to bury the cares of men in her deep Bosom, and sleep had spread abroad her heavy wings.

*Cœpi hominum altus sopio labor
Nox gremium, pigerque ala sopor diffundo.*

24. But neither do I always remain confined in my house or in the city ; Nor does the vernal season pass away unenjoyed by me.

*Sed neque sub tectum semper, nec lateo (enall.) in urbs ;
Itritus nec ego (enall.) tempus (enall.) vernus eo.*

25. Then in the gate with his mouth encompassed with serpents black Cerberus Howls, and stands as a centinel before the gates of brass.

*Tum niger in porta serpentum os Cerberus strido,
_____ et æris excubo ante fores.*

26. But that primitive age, to which we have applied the epithet golden, Was happy in the fruits of trees and in the herbs, which the earth produces ; Nor did it stain the mouth with blood.

*At ille vetus ætas, qui facio aurea nomen,
Foetus arborum, et, qui humus educo, herba,
Fortunatus sum ; nec os (enall.) polluo cruor.*

27. Nor does she believe that the winter uninjurious destroys not the roses, That the cold months of the year are gay with the herbs

of other months, Nor that the shoots of spring fear not the tempestuous Bootes.

Nec credo quodd bruma innoxius rosa servo,
Quodd gelidus alienus rubeo gramen (*enall.*) mensis,
Veris nec iratus timeo virgultum Bootes.

28. The father and the husband of Lucretia pardon the deed, which she was thus compelled to commit. "The pardon," said she, "which you give to me, I myself withhold." There was no hesitation; she instantly pierces her breast with a concealed poignard, And falls stained with blood at her father's feet

Do venia factum coacto genitor conjuxque.
"Qui," dico, "venia tu do, ipse nego."
Nec mora; figo suus pectus (*enall.*) celatus ferrum,
Et cado in patris sanguinolentus pes.

29. I do not ask for paternal riches and the fruits, Which a treasured harvest afforded to an ancient ancestor. A small field is enough for me; it is enough for me if I am able to live in peace in my cottage, And to rest my weary limbs on my accustomed couch.

Non ego divitiarum patrius fructusque requiro,
Qui fero antiquus avus conditus messis.
Parvus seges satis sum; satis sum tectum requiesco
Si licet, et solitus torus membrum levo.

30. I should have thought that, in the first origin of the rising world, no other Days had shone, or had any other temperature: It was then spring; spring the spacious globe enjoyed; And the east winds withheld the blasts of winter.

Non alius primus crescens mundus origo
Illuceo dies, aliisque tenor habuisse,
Credo: ver ille sum; ver magnus orbis ago;
—— et hyemis parceo flatus Eurus.

31. Wherefore take courage, for neither does the wisdom of the Deity Exercise itself in vain, nor will the soul be bounded by those Limits, by which this perishable body is bounded; but freed from all Earthly pollution it flourishes, and shall flourish for ever.

Quare sumo animus; neque enim sapientia Dei
Opera frustra impendo, neque mens arctor iste
Limes, qui hoc corpus periturus; at exsors
Terrenus labes vigeo, vigeo æternumque.

Participle and Verb.

32. And now you may admire the barks gliding so swiftly, And now the vessels passing on by cords so slowly.

Et modò tam celeriter (*enall.*) miror currens (*infin.*) linter,
Et modò tam tardè (*enall.*) funis iens ratis.

33. Do you not also see stones reduced to nothing by time ? Do you not see lofty towers falling, and rocks mouldering away ?

Denique non lapis quoque victus cerno ab ævum ?
Non altus turrens ruens et putrescens saxum ?

34. Do we not also see that the tombs of heroes have decayed ? Do we not see flinty fragments falling down, separated from the lofty mountains, Neither bearing nor resisting the mighty force of time ?

Denique non monumentum vir (*sync.*) dilabor video ?
Non ruens avulsus silex a mons altus,
Nec validus ævum vis (*enall.*) perferens patiensque ?

35. His cheeks were seized with paleness ; with a face as though frozen he stood, Doubtful whether he should have recourse to flight, or supplicate mercy as one subdued, Or betake himself to enemies so great.

Inficior pallor gena ; sto os gelatus,
Incertus petone fuga, veniave posco subactus,
———— an sese transfero in tantus hostis.

36. Now the vines are tied ; now the vineyards require not the pruning-hook ; Now the weary vintager sings near the remotest rows of his vines ; But still the earth must be turned up, and the mould moved ; And still the weather is to be dreaded by the ripening grapes.

Jam vincior vitis ; jam falx arbustum repono ;
Jam effœtus cano extremos vinitor antes :
Solicitandus tamen tellus, movendus pulvisque ;
Et jam metuendus maturus Jupiter uva.

37. But Julius Proculus was coming from Longa Alba, And the moon was shining, neither was there any need of a torch ; When the clouds on his left hand were heard to burst asunder with a sudden motion. He drew back his steps ; his hair stood erect with fear ; Splendid, and more than human, and adorned with a royal robe, Romulus was seen standing before him in the middle of his path.

Sed Proculus Alba Longa venio Julius,
Fulgeo lunaque, nec fax usus sum ;
Cum subitus motus sinister nubes crepuère.
Refero ille gradus ; coma (*enall.*) horreoque ;
Pulcher, et major humanus, trabeaque decorus,
Romulus in medius visus est adsum via.

Participle and Relative and Verb.

38. What does it profit to rob the vine of the grapes, which are still growing ? And to pluck with a mischievous hand the apples, which are just formed ?

Quid fraudo juvo vitis, quæ crescunt, uva ?
Et, modò quæ nata sunt, malus vello pomum manus ?

39. This at least let her grant to me, who do not ask many things of her, And let her cover my exposed remains with cypress leaves.

Hic ego concedo saltem, non multus *qui rogo*,
Nudusque cupressinus (*enall.*) frons tego os.

40. You will find that to all the ships, now tossed about in the deep, The sea was smooth when they first left the port.

Omnes invenio, nunc *jactatus* in altum,
Navis a portu fretum lenis sum.

41. Moreover the soul asks not for those joys, which are fleeting, But for those, which are more suitable to itself, and subject to no change, Joys, which through eternal ages will never perish.

Gaudium quinetiam non hic, *quæ fugiunt*, posco,
At sui magis aptus, vicis (*enall.*) obnoxius nullus,
Gaudium, perpetuus *quæ non interibunt* per ævum (*enall.*).

42. There the guilty limbs of Ixion, who dared to tempt Juno, Are turned continually round on a rapid wheel: And Tityus, stretched over nine acres of ground, Feeds with his loathsome bowels birds that are ever perishing.

Illic Juno tento, Ixion, *qui ausus est*,
Versor celer rota noxius membrum:
Posrectusque, Tityus, per novem juger terra,
Pasco assiduus ater viscus (*enall.*) avis.

Participle and Conjunction and Verb.

43. In the mean while Aurora to wretched mortals the fair Light had brought forth, and renews the work and labors of the day.

Aurora interea mortalis miser almus
Effero lux, *et referet opus* (*enall.*) atque labor.

44. In the country also The white sheep carries on her back the soft fleece, And will soon afford employment to the youthful maidens.

Rus etiam, tener cura *et exhibebit* puella,
Mollis gero tergum lucida ovis vellus.

45. And when men shall let loose their tongues in revilings Against you, and asperse your names with false Accusations, rejoice, and with a firm mind endure it all.

Et cum mortalis solvo lingua in jurgia
Vos contra, falsus *et onerant nomen* vester
Crimen, gaudeo, ac fero firmus pectus.

46. Now the flocks and the birds are silent; now sleep Steals on the miser's cares, and descending passes through the air, And brings to his wearied mind sweet repose.

Jam pecus volucrisque taceo; jam avarus (*enall.*) somnus

Inserpo cura, pronusque nuto per aer,
Gratus laboratus et refert oblivium (*enall.*) vita.

47. Alexander, the Macedonian, weeps, when he had subdued to himself the whole world, And is grieved that nothing remains to be conquered by his arms. Xerxes weeps, because of all his multitudes of soldiers not one, When the next age shall arrive, not one will be living. O Macedonian, I will not commend your tears; your humane sorrow I applaud, O Persian, and am willing to weep with you.

Macedo fleo, sui totus ubi debello orbs,
Et indignatur arma nihil (sync.) supersum suus.
Fleo Xerxes, quod suus de mille nemo, ætas,
Proximus cùm venio, nemo sum superstes.
Nolo tuus lacrymas, Macedo; ego laude delor
Humanus, et tucum, Persa, volo doleo.

Simple and Compound.

48. Lucifer, the morning star, arose above the mountain Casias, And ushered in the day to Egypt, glowing with the rising sun.

Lucifer prospicio a Casiâ rupe, diesque
Immitto in Ægyptas, primus quoque sol calens.

49. First behold the oceans, the kingdoms, and the heaven. The same day shall assign them all to destruction, and, though through many years Preserved, the fabric and system of the universe shall perish.

Principio mare, ac terra, cœlumque intueor.
Dies unus do exitium, multusque per annus
Sustentatus, ruo moles et mundus machina.

50. The gods have shown you to us, as a welcome star to the tossed vessel, Which, having weathered two storms, Is still beaten by the waves, and which, its pilot being baffled, is hurried along at random.

Tu ego, ceu sidus dulcis trepidus carina,
Ostendo deus, geminus, qui, *prolapsus* procella,
Tundor, et, victus magister, trahor jam cæcus.

51. I did not, when a child in my early years, address to you, O my mother, endearing words, Uttered with a lisping tongue. I did not embrace your neck with my infant arms, Neither did I sit a pleasing burden on your knee.

Non tu blanditiæ, meus mater, in primus annus,
Incertus os dictus, puella fero.
Non ego capto tuus collum (*enall.*) brevis lacertus,
Nec gremium *insedeo* sarcina gratus tuus.

52. When therefore the years, as they gently pass away, old age Gradually bring on, he views approaching death in the frame of

mind, With which he, who has been tossed about with long continued tempests, Holds in sight a port, and a refuge from his labors.

Ergo senectus annus, ut labor (*enall.*) leniter,
Cum sensim fero, mors iste mens propinquus
Aspicio, ut longus, qui, actus tempestas,
Portus teneo in conspectus, effugiumque malorum.

53. Thus Boreas, when first rising, shakes with a gentle breeze the waving branches, And murmurs through the quivering Leaves; soon becoming fiercer, he blows out each of his cheeks, And shakes the strong trunks of the trees with their lofty tops.

Haud aliter lenis flamen nutans ramus
Surgens agito Boreas, tremulusque susurro
Per frons: mox bucca uterque inflo animosior,
Et validus quasso truncus cum vertex (*enall.*) celsus.

54. Afterwards, when all the strength of Boreas has been collected, and a greater blast Through the whole wood is heard, from their deepest roots The ancient oaks on the ground he lays, and increases the boisterous storm, And covers all the grove with an extended ruin.

Pòst, ubi vis (*enall.*) colligor (*enall.*), majorque tumultus
Per totus sylvæ audior, ab radix imus
Prosterno humi antiquus quercus, rapidusque procella
Glomero, fatusque impleo nemus omnis ruina.

55. Mars heard these words, and from the snowy rocks of Æmus He rises, and thus with a loud voice urges his active attendants; "Bring to me, O Bellona, my helmet; my car, O Fear, prepare; let Terror yoke my rapid steeds."

Audio (*sync.*) ille pater, nivales scopulusque Æmus
Assurgo, et hortor celer clamor minister;
"Afferro galea, Bellona, ego; nexusque rotarum
Tendo, Pavor; fræno rapidus jugalis Formido."

56. A bird, fearing the hawk, with trembling wings Dares, when weary, to come for refuge to a human bosom. Nor does the frightened stag, when flying from the savage dogs, Hesitate to trust herself to a neighboring house.

Accipiter metuens, ales penna trepidans
Audeo humanus fessus advenio sinus (*enall.*).
Nec sui committo vicinus dubito tectum
Effugiens (*enall.*) infestus, territus cerva, canis.

57. Remember also that the mind, injured by long rust, Grows dull, and is much less vigorous than it formerly was. The fertile field, if it be not continually renewed by the plough, Will produce nothing but grass with thorns. The horse, who shall have stood still for a long time, will run badly, and among the horses Sent from the starting place, will run last in the race.

Adde quòd ingenium læsus longus rubigo
Torpeo, et sum multò minor quàm sum antè,
Fertilis, si non renovor assiduò (*enall.*) aratrum,

Nihil (*sync.*) habeo, nisi cum spina gramen, ager.
 Qui longus tempus sto, malè curro, et inter
 Carcer (*enall.*) demissus, ultimò (*enall.*) eo equus.

Repetition and Conjunction.

58. Hope supports the husbandmen, and commits to the ploughed furrows The seeds, which the land may return with a great increase.

Spes alo agricola, et sulcus credo aratus
Semen, qui reddo magnus fœnus ager.

59. The spring is very beneficial to the leaves of the groves and to the woods. In the spring the lands swell and ask for the genial seeds.

*Ver adeo frons (*enall.*) nemus, et utilis sylva :*
Ver tumeo terra et semen genitalis posco.

60. We are exploring other abodes and worlds. An ardent desire of being carried in a fearless flight through the vast expanse of space Impels us. It is delightful, O it is delightful to go among the shining worlds In the air, to roam over the wandering stars of the lofty heaven.

Ego sedes alius et exquiro orbis.
Ego feror vastum per invane impavidus volatus
Ingens amor urgeo. Juvat, O juvat eo per ignis
*Ætheris (*enall.*), lustrò vagus lumen altus cœlum.*

61. But now I wander alone through the woods and the meadows, Where the sylvan shades are thick in the valleys. Here I wait for the evening. Above my head the rain and the wind Sound mournfully, and the gloom of the shattered forest is disturbed.

At jam solus ager et pascuum oberro,
Sicubi ramosus umbra densor vallis.
Hic expecto serum. Supra caput imber et Euris
*Sono tristè, fractusque agitor (*enall.*) crepusculum (*enall.*)*
sylva.

62. A race temperate and sagacious, industrious and provident, How peacefully and wisely do the bees pass their life! They have among them the social regulations of a city; to every one Is appointed his share of labors and his duties.

Gens frugi et prudens, providus et operosus, vita
Quàm placidè perago et sapienter apis!
*Urbs habeo consortium (*enall.*) inter suisui; quique*
Sto suus pars opus et munia.

63. Atlas carries the world on his strong shoulders, and bent double by its weight Is covered with sweat, and toils under the immense burden. What sinews, and neck, and arms, What strong joints in the legs must so heavy a load required O go on warily, for if the least slip Should befall your steps, we are all lost.

Robustus fero mundus humerus, et sudo pondus curvus,
 ——— et ingens moles Atlas laboro.
 Qui nervus, et cervix, et brachia, crurum
 Quàm validus nexus, onus tam gravis posco!
 O cautè incedas, nam minimus si tibi lapsus
 Offendo gressus, ruo (*enall.*) omnia.

Sum and Verb Neuter.

64. Here, where Rome now is, was once an unlopped grove, And the city now so large was once a pasture ground for a few oxen.

Hic, ubi nunc Roma sum, incæduus sylvæ sum (*vireo*),
 Tantisque res sum paucis pascuum bos.

65. But the abode of the wicked lies hidden in thick darkness, Around which are gloomy rivers.

At sceleratus (*enall.*) jaceo sedes abditus in nox profundus,
 ——— qui circum flumen niger sum (*sono*).

66. Soon also distress was inflicted on the corn, so that noxious Mildew consumed the stalks, and the unfruitful thistle was in the fields. The standing corn dies, and a rough wood succeeds.

Mox et frumentum (*enall.*) labor additus, ut culmus malus
 Edo rubigo, segnisque sum (*horreo*) in arvom
 Carduus. Seges interco (*enall.*), subeo asper sylvæ.

Sum and Habeo.

67. Not if I had a hundred tongues, and a hundred mouths, And a voice of iron, could I mention all the species of crimes, Nor enumerate all the names of their punishments.

Non ego si linguas centum habeam, oraque centum,
 Ferrum (*enall.*) vocem, omnis comprehendo (*sync.*) scelus
 forma,
 Possum omnis pœna percurro nomen.

68. The Naiad Amalthea, illustrious in Cretan Ida, is said to have hidden Jupiter in the woods. She was possessed of a she-goat, the beautiful mother of two kids, Distinguished among the Dictæan flocks.

Nais Amalthea, Cretæus Ida nobilis,
 Dicor in sylvæ Jupiter oculo.
 Hæc habuit hædus matrem formosam duo,
 Inter Dictæus grex conspiciendam.

69. With horns lofty and bending upon her back, With an udder, which might belong to the nurse of Jupiter, she gave milk to the god; but she broke her horn against a tree, and was deprived of the half part of her beauty.

Cornu aërius atque in suus tergum (*enall.*) recurvus,
 Uber, qui nutrici posset esse Jupiter,

Ille lac do deus ; sed frango in arbor cornu,
Truncusque sum dimidius pars decus.

70. This broken horn the nymph took up, and brought it wound round with fresh flowers And full of apples into the presence of Jupiter. He, when he possessed the sovereignty of heaven, and sat on the throne of his father, And nothing was greater than unconquered Jove, Changed into stars his nurse and his nurse's fruitful horn, To which even now is applied the name of her mistress.

Nymphæ tollo hic, cinctusque recens herba,
Et pomum plenus, ad Jupiter os (*enall.*) fero.
Ille, ubi res (*enall.*) cœlum teneo, soliumque pater (*enall.*)
sedeo,
—— et nihil (*sync.*) invictus Jupiter major sum
Facio sidus nutrix, nutrix fertilis cornu,
—— cui domina nunc quoque nomen esse.

Active and Passive.

71. Autumn produces apples ; the summer is beautiful with the harvests ; Flowers are given us by the spring ; fire alleviates the winter.

Autumnus pomum do ; formosus sum messis æstas ;
Vere præbentur flores ; ignis levat hyemem.

72. The huntsman knows well where he may spread his nets for the stags ; He knows well in what valley the foaming boar lingers. Fowlers know the shrubs. He, who holds the hooks, Knows what waters are swum in by many fish.

Venator scio bene cervus ubi rete tendo ;
Scio bene qui vallis moror frendens aper.
Aucupes noscunt (*enall.*) frutices. Qui sustineo hamus,
Novi qui aqua multus piscis (*enall.*) nator.

73. There is no delay ; they weeping begin their work ; and are emulous to heap the altar of the funeral pile With trees, and to raise it toward heaven. They repair to an ancient wood, the deep retreats of savage beasts. The firs fall down ; the oak, cut down with axes, falls crashing ; And beams of ash and the yielding oak are cleft with wedges ; They roll from the mountains huge ash trees.

Haud mora ; flens festino, araque sepulchrum
Congero arbor certo, cœlumque educo.
Eunt in antiquis sylva, stabulum altus fera.
Picea procumbo ; sono, ictus securis, ilex ;
Fraxineus trabs, cuneus et fissilis robur scinditur ;
—— advolvo ingens ornus mons.

Variation of Case.

74. She had duly presided over the temple for many years, And performed the cruel rights with an unwilling hand ; When two

youths arrived in a ship with sails, And pressed with their feet our shores.

Præsum templum multis is ritè annis,
Et perago (*enall.*) invitus tristis sacra manus ;
Cum duo juvenis velifer venio carina,
Premoque suus pes (*enall.*) hitus noster.

75. Their age was the same, as well as their love for each other ; one of them was Orestes, The other was Pylades. Fame still preserves their names. They are instantly led to the cruel altar of Diana, Bound with both their hands behind their backs.

Par sum horum ætas et amor ; de quibus alter Orestes,
Alter Pylades sum. Nomen fama teneo.
Protinus Trivia ducor immitis ad ara,
Evincti geminas manus ad suas tergum.

76. And while the priestess prepares the sacrifice, and covers their temples with fillets, And still invents causes for her long delay, "Pardon me, O youths," she said ; "I am not thus cruel. I perform sacrifices more barbarous than the country itself."

Dumque sacrum paro, et (*enall.*) velo tempora vitta,
Et (*enall.*) tardus causa usque invenio mora,
"Non ego crudelis, ignosco, juvenis," dico ;
"Sacra quàm suus facio barbarior locus."

77. "This is the rite of the nation. But from what city do you come ? Or why have you made such a voyage in a ship so little fortunate ?" She said ; and the name of their country having been told her, the pious virgin Finds them to be inhabitants of her own city.

"Ritus is sum genti. E qua tu tamen urbe venio ?
Quove peto (*sync.*) parùm faustus puppis iter ?"
Dico ; et auditus patria nomen, pius virgo
Consortis sum urbs comperio suus.

78. "But let one of you," she said, "fall a victim in our rites. Let the other go as a messenger to my native land." Pylades, ready to die, urges his beloved Orestes to go. He refuses ; and each contends to die in the stead of the other.

"Alter at vestrum," inquam, "cado hostia sacra.
Ad patrius sedes eo nuntius alter."
Pylades eo jubeo carus periturus Orestes.
Hic nego ; uterque inque vicis pugno morior.

79. While the honorable youths carry on this contest of love, She writes to her brother a letter. She gave her written commands to her brother, and he, to whom they were entrusted, (Behold an instance of the vicissitude of human affairs,) was her brother.

Dum pulcher juvenis perago certamen amor,
Fratri scriptas exaro ille notas.
Fratri mandatum do, quique ille do,
Frater (humanos casus aspicio) sum.

80. There is no delay ; they hurry away the statues of Diana from the temple, And a ship carries them secretly through the immense waters. The wonderful friendship of these youths, although so many years have passed, Has even now great renown in Scythia.

Nec mora ; *templo rapio simulachrum Diana,*
Clamque per immensus fero (enall.) puppis aqua.
 Mirus amor juvenis, quamvis tot annus abeo,
 In Scythia nunc quoque magnus nomen habeo.

81. Neither do the violets nor the opening lilies always flourish, And the deserted thorn grows stiff, the rose being lost : And soon hoary hairs will come to you, O lovely youth ; Soon will wrinkles come, which will make furrows in your skin.

Nec semper viola nec hians lilium floreo,
 Et rigeo spina relictus, amissus rosa :
 Et ad te jam canus venio, formosus, capillus ;
 Jam venio ruga, qui *tuum* corpus arent.

82. Form now an understanding, which may last, and add it to your beauty ; That alone remains to the last day of life. Nor let it be made a trifling concern to cultivate the mind with the liberal arts, And to learn perfectly two languages.

Jam molior animus, qui duro, et forma astruo ;
 Ille solus ad extremos permaneo rogos.
 Nec levis *ingenuis* pectus colo *artibus*
 Cura sum, et edisco duo lingua.

83. I have often, though unwillingly, drunk bitter juices when sick, And the feast has been denied to me though asking for it. You will endure sword and fire that you may save the body ; Nor, though thirsty, will you wash your parched mouth with water. Will you then refuse to bear any thing that you may be well in mind ? But this part of man is of more value than the body.

Sæpe bibo succus æger, quamvis invitus, amarus ;
 ——— et mensa negor (*enall.*) ego orans.
 Ut corpus redimo ferrum et ignis (*enall.*) patior,
 Nec sitiens aridus os (*enall.*) levo aqua.
 Ut valeo animus quisquam nego tolero ?
 At pretium pars hic *quàm* corpus majus habet.

Synonymous Words.

84. Alas ! when you least expect it, in the very flower of youth, Death suddenly cuts off at once all the hope of the family.

Heu ! minimè cùm reor, in juvenia ipse flos,
 Mors inopinatè (*enall.*) domus spes protinus abripio cunctus.

85. There is no need of envy ; far from me be the applause of the crowd ; He, who is wise, should find a source of joy in the retirement of his own breast.

Nihil (*sync.*) opus sum invidia ; procul absum gloria vulgus ;
Qui sapio, in tacitus gaudeo *is* sinus.

86. You, Zoilus, who are well dressed, ridicule my threadbare garments. They are indeed threadbare, but, Zoilus, they are my own.

Qui pexor (*enall.*) pulchrè, rideo meus tritus, Zoilus.
Sum hic tritus quidem, Zoilus, *at* meus sum.

87. Aurora in the mean time to wretched mortals the fair Light had brought forth, and renews the works and labors of the day.

Aurora interea miser homo almus
Effero lux, et refero (*enall.*) opus *et* labor.

88. Indeed the approach of death alarms him only, Who, if there should be any existence beyond the grave, trembles for himself : It alarms not him, who has passed his life righteously and piously.

Scilicet hic unus mors vicinia turbo,
Qui sui metuo (*enall.*), si quid sum (*resto*) post funus (*enall.*):
Non hic, qui rectè vita ago (*enall.*) sanctèque.

89. He, when the expected day of death approaches, Looks forward to eternal life ; he, triumphing in a better hope, Even now anticipates in hope the joys of the inhabitants of heaven.

Hic, cùm maturus dies mors advenio (*enall.*), ævum
Suspicio æternus ; hic, spes melior triumphans,
Cœlicola (*sync.*) jam nunc votis prælibo gaudium.

90. Let the ox plow, or let him impute his death to advanced years. Let the sheep afford us the means of defence against the cold north wind. Let the full she-goats bring their udders to be milked by us.

Bos aro, aut lethum senior imputo annus.
Horrifer contra Boreas ovis arma præbeo.
Uber satur manus pressandus do capella.

91. The color had forsaken my cheeks ; a leanness had seized on my limbs ; My reluctant mouth took but little food. Neither were my slumbers pleasant, and the night was tedious to me ; And though oppressed by no particular cause of sorrow, I often breathed a sigh.

Effugio (*enall.*) ore color ; artus adduco macies ;
Capio minimus os (*enall.*) coactus cibus (*enall.*).
Neque somnus facilis, atque nox sum annuus ego (*enall.*) ;
Atque gemitus, nullus læsus dolor, do.

92. The sacred spring is clear, and more transparent than a crystal stream ; Many think that a deity inhabits it. Above it the water-loving lotos spreads its branches, As though it were itself a grove ; the earth around it is always green with soft turf.

Sum nitidus vitreusque magis lucidus (*enall.*) *fluvius*
Fons sacer ; ille multus numen habeo *credo*.
Supra qui ramus expando aquaticus lotos,
Unus *sylva* ; tener cespes terra vireo.

93. Let riches be heaped up together ; whither glory or whither ambition leads There go, surrounded by a crowded throng Of dependants greeting you early in the morning. But what need is there of many words ? You are at length Brought to this point, that you exclaim, " Alas, how much vanity is there in worldly things !"

Cumulus (*enall.*) *divitiæ* ; duco quò gloria quòve
Ambitio, stipatus *pergo* examen densus
Manè salutans. Quid multa ? Huc denique volvor eòdem,
—— ut exclamo (*enall.*), " Heu, quantum inane in res !"

94. Pluto himself appears seated on a rough throne, awful in gloomy Majesty ; his huge sceptre appears frightful in the dismal Shade ; a gloomy cloud renders his lofty brow More terrible ; and the sternness of his dreadful form becomes more appalling.

Ipse, fultus rudis solium, nigerque verendus
Dignitas, sedeo ; squalleo *immensus* fœdus
Sceptrum (*enall.*) situs ; sublimis caput *moestissimus nebula*
Aspero ; et rigeo dirus inclementia forma.

95. As the sea quivers when it is brushed by a gentle breeze, As the tender branch of the ash is shaken by the warm south wind, So you might have seen my pale limbs tremble ; The bed was shaken by my body that was laid on it.

Ut æquor fit tremulum tenuis cùm stringor *ventus*,
Ut *stringor* tepidus fraxini (*enall.*) *virga* notus,
Sic meus vibror *pallidus* membrum video ;
Quassus ab corpus, quod impositus sum (*enall.*) lectus sum.

96. What indeed can it profit one, who is about to die, to know the causes of things, To connect things that are present with things to come, to roam in thought Beyond the sun and the stars ? Surely The same law of death and the same common grave awaits us all.

Ecquid enim prosum causa res cognosco,
Conjungo (*enall.*) *venturus* præsens, *animus* vagor
Sol atque *sidus* super, moriturus ? Scilicet *cunctus*
Unus lethum lex maneo, et communis sepulchrum.

97. The land of the Romans had not anciently any skilful husbandmen ; Fierce wars wholly occupied its active inhabitants. There was more honor in the sword than in the curved plough ; The neglected land produced but little to its owner.

Non habeo terra *peritus* antiquè (*enall.*) colonus ;
Lasso agilis asper *prælium* vir.
Plūs sum in *ferrum* quàm curvus *honor* aratrum ;
Neglectus dominus paucus (*enall.*) *produco* ager.

98. You are accustomed often to ask me, *Priscus*, what sort of man I should be, If I were suddenly to be made rich and become powerful. Do you then think that any one can say what his future conduct will be ? Tell me now, if you were to become a lion, what sort of a lion should you be ?

Sæpe *quæro* soleo, qualis sum, Priscus, futurus,
 Si *fio* locuples sumque *subitò pollens*.
 Quisquam possum puto mos (*enall.*) dico futurus ?
 Dico ego qualis, si *fio* tu leo, sum ?

99. But neither the woods of the Medians, that most fertile land,
 Nor the celebrated Ganges, and the river Hermus thick with its
 golden sands, Can vie with the praises of Italy, not Bactra, nor the
 Indians, Nor all Panchaia rich in soils producing frankincense.

Sed neque Medi *nemus*, ditissimus *regio*,
 Nec pulcher Ganges, et auro turbidus Hermus,
 Laus Italia *contendo*, non Bactra, neque Indi,
 Omnis et thurifer Panchaia *dives* arena.

100. But here in Italy are no ravening tigers, nor the savage race
 of lions ; Nor do poisonous herbs deceive the wretched people, who
 gather them. Neither does the scaly serpent here sweep his im-
 mense folds along the ground, nor to a vast Length extended, curl
 himself into a circle.

At rabidus tigris absum, et sævus semen (*enall.*) leo ;
 ——— nec *miserandus decipio* aconitum, qui lego (*enall.*).
 Nec rapio *maximus* orbis per terra, neque tantus
 Squameus in spira tractu sui colligo *serpens*.

101. Let him commend the repasts of a short meal, and salutary
 Justice, and the laws, and peace with her open gates. Let him
 faithfully keep secrets entrusted to him ; let him pray and beseech
 the gods That prosperity may return to the wretched and forsake
 the haughty.

Is dapes *commendo* mensa *exiguus*, et (*enall.*) saluber
 Justitia, *fusque*, et apertus otium (*enall.*) porta.
 Is tegeo *commissus* ; *divusque* precor *oro*
 Ut redeo *infelix*, *desero* fortuna *ambitiosus*.

102. But he calls the land his own, as far as where the planted
 poplar Prevents by fixed boundaries the disputes of neighbors ; as
 though Any thing could be his own, which in a moment of the fleet-
 ing hour, At one time by solicitation, at another by purchase, at
 another by violence, at another by the last fate of man, May change
 its masters, and fall into another's power.

Sed *appello* usque suum, quâ populus aditus certus
 Refugio limes vicinus (*enall.*) jurgium ; tanquam
 Sum proprium quisquam, punctum qui *fluxus* hora,
 Nunc prece, nunc pretium, nunc *violentia*, nunc sors supremus,
 Muto (*enall.*) dominus, et in alter (*enall.*) jus (*enall.*) cedo.

103. Neither should you fear that his mind, becoming perhaps
 from his regard to futurity Somewhat averse to the duties of life,
 should refuse to bear labors And encounter dangers, if the public
 good should require it. This indifference to worldly things Rather
 makes the man free and vigorous, and in all things that he under-
 takes Bold and invincible ; and it strengthens him in all difficulties.

*Nec timeo quidem ne fortasse, ad munia vita
 Segnior, hinc mens recuso perfero (enall.) labor,
 Et periculum (sync.) fero, voco si publicus usus.
 Liber et erectus potiùs, res et in agendus
 Fortis vir invictusque efficio, casus et per cunctus
 Roboro externus rerum hic despicientia.*

ELLIPSIS.

§ 323. 1. Ellipsis is the omission of some word or words in a sentence.

Many of the lines in the following exercises will require an alteration in the arrangement of the words, as well as the introduction of the figure ellipsis, before they can be formed into verses.

1. O Britain, fairest abode of liberty, let this happier lot be thine,
 To escape both the fate of Rome and the guilt of Rome.

Sum tibi, o sedes pulcherrimus libertas, melior sors,
 _____ nescio et fatum (enall.) Roma et crimen (enall.)
 Roma.

2. Grey hairs also have not yet spoiled the beauty of my jetty
 locks, Neither has crooked old age with a slow step approached.

Et nondum canus lædo meus niger capillus,
 Nec curvus senecta venio tardus pes.

3. The poplar tree is the most acceptable tree to Hercules, the
 vine the most acceptable to Bacchus, The myrtle the most accepta-
 ble to lovely Venus, to Phœbus his own laurel is the most ac-
 ceptable.

Populus Alcidae sum gratissimus arbor, vitis gratissimus Iacchus,
 Myrtus gratissimus formosus Venus, Phœbus sum gratissimus suus
 laurea.

4. O wretched me! with what vast waves are the shores beaten!
 How is the day also hidden, obscured by thick clouds!

O ego miser! quantus fluctus (enall.) litus plangor!
 Et dies lateo, conditus nubes (enall.) obscurus!

5. You now I warn. Happy art thou, who, from another's misery,
 Shalt learn how to escape thine own misery.

Vos nunc ego moneo. Felix sum tu, quicumque, dolor
 Alter, disco possum careo tuus dolor.

6. He, who advises that you should do that, which you are already
 doing, while he advises Applauds you, and by his advice commends
 your conduct.

Qui moneo ut facio is, qui jam tu facio, monendo ille
 Laudo tu, et comprobo actus (enall.) suus hortatus.

7. The brooks are dry ; the meadows are despoiled of their beauty by the mildew ; And nothing that felt the blast survives. I saw the flowers fade, I saw the roses die, and I saw the lilies languish.

Rivus deficio ; pratum squaleo rubigo ;
Et nihil afflatus vivo. Video ligustrum palleo,
Expiro rosa video, decresco lilium et ego video.

8. A garden adorned with odoriferous flowers was near, Divided as to its ground by a stream of water softly murmuring : There Tarquin the secret messages of his son Receives, and he cuts down with a rod the tallest lilies.

Hortus cultissimus odoratus gramen (*synon.*) subsum,
Sectus secundùm humus rivus aqua sonans lenè :
Illic Tarquinius latens suus filius (*synon.*) mandatum
Accipio, et ille meto virga summus lilium.

9. When the messenger returned, and reported that the lilies were cut down, His son exclaimed, " I understand the orders of my father." Nor was there any delay. The chiefs of the city Gabii being slain, The defenceless walls are surrendered to his generals.

Ut nuncius redeo (*sync.*), decussusque lilium dico,
Natus (*synon.*) suus aio, " Ego agnosco jussum meus parens."
Nec ullus mora sum. Princeps ex urbs Gabina cæsus,
Mœnia nudus trador suus dux.

10. As many shells as the sea-shores have, as many blossoms as the fragrant beds of roses have, As many seeds as the sleep-bringing poppy has, By so many distressing things am I afflicted ; which if I should attempt to number, I might as well attempt to tell the number of the waves of the Icarian sea.

Littus quot concha habeo, quot flos rosarium amœnus habeo,
Quotve granum soporifer papaver habeo,
Tot adversus res premor ; qui comprehendo (*sync.*) si ego conor,
Ego conor dico numerus Icaricus aqua.

11. Man alone, who is capable of acquiring knowledge, who has an ardent desire Of tracing out the causes and mutual relations of things, Enters on a vain pursuit ; for death hangs over him with sable wings, And arrests him in the midst of his journey as he is hurrying on.

Homo solus, qui sum sagax scire, cui sum summus cupido
Scrutari causa et res fœdus mutuus,
Ingredior vanus iter ; namque immineo is niger ala,
Et in medius cursus intercludo is iens mors.

12. Whither do you madly haste ? Although you should possess each Ocean, and although Lydia should pour forth for you her golden streams, And although the throne of Croesus and the diadem of Cyrus should be added to these riches, You never will be rich, you never will be satisfied with gain.

Quò vesane tu ruo ? Tu teneo uterque licebit oceanus,
 ——— et Lydia laxo tu suns rutilus fons,
 Et solium Crœsus Cyrusque tiara jungor,
 Sum nunquam dives, nunquam satior quæstus.

13. He, who is always desiring more, is always poor ; contented with a little, honorably obtained, Fabricius despised the gifts of kings ; And the consul Serranus labored at the heavy plough ; And an humble cottage held the heroic Curii.

Ille, quicunque cupio, sum semper inops ; contentus honesto
 Parvo, Fabricius sperno munus rex ;
 Sudoque Serranus consul gravis aratrum ;
 Et angustus casa tego pugnax Curii.

14. When I ask you for money without security, you say, " I have not any money ;" Yet you, the same person, have money, if my field is security for me. O Thelesinus, that, which you will not trust to me, an old friend, You trust to my lands and to my trees. Behold Carus has arrested you as a criminal ; let my field help you. Do you ask for a companion in your exile ? let my field go with you.

Cùm ego rogo nummus (*enall.*) de tu (*enall.*) sinè pignus,
 " Ego non habeo nummus" inquo ;
 Tu idem homo habeo nummus, si pro ego spondeo meus agellus.
 Is qui non credo ego, vetus sodalis, Thelesinus,
 Colliculus meus credo arborque meus.
 Ecce, Carus defero tu reus ; meus agellus tu adsum.
 Tu quæro comes exilium ? meus agellus eo.

EPITHETS.

The words printed in *Italics* in the following exercises are substantives, which either require epithets to be added to them, or which have adjectives connected with them that may be omitted. A different arrangement of the words will be required in almost every line.

1. But you, O robbers and wolves, spare this little flock : Your prey should be taken from a herd.

At tu, furque lupusque, parco exiguus pecus :
 ——— præda sum petendus de grex.

2. O Nile, nature has never discovered to any one your source, Neither has it been allowed to the inhabitants of the earth to see you a small river.

Natura non prodo ullus tuus (*ellip.*) caput,
 Nilus, nec licet populus video tu parvus.

3. Horace also has delighted my ears, While he brings forth from his Ausonian lyre refined songs.

Et *Horatius* teneo meus (*enall.*) auris,
Dum ferio Ausonius lyrâ cultus carmen.

4. An image of Minerva is said to have fallen from heaven Upon the lofty heights of the Trojan city.

Cœleste signum *Minerva* credor
Desiluisse in altus *jugum* Iliacus urbs.

5. At the entrance of the hollow cave, the habitation of the god of sleep, poppies in abundance grow, And herbs innumerable; from the juice of which Humid Night collects her sleepy power, and extends it over the earth.

Ante fores cavus *antrum*, fœcundus papaver floreo,
Et (*synon.*) innumerus herba; qui de lac sopor
Nox lego, et humidus per *terra* (*enall.*) spargo.

6. Thus the violence of the winds, and the rain from which they wished to be skreened, compelled mankind at first To build huts with straw, And to plaster their humble habitations around with mud.

Sic vis ventus vitandique imbres primùm adegit homo,
———— stipula (*enall.*) tectum ponere,
———— et claudo arcus sedes (*enall.*) *linus*.

7. Nor are the wives of the East less renowned in fame: Neither with tears, nor with female cries, Do they deplore their husbands' death; but, strange to be related, They ascend the funeral pile, and are consumed in the same devouring flames with their lifeless husbands.

Nec Eous uxor minùs celebror fama:
Ille non lacrymæ, non fœmineus ululatus,
Ploro fatum (*enall.*) vir (*sync.*); verùm, mirabilis dicor,
Conscendoque rogus, flammaque (*enall.*) vorax voror idem.

8. The echoing wood resounds with the songs of birds, and every Shrub and every grove rings with music: The blackbirds also join their tuneful notes, and the doves their plaintive sounds; The harmonious lark from above pours forth its strains.

Sylva vocalis resono chorus avis, atque (*synon.*) omnis
Virgultum et omnis nemus ferveo harmonia:
Et merula misceo namerus gemitusque palumbes;
Canorus *alauda* addo desuper *modus*.

9. He, who once refused to the needy worthless fragments of food, Now lives himself on food obtained by begging. Fortune wanders about with uncertain steps, And in no place remains constant and fixed.

Vilis qui quondam nego (*sync.*) alimenta miser,
Nunc pascor ipse cibus mendicatus.
Fortuna vago (*synon.*) ambiguus passus,
Et permaneo (*enall.*) certus tenaxque in nullus locus.

10. But virtue does not produce these evils : we confidently assert, That if every one faithfully performed her sacred duties, Nothing would appear more desirable than sacred virtue ; then would the golden ages return : But it is not our lot to live in a golden age.

At virtus non parturio hic malum : immo fateor,
Si quisque perago suus munia fideliter, sum
Nihil (*sync.*) potior sacer virtus ; jam tum redeo aureus
Sæculum : verùm non contigit vivo aureus (*synær.*) ævum.

11. In the shady vales in the midst of Ida, there is a place Retired, and abounding with oaks and pitch trees, A place, which has never been touched by the mouth of the ox, Nor of the sheep, nor of the goat delighting in rocks.

In nemorosus vallis medius Idæ, sum locus
Devius, et piceus atque (*synon.*) ilex frequens,
Qui nec oris, nec capella amans rupes (*synon.*),
Nec carpor os bos.

12. Nor, O wicked man, while life remains, are you free from painful punishments : Although you may deceive mortal men, yet you cannot fly from yourself ; The avenging furies disquiet you ; care, a harassing attendant, preys on you, And dwells as a tormentor in your conscience, which is still mindful of your crimes.

Nec, improbus, dum vita maneo, des nullas ærumnosas pœnas :
Quantquam fallo mortalis homo, tamen haud ipse effugio tu ;
Diræ ultrix tu agito ; tu cura remordeo, comes sævus,
————— memorque sub pectus habito vindex.

13. The horse obeys the reins in time, And receives with a quiet mouth the hard bits. The fierceness of the African lions is subdued by time, Nor does that savage wildness remain in their disposition, which was once in it.

Equus obedio (*synon.*) habena tempus,
Et recipio (*synon.*) placidus os durus lupus.
Ira Pœnus leo cohibeor (*synon.*) tempus,
Nec ferus feritas permaneo (*enall.*) animus, qui sum antè.

14. Thus the morning nightingale bemoans under the shade of a poplar Her lost young, which a cruel countryman, Discovering them in their nest, had stolen unfledged ; thus she Grieves through the dark night, and, sitting on a bough, her song Renews, and fills the places around with her piteous complaints.

Qualis mœrens philomela sub umbra populus (*enall.*)
Queror amissus fœtus, qui durus arator,
Cernens (*synon.*) nidus, implumis detraho ; at ille
Nox cæcus fleo, ramusque sedens, *carmen*
Integro, et impleo latè locus suus (*ellip.*) mœstus questus.

15. She fears all things and she hopes for nothing : thus anxious, as she is returning with food, is the bird, Who has left her young in a lowly shrub, And thus, while absent from them, is she apprehensive of many evils ; She fears lest the wind should have torn her

nest from the tree, Lest her young should be exposed as a plunder to man, or a prey to serpents.

Omnis (*synon.*) paveo speroque nihil : sic ales æstuo,
Qui committo *fætus* humilis ornus,
Allaturus cibus (*enall.*), et plurimus cogito absens ;
Ne ventus distutio *nidus* arbor,
Ne furtum pateo homo, neu coluber præda.

16. A moth is flying around my burning candle ; And now, and now again it almost burns its little wings. Often with my hand I keep it back when approaching, and "O moth," I cry, "What great desire to die urges you on ?" Still it returns ; and, although I strive to save it, It perseveres, and rushes into the flames and into death.

Musca volito circum meus exurens *lucerna* ;
Alaque parvus suus amburo jam prope, jamque.
Sæpe repello manus is (*ellip.*) veniens ; et "*Musca*,"
Inquam, "Quis tantus libido morior impello tu ?"
Ille tamen redeo ; et, quanquam conor (*synon.*) servo,
Insto, et irruo (*enall.*) in flamma exitiumque.

PERIPHRAISIS.

§ 323. 2. (4.) Periphrasis is a circuitous mode of expression.

The words in the following exercises, which are inclosed within brackets, are examples of the periphrasis, and are to be substituted for the corresponding word in the line. When two or more Italic words occur in a line, they must be omitted, and the meaning, which they are designed to convey, expressed by one word only. When there is only one word in a line printed in Italics, it is intended to be omitted, and its meaning expressed by a periphrasis.

1. Thus does the lioness rage when confined in a narrow den,
And breaks her fierce teeth by biting her prison.

Sic læna fremo (*fera nobilis*) in claustrum (*enall.*) parvus abditus,
Et rabidus dens frango carcere præmorso.

2. Whither shall I be carried ? where shall I seek comfort in my affliction ? No anchor now holds my bark.

Quò feror ? unde (*lapis rebus*) peto solatium (*enall.*) miseria ?
Jam nullus anchora (*non ulla*) teneo meus (*enall.*) ratis.

3. Farewell, ye mossy fountains, ye woods, And ye Muses, and the dreams of fabled Pindus.

Valeo muscosus fons, (*sylvestria tecta*) sylvæ,
Musaque (*Aonides deæ*), et somnium Pindus mendax.

4. Not far hence herds of cattle wander through the spacious fields, And sheep roam over the joyful pastures.

Nec procul hinc armentum vagor (*synon.*) per latus ager,
Ovisque (lanigeri greges) persulto lætus pabulum.

5. Then also the birds in safety flew, And the hare wandered fearlessly in the midst of the fields, Nor had their easy credulity hung on the hook the inhabitants of the rivers.

Tunc et avis (movère pennas per aëra) tutò (*enall.*) volo,
Et lepus impavidè (*enall.*) erro in medius ager,
Nec sua credulitas fluminum incolas suspendo hamus.

6. The astonished cultivators of the fields see rugged brakes Sweetly blooming with roses, and hear with surprise among parched sands The noisy murmurings of a river.

Attonitus cultores agrorum video dumetum incultus
Suaviter (*enall.*) rubens (*enall.*) rosa, sitiensque inter arena
Miror garrulus rivus (*epithet*) murmur.

7. Arrayed in their shining arms, thrice around the blazing Piles they ran; thrice the mournful funeral fire They encompassed on their steeds, and yelled aloud.

Ter, cinctus nitens (*synon.*) arma, circum accensus
Rogus curro (*enall.*); ter mœstus funereus (*enall.*) ignis
Lustro in suus (*ellip*) equus, ululoque (ululatus ore dedere).

8. O robin, a guest most welcome to every house, Whom the severity of the cold compels to seek the aid of man, That thou mayst escape the frosts of the wintry air, O fly hither, And dwell in safety under my roof.

Rubecula (hospes avis), conviva domus quivis gratissimus,
Qui inclementia frigoris cogo quæro homo (*enall.*) opem,
Huc O confugio, ut fugio frigus hybernus coelum,
———— et vivo tutus (*synon.*) sub meus lar.

9. That thou mayst relieve thy hunger, food in my window I will place every day; For by experience I have learned that thou wilt repay with a grateful Song whatsoever food any kind hand may bestow.

Unde relevo tuus esuries, alimentum (*enall.*) fenestra
Appono quotidie (quoties itque reditque dies);
Etenim usus edisco quòd repende alimentum (*enall.*) gratus
Cantus, quicunque dono (*synon.*) bonus (*synon.*) manus.

10. In the early spring, when the warm breezes gently blow, And when on every tree its vernal honors bloom, Thou mayst freely return to the groves and revisit the sylvan shades, In which music delightful and equal to thine resounds.

Ver novus, cùm tepidus aura molliter spiro,
Et suus honos (*enall.*) verno in quivis arbor,
Pro libitu ad nemus (*synon.*) redeo sylvestriaque tecta reviso,
In (*ellip.*) qui musica lætus parceque tuus resono.

11. But if again, but if by chance again, the cold Should bring back to my house my beloved bird, Be thou, O returning bird, be thou mindful to repay with a grateful song Whatsoever food any kind hand may bestow.

Sin iterum, sin fortè iterum, frigus

Reduco ad meus tectum (enall.) carus (synon.) avis,

Sum, redux, memor sum rependo gratus cantus

Pabulum (enall.), quicunque benignus manus do.

12. The Molossian hounds fondly caressed the hare then free from danger, And the tender young of the sheep drew near the wolf; The deers played in peace with the tigress; The stags feared not the African lion.

Molossi blandè (enall.) foveo tutus (synon.) lepus,

Tenerque ovis factus appropinquo (synon.) vicinum præbuit latus lupus;

Concors dama cum tigris (epithet) ludo;

Cervus non pertimesco (synon.) Massylus juba.

13. From you shall descend the brave Achilles, Known to his enemies not by his back but by his undaunted front, Who, always a victor in the uncertain contest of the race, Shall outstrip the speed of the swift deer.

Achilles (expers terroris) tu nascor fortis,

Hostis haud tergum sed pectus impavidus (synon.) notus,

Qui, persæpe victor vagus certamen cursus,

Præverto (flammea vestigia) celeritas cerva celer.

14. But me first above all things may the sweet Aonian goddesses receive into their favor, Whose sacred symbols, smit with ardent love to them, I bear; And may they shew me the paths of heaven, and the starry orbs, The various eclipses of the orb of Phœbus, and the labors of the moon.

Ego verò primùm ante omnis dulcis Aonides decæ,

Qui sacra fero, magnus (synon.) amor percussus,

Accipio; cælum atque (synon.) via, et sidereos orbis monstro,

Varius defectus Phæbi orbis, lunaque labor.

15. The god of fire fought against Troy, the god of music for Troy; The mother of Æneas was friendly to the Trojan people, the goddess of war was unfriendly. The sister and wife of Jupiter, favorable to Turnus, hated Æneas; yet he was secure under the protection of Venus. Often did the fierce ruler of the sea attack Ulysses; Often did Pallas rescue him from the brother of her father.

Ignis deus sto in Troja, musicæ præses pro Troja;

Æneæ mater sum æquus Trojano populo, iniqua belli dea.

Proprior Turnus, Jovis soror et conjux Æneas oderat;

Tamen ille sum tutus numen Venus.

Sæpe ferox pelagi domitor Ulysses (epithet) peto;

Sæpe Pallas (synon.) suus patris fratre eripio.

16. And as a ravenous wolf both seizes on and carries away
Through the corn fields, through the woods, the sheep, which has
not gone into the fold, So, if the hostile barbarian finds any one in
the plains Not yet received within the city, he hurries him away;
He then either follows him as a captive, and receives chains cast
upon his neck, Or falls by a poisoned arrow.

Utque rapax pecus, qui non intro (se texit) ovili,
Per seges (*synon.*), per sylvā, lupus feroque trahoque,
Sic, si qui, acceptus (*synon.*) nondum (portarum sepe) oppidum,
Barbarus hostis in campus reperio (*epenth.*), ago;
Aut captus sequitur ille (*ellip.*), conjectusque catena (*synon.*) col-
lum accipio,
—— aut pereō (*synon.*) venenatus telum (virus habente).

17. So when a shepherd, while he is collecting branches of trees
in the woods, Has wrapped among the leaves a serpent asleep with
cold and stiff with frost, And without having seen it, has brought it
to the fire; There is no delay; scarcely has it felt the flames near
it, When the serpent both lifts up its head, and now also turns
around its fiery eyes, And moves erect through the house with its
forked tongue.

Sicut ubi, dum arborum brachia colligo in sylva, anguis
Frigor sopitus, pastor, rigens brumaque,
Frons implico, appono (*synon.*) ignisque inscius;
Nullus est mora; propius vix perfero flamma, cum (et jam)
Attolloque suus (*ellip.*) caput, jamque lumen igneus torqueo,
Perque tectum (*synon.*) mico arduus anguis (*synon.*) os trilinguis.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

The first twenty-two of the following exercises are designed to be
literally translated into Latin verse: the words will require a differ-
ent arrangement, but every word may stand in the same line in
Latin, in which it is found in English. The remaining exercises are
intended to be more freely translated, and the words in one line may
often be introduced into the preceding or following verse.

1. The lamb in company with the wolf (*sociata lupo*) shall gambol
(*lasciviet*) in (*per*) the vallies,
And the steer shall go (*petet*) with the lion in safety (*tutus*) to the
stall (*præsepe*).
2. Thus (*qualia*) the lilies hang down (*declinant*) their withering
(*pallentes*) stalks,
And blooming (*pubentes*) roses die beneath the first chilling
blasts (*ad primos austros*).
3. And now the morning star (*Lucifer*) fringed (*stringebat*), the lofty
Æmus with his (*ellip.*) rays,

- And he urges on the rapid chariot (*festinam rotam*) more speedily than usual (*solito properantior*).
4. And I feared all these things, because I knew (*videbam*) that I deserved them (*ellip.*);
But your anger is lighter (*lenior*) than my crime (*peccato*).
5. Let the heaven supply (*ellip.*) dew's sweet as nectar (*nectareos*),
and let it viands (*epithet*)
Supply, and shed (*irriget*) silently fertilizing showers (*imbres*).
6. The sea was bright (*radiabat*) with the image of the reflected (*repercussæ*) moon,
And in the night (*epithet*) there was a light (*nitior*) like the light of day (*diurnus*).
7. Let him indeed (*sanè*) receive the price (*mercedem*) of blood,
and look as (*et sic*)
Pale (*palleat*) as the man (*ellip.*) who has trodden on (*pressit*) a serpent with naked feet (*calcibus*).
8. And now the sea began to redden (*rubescebat*) with the morning (*ellip.*) rays, and from the lofty sky (*æthere*)
The saffron Morn (*lutea Aurora*) arose in her rosy chariot (*bigis*).
9. Drops (*enall.*) wear a stone hollow (*cavo*); a ring is worn out (*consumitur*) by use;
And the crooked ploughshare is worn away (*teritur*) by the earth rubbing against it (*pressâ*).
10. You see that anger, lust (*libido*), vice (*scelus*), every where prevail (*dominentur*),
And deceit (*fraus*) counterfeiting friendship, and malignant envy,
And feuds, and treachery (*insidiæ*), and the snares (*retia*) of unequal law.
11. Around the tame tiger (*mansuetæ tigri*) flowery bands the sportive (*petulantes*)
Boys in play (*per ludum*) shall cast, and serpents the wearied
Limbs of the traveller shall refresh by licking them with their cold tongues (*recreabunt frigore linguæ*).
12. The field by degrees shall grow yellow (*flavescet*) with soft ears of corn (*artistâ*),
And the blushing grape (*rubens uva*) shall hang on the rough (*incultis*) brambles,
And hard oaks shall distil (*sudabunt*) dewy honey (*enall.*).
13. O sleep, thou (*ellip.*) rest (*quies*) of all (*ellip.*) things, O Sleep, thou gentlest (*placidissime*) of the gods,
Thou peace of the mind, from whom care flies away, who the body (*corda*), by its (*ellip.*) daily
Toils (*ministeriis*) exhausted (*fessa*), dost refresh and recruit for labor.

14. Often too, when the wind is rising (*vento impendente*), you will see stars
 Falling (*labi*) swiftly (*enall.*) from (*ellip.*) heaven, and, through the shades (*umbram*) of night,
 Long trains (*tractus*) of flame (*enall.*) gleaming (*albescere*) behind them (*a tergo*).
15. Under this tree the dewy (*madidi*) Fauns (*Fauni*) often danced (*luserunt*),
 And their (*ellip.*) pipe heard in the night (*fistula sera*) alarmed the quiet family (*domum*);
 And while they fled (*fugit*) through the solitary (*solus*) fields from midnight Pan (*nocturnum Pana*),
 Often under this tree (*fronde*) a rural Dryad (*Dryas*) lay concealed (*latuit*).
16. O mossy fountains, and grass (*herba*) more soft than sleep (*somno mollior*),
 And the green arbute tree (*arbutus*), that covers you with its thin (*rard*) shade,
 Keep off the heat (*solstitium*) from my flock (*pecori*); now comes the summer
 Scorching; now the buds swell on the vine (*epithet*).
17. Beneath a hedge, and often (*nec rard*) on the margin of a bank, there is a little
 Reptile (*the glow-worm*), which glitters by night, and lies concealed (*latet*) by day.
 Ye great, lay aside your pride (*fastus*), and no longer (*nec*) despise the lowly,
 Since even (*et*) this little (*minimum*) reptile has something (*ellip.*) which is splendid (*nileat*).
18. In early spring, when the snow (*periph.*) on the hoary mountains is dissolved, and the crumbling (*putris*) glebe unbinds itself by the Zephyr,
 Then (*periph.*) under the deep-pressed (*depresso*) plough, let my ox begin
 To groan, and the plough-share, worn bright (*attritus*) by the furrow, begin (*ellip.*) to glitter.
19. Illustrious souls! If mortal things at all affect (*quid tangunt*) The inhabitants of heaven (*cœlicolas*), if there is still with you (*ellip.*) any regard (*cura*) for the British race,
 I beseech you, renew (*vos instaurate*) our ancient vigor;
 That, sloth (*somno*) being shaken off, we may at length aspire (*nitamur*) to noble things (*ardua*),
 Mindful of true virtue and of our fathers' (*avitas*) fame.
20. Thus the Lagoon (*Lagea*) bark, while in the vast ocean like an island
 It appeared (*conspecta*), struck against (*illisit*) the rocks, where the east wind (*epithet*),

- Scattering ruin around (*naufragium spargens*), blocks up (*operit*) the sea : and now on the waters
Both planks (*transtra*), and masts, and colors (*aplustria*) with (*ellip.*) the torn sail,
And seamen (*epithet*), striving against (*removentes*) the waters, float.
21. For some (*pars*) commit the dead body to the earth,
And strew garlands on the tomb, and obsequies yearly
Pay, as though the shades of the dead (*manes*) required such offerings.
Others (*pars*), the funeral pile being in order raised, burn on it the bodies (*artus*) of the dead (*ellip.*),
And collect their ashes, and place them in the faithful urn.
22. Their life was like the life (*ellip.*) of a beast, spent without any regularity (*nullos agitata per usus*) ;
They were a savage people, and destitute as yet of knowledge.
They had (*nórant*) for houses leaves, for food (*frugibus*) herbs ;
Water, drunk out of their two hands, was their nectar.
No ox panted under the curved plough-share ;
No land was under the cultivation (*imperio*) of the husbandman (*colentis*).
23. Night had wrapped all things in darkness and in her silent shade,
And deep sleep had seized on weary man.
24. The birds were now singing, and the sun hastened from the east,
To open with a purple smile the day.
25. The shepherd guides his flocks ; he now takes in his arms the tender lambs,
And gives them, while cherished in his bosom, the sweetest herbs ;
He now seeks for the sheep that are lost, and brings back the wandering.
26. The third morning had from the heavens removed the cold shades of night (*ellip.*),
When they sorrowfully collected together (*ruebant*) on the hearths the high raised (*altus*) ashes and
The bones intermingled with each other, and placed over them a warm mound of earth.
27. Begone, ye sleepless cares ; begone, complaints,
And the host of envy with her "jealous leer malign" (*transverso tortilis hirquo*) ;
Nor thou, O cruel calumny, bring hither thy envenomed scoffs (*anguiferos rictus*).
28. Thus (*talís*) the Parthian lord leads from the Tigris
His barbarian troops, and proudly adorns his head
With regal chaplets, gems, and rich attire.

29. For now Eurus collects his strength from the purple east ;
 Now Zephyr approaches hasting from the west (*sero vespere missus*).
 Now cold Boreas rages (*bacchatur*) from the dry north (*Arcto*) ;
 Now the south wind joins the contest with an opposing front.
30. Androcles, who had fled as an exile from the anger of his master,
 Wandered over the parched sands of Libya.
 At length when wearied and exhausted by his journey (*labore viarum*),
 A secret cave presented itself to him at the side of a rock.
31. He enters the cave ; and scarcely had he committed his wearied
 limbs to sleep,
 When suddenly an immense lion roars in the cavern.
 It lifted up its wounded foot, and uttering a mournful cry,
 It implored, as well as it was able to implore, the assistance
 of Androcles.
32. The fugitive slave, struck with the novelty of the circumstance,
 and hesitating with fear,
 Scarcely at length moves his trembling hands to the assistance
 of the lion (*ellip*) ;
 But after having examined the thorn, (for a thorn stuck in the
 wound)
 He carefully and tenderly draws it out of the lion's foot.
33. Now again he roams through the sylvan shades, and the groves ;
 and, like an attentive host,
 Brings to the cave for Androcles constant food.
 The man, as the lion's guest, sits down to the feasts prepared
 for him (*ellip.*),
 And hesitates not to partake of the undressed provisions.
34. But who could bear to live thus solitarily in a cheerless desert
 (*tædia desertæ vitæ*) ?
 Scarcely could the rage of a revengeful master be more
 terrible.
 The slave at length resolves to expose his devoted head to certain
 dangers,
 And again to seek his paternal abode.
35. Here he is given up by his master, and, doomed to afford a
 cruel entertainment to the people,
 He stands in the theatre as a wretched criminal.
 By chance the same lion that he had assisted in the desert
 (*ellip.*), fierce and raging with hunger, rushes from the
 dens,
 And looks with an astonished countenance on his physician.
36. He looks at him, and, as an old friend recognizing his former
 guest,
 He lies down at his well known feet caressing him (*blandulus*).

This prodigy (*ellip.*) was the work of nature alone : she alone,
 who gave to the lion all his rage,
 She alone induced him to repress it.

37. The dove, that has been wounded by thy talons, O hawk,
 Is alarmed at the least rustling of a wing.
 The lamb, that has been at any time rescued from the jaws of a
 rapacious wolf,
 Never dares again to wander from the fold.
38. Happy is the man, who has spent his days in his paternal fields,
 Whom the same roof shelters (*videt*) when an old man, that
 sheltered him when a boy ;
 Who leaning on his staff on the same sand, on which he once
 crept as a child (*ellip.*),
 Relates the long history (*sæcula*) of his single habitation.
39. Fortune has not led him through the innumerable vicissitudes of
 life (*vario tumultu*) :
 He has neither as a traveller, (*periph.*) tasted of foreign
 waters ;
 Nor as a merchant has he feared the seas, nor as a soldier the
 trumpet's sound ;
 Neither has he undergone the contentions of jarring courts of
 law.
40. The lofty oak he (*qui*) remembers when it hung as an acorn
 (*ellip.*) on a little branch,
 And he sees the grove of the same age with himself, with him-
 self grow old.
 But yet unbroken is his strength, and the third generation sees
 him
 A grandsire still robust with vigorous limbs.
41. For the men add to the noise (*sonant*) by their clamor, the ropes
 by their rattling,
 The heavy waters by the dashing of the waves against each
 other (*undarum incursu*), and the sky by peals of thun-
 der.
 The sea ascends in mighty waves, and seems to reach the
 heavens,
 And sprinkles the contiguous clouds with briny dew.
42. May I never so misapply the powers of my mind,
 As to become the flatterer of kings and the promoter of vice :
 Nor may I spend the short space, that I can steal from the
 grave,
 In fawning and cringing (*caudam submittam*) like a fearful dog.
43. There is near the Cimmerians (*Cimmerios*) a cave in a long re-
 cess,

Formed of a hollow mountain, the palace and retired abode of
 lazy Sleep;
 Into this cave the sun, whether rising, or on the meridian (*medi-*
usve), or setting,
 Is never able to penetrate with his rays. Fogs, mixed with
 darkness,
 Are exhaled from the ground, and a glimmering (*crepuscula*) of
 dubious light.

44. Again, to show what virtue, and what wisdom can accomplish,
 Homer (*ellip.*) has exhibited Ulysses to our view as an instruc-
 tive example,
 Who, having subdued Troy, viewed with an observant eye the
 cities
 And manners of many nations, and
 While seeking for himself and his associates the means of re-
 turning over the wide ocean to their own land (*ellip.*),
 Endured many hardships, yet could never be overwhelmed by
 the waves of adversity.
45. See lofty Lebanon his head advance!
 See nodding forests on the mountain dance!
46. Ah me! the blooming pride of May (*Maii*),
 And that of beauty are but one:
 At noon both flourish bright and gay;
 At evening fade, are pale and gone.
47. When winds approach, the vex'd sea heaves around;
 From the bleak mountain comes a hollow sound;
 The loud blast whistles o'er the echoing shore;
 Rattle the murmuring woods, the rising billows roar.
48. So the sweet lark, high poised in air,
 Shuts close his pinions to his breast,
 If chance his mate's shrill note he hear,
 And drops at once into her nest.
49. Nations behold, remote from reason's beams (*ellip.*),
 Where Indian Ganges rolls his sandy streams,
 Of life impatient, rush into the fire,
 And willing victims to their gods expire,
 Persuaded (*percussa cupidine cæcâ*) the freed soul to regions
flies (sedes ubi fata dedere quietas),
 Blest with eternal spring and cloudless skies.
50. Subdued at length, he owns Time's heavier tread,
 Bowed with the weight of ages on his head:
 So on some mountain's top the lofty pine,
 With years and tempests worn, in slow decline
 Droops to the chilling rains, the stormy gales,
 While wasting age its trembling boughs assails.

LYRIC AND DRAMATIC MEASURES.

In the following table, the numbers in the first column denote the kinds of metre employed in the subsequent exercises; those in the second column refer to the sections, &c. of the Grammar in which those metres are explained. The metres not referred to the Grammar are not found in the ancient Latin classics, but their explanation is subjoined to the table.

1, §310, I.	12, §312, VI.	23, §314, VII.	34, §316, III.
2, *	13, " VII.	24, " VIII.	35, " IV.
3, §310, II.	14, " VIII.	25, " IX.	36, " V.
4, §311, III.	15, §313, I.	26, " X.	37, " VI.
5, *	16, " II.	27, §315, I.	38, §317, I.
6, *	17, §314, I.	28, " II.	39, " II.
7, §312, IV.	18, " II.	29, " III.	40, §318, III.
8, " V.	19, " III.	30, *	41, " IV.
9, *	20, " IV.	31, §316, I.	42, " V.
10, *	21, " V.	32, } " II.	
11, *	22, " VI.	33, }	

* The following are the metres above referred to, and which are not contained in the Grammar.

2. The *hexameter meîurus* is a defective hexameter, having an iambus in the sixth foot instead of a spondee.
5. The *Æolic pentameter* consists of four dactyls, preceded by a spondee, a trochee, or an iambus.
6. The *Phalæcian* or *Phaleucian* verse consists of the penthemimeris of a hexameter, followed by a dactyl and a spondee.
9. The *tetrameter meîurus* or Faliscan consists of the last four feet of the hexameter meîurus.
10. The *tetrameter acephalous* is the tetrameter *a posteriore* wanting the first semifoot.
11. The *tetrameter catalectic* is the tetrameter *a priori* wanting the last semifoot.
30. The *trochaic dimeter* consists of four feet, the first and two last of which are always trochees, and the second a trochee, spondee, dactyl, or anapæst.

The first thirty of the following exercises are designed to be scanned; the succeeding thirty-four require the order of the words to be changed, in order to the lines being formed into verses; the remaining exercises are intended to be translated. The figures prefixed to the exercises refer to the preceding table.

No. 8.

1. Haud sic magni conditor orbis ;
Huic ex alto cuncta tuenti
Nullâ terræ mole resistant,
Non nox atris nubibus obstat.

No. 9.

2. Gratiûs astra nitent, ubi Notus
Desinit imbriferos dare sonos ;
Lucifer ut tenebras pepulerit,
Pulehra dies roseos agit equos.

No. 16.

3. Somnos dabat herba salubris,
Potum quoque lubricus amnis,
Umbras altissima pinus ;
Nondum maris alta secabat.

No. 31.

4. Tu ne quæsieris scire, nefas, quem mihi, quem tibi
Finem dî dederint, Leuconoe ; nec Babylonios
Tentaris numeros, ut melius, quidquid erit, pati ;
Seu plures hyemes, seu tribuit Jupiter ultimam.

No. 1, 8.

5. Albus ut obscuro deterget nubila cœlo
Sæpe Notus, neque parturit imbres
Perpetuos, sic tu sapiens finire memento
Tristitiam vitæque labores.

No. 1, 13, 1, 13.

6. Diffugère nives ; redeunt jam gramina campis,
Arboribusque comæ ;
Mutat terra vices ; et decrescentia ripas
Flumina prætereunt.

No. 1, 17, 1, 17.

7. Mella cava manant ex ilice ; montibus altis
Levis crepante lymphæ desilit pede.
Illic injussæ veniunt ad mulctra capellæ,
Refertque tenta grex amicus ubera.

No. 17, 22, 17, 22.

8. Has inter epulas, ut juvat pastas oves
Videre properantes domum !

Videre fessos, vomerem inversum, boves,
Collo trahentes languido.

No. 11, 36.

9. Omne hominum genus in terris
Simili surgit ab ortu ;
Unus enim rerum pater est,
Unus cuncta ministrat.

No. 34, 35.

10. Jam veris comites, quæ mare temperant,
Impellunt animæ lintea Thraciæ ;
Jam nec prata rigent, nec fluvii strepunt
Hybernâ nive turgidi.

No. 35, 34.

11. Caris multa sodalibus,
Nulli plura tamen, dividit oscula,
Quàm dulci Lamiae, memor
Actæ non alio rege puertim.

No. 28, 14.

12. Scandit æratas vitiosa naves
Cura, nec turmas equitum relinquit,
Ociur cervis, et agente nimbos
Ociur Euro.

No. 41, 21.

13. Solvitur acris hyems gratâ vice veris et Favoni ;
Trahuntque siccas machinæ carinas ;
Ac neque jam stabulis gaudet pecus, aut arator igni ;
Nec prata canis albicant pruinis.

No. 37, 32.

14. Cur neque militaris
Inter æquales equitat ; Gallica nec lupatis
Temperat ora frænis ?
Cur timet flavum Tiberim tangere ? cur olivum ?

No. 34, 34, 36, 35.

15. Vos Tempe totidem tollite laudibus,
Natalemque, mares, Delon Apollinis,
Insignemque pharetrâ
Fraternaque humerum lyrâ.

No. 40, 40, 23, 42.

16. Doctrina sed vim promovet insitam,
Rectique cultus pectora roborant ;
Utcunque defecere mores,
Dedecorant bene nata culpæ.

No. 1, 22, 13.

17. Nobilis ut grandi cecinit Centaurus alumno,
 "Invicte mortalis, deâ
 Nate puer Thetide,
 Te manet Assaraci tellus, quam frigida parvi
 Findunt Scamandri flumina,
 Lubricus et Simois."

No. 24, 21.

18. At fides, et ingent
 Benigna vena est; pauperemque dives
 Me petit. Nihil supra
 Deos laceo; nec potentem amicum
 Largiora flagito,
 Satis beatus unicus Sabinis.

No. 17, 13, 22.

19. Ubi hæc severus te palam laudaveram,
 Jussus abire domum,
 Ferebar incerto pede
 Ad non amicos, heu, mihi postes, et heu
 Limina dura, quibus
 Lumbos et infregi latus.

No. 18.

20. Querceta Fauni, vosque rore vinoso
 Colles benigni, mitis Evandri sedes,
 Si quid salubre vallibus frondet vestris,
 Levamen ægro ferte certatim vati.
 Sic ille, chartis redditus rursum Musis,
 Vicina dulci prata mulcebit cantu.
21. Frigora mitescunt Zephyris; ver proterit æstas,
 Interitura simul;
 Pomifer autumnus fruges effuderit; et mox
 Bruma recurret iners.
22. Labuntur altis interim ripis aquæ,
 Queruntur in sylvis aves,
 Fontesque lymphis obstrepunt manantibus;
 Somnos quod invitet leves.
23. Quàm variis terras animalia permeant figuris!
 Namque alia extento sunt corpore, pulveremque verrunt,
 Continuumque trahunt vi pectoris incitata sulcum.
 Sunt quibus alarum levitas vaga, verberetque ventos.
24. Monte decurrens velut amnis, imbres
 Quem super notas aluère ripas,
 Fervet, immensusque ruit profundo
 Pindarus ore.

25. Cùm nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis
Vernis irrubuit rosis,
Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,
Jam spinis abeat decus.
26. Pallida mors æquo pulsat pede pauperum tabernas
Regumque turres : o beate Sexti,
Vitæ summa brevis spem nos vetat inchoare longam :
Jam te premet nox, fabulæque manes.
27. Nec Coë referunt jam tibi purpuræ,
Nec clari lapides tempora, quæ semel
Notis condita fastis
Inclisit volucris dies.
28. Puræ rivus aquæ, sylvaque jugerum
Paucorum, et segetis certa fides meæ,
Fulgentem imperio fertilis Africæ
Fallit, sorte beatior.
29. Virtus, recludens immeritis mori
Cœlum, negatâ tentat iter viâ ;
Cœtusque vulgares, et udam
Spernit humum fugiente pennâ.
30. Quid genus et proavos strepitis ?
Si primordia vestra
Auctoremque Deum spectes,
Nullus degener extat,
Nî vitiiis pejora fovens,
Proprium deserat ortum.

No. 16.

31. Utinam modò redirent nostra
Tempora in priscos mores !
Sed, ignibus Ætne sævior,
Amor fervens habendi ardet.

No. 6.

32. Nunc jacet lumine mentis effæto,
Et pressus colla catenis gravibus,
Declivemque pondere gerens vultum,
Cogitur, heu, cernere terram stolidam.

No. 17.

33. Anima mea, recogita mecum, recogita,
Horrore quo percussa, ponti videris
Imo ex sinu profunditates erutas,
Montesque fluctuum imminentes montibus.

No. 17, 22, 17, 22.

34. Elusus miser, non est, ut arbitraris,
Mors atra filia Noctis,

Erebove creta patre sive Erinnye,
Vastove sub Chao nata.

No. 17, 22, 17, 22.

35. Ast illa, missa stellato cœlo, Dei
Messes colligit ubique,
Animasque, reconditas carneâ mole,
In lucem et evocat auras.

No. 17, 22, 17, 22.

36. En, viator defesse, et infrâ despice
Vitæ terminum viæque,
Vide quò laboriosa vestigia
Huc, ecce, omnia tendunt.

No. 30, 29, 30, 29.

37. Hybla, funde totos flores,
Quidquid attulit annus ;
Hybla, florûm vestem sparge,
Quantus campus Ennæ est.

No. 28, 28, 28, 14.

38. Deus, laudes in Sione manent te,
Hic, castis sacris operata, tibi
Gens vota tua solvet, victimisque
Aras imbuet.

No. 28, 28, 28, 14.

39. Quique tam præsens supplicantiûm tibi
Secundos exitus tribuas votis,
Gentes petent te mundi sub utroque
Jacentes axe.

No. 28, 28, 28, 14.

40. Tu, potens rerum pollens validisque
Viribus, catenâ stabili firmas
Tractus montium, jugaque inquietis
Procellis tunsa.

No. 28, 28, 28, 14.

41. Tu maris, agitata ventis nigris,
Componis terga ; rebelles cohibes
Motus gentium, placidâque mutas
Tumultus pace.

No. 28, 28, 28, 14.

42. Ultimi rerum signa tua nôrunt,
Et pavent fines, coruscis quoties
Flammis turgidum fremuit sonoro
Cœlum murmure,

No. 28, 28, 28, 14.

43. Tu solum terræ, imbrem sitientis,
Invisis lætus; gravidæque nubis
De sinu, fundis genitale pigros
In semen agros.

No. 28, 28, 28, 14.

44. Alveus, pleno semper tibi amne,
Turgidus lætâ novat fruge arva,
Campos floribus, virentes nemorum
Recessus fronde.

No. 28, 28, 28, 14.

45. Tu maceras rore leni sola contumacis
—— terræ, glebas subigisque,
Sulcos ebrios amictu viridante
Inumbras messis.

No. 28, 28, 28, 14.

46. Quâ ferēs gressus, annum renovabis
Frugum fertilem, vegetansque fœtus
Per valles cavas saltus rignosque
Humor impluet.

No. 28, 28, 28, 14.

47. Pauper tugurii (*apoc.*) colonus gestiet,
Comitans capellas distentas lacte;
Colles mugient, et sylvæ, amica fessis
—— juvenis.

No. 28, 28, 28, 14.

48. Spes cupidas aratoris fovebit
Fluctuans latis campis seges alma;
Ut canat tibi feriatus festâ
In umbrâ carmen.

No. 34, 34, 34, 35.

49. Quid frustra rabidi canes petitis me?
Cur premis improbum propositum Livor?
Sicut pastor ovem, Dominus regit me:
Nil penitus deerit (*synær.*) mihi.

No. 34, 34, 34, 35.

50. Per mitia pabula viridis campi,
Quæ amœnitas teneri veris pingit,
Nunc pascor placidè, nunc latus saturnum
Molliter explico fessus.

No. 34, 34, 34, 35.

51. Rivus puræ aquæ leniter astrepens
Restituit robora languidis membris;

Et spiritus recreat blando fomite
Sub face torridâ solis.

No. 34, 34, 34, 35.

52. Cùm peteret mens vaga devios saltus,
Sequens teneras illecebras errorum,
Bonus retraxit, denuo me miserans,
In viam justitiæ pastor.

No. 34, 34, 34, 35.

53. Nec si luctificâ manu per trepidas intentet
_____ tenebras mors vulnera mihi,
Formidem pergere, te duce, me pedo
Facies securum tuo.

No. 34, 34, 34, 35.

54. Tu accumulas mensas epulis; merum
Tu sufficis plenis pateris; et caput exhilaras
_____ unguento: conficit æmulos
Dum spectant anxius dolor.

No. 34, 34, 34, 35.

55. Tua bonitas nunquam destituet me,
Perpetuò favor profususque bonis,
Et non sollicitæ domi tuæ longa
Tempora vitæ transigam.

No. 40, 40, 23, 42.

56. Tecum alta Virtus sedet laurigeram
Frontem decora, et Veritas filia,
Cui vultus fulgens immortale
Radiatur purpureo igne.

No. 17.

57. Poëtæ veteres fabulantur Protea
Fuisse quendam, qui verteret se in omnes
Formas, nec posset contineri ullis vinculis,
_____ dum nunc in liquentes undas fluit,
Nunc stridet flamma, nunc ferus leo rugit,
Arbor viret, ursus horret, anguis sibilat.

No. 41.

58. Unica gens hominum altiùs levat celsum cacumen,
Atque levis stat recto corpore, despicitque terras.
Hæc figura admonet, nisi terrenus malè desipis,
Qui recto vultu petis cælum, exerisque frontem,
In sublime animum quoque feras, ne gravata pessum,
Inferior sidat mens celsiùs levato corpore.

No. 29.

59. Quæ faciunt vitam beatiorem,
Hæc sunt, Martialis jucundissime ;
Ager non ingratus, perennis focus,
Nunquam lis, rara toga, quieta mens,
Ingenuæ vires, corpus salubre,
Simplicitas prudens, amici pares ;

No. 29.

60. Facilis convictus, sinè arte mensa,
Non ebria nox sed curis soluta,
Torus non tristis attamen pudicus,
Somnus, qui tenebras breves faciat,
Velis esse quod sis, nihilque malis,
Nec metuas diem summum, nec optes.

No. 35, 34, 31, 35, 34, 31.

61. Gaudio pectora pulsat
Læto cor trepidum ; lingua avet tuas
Promere laudes ; spes bona tacitè recreat corpus.
Tu viam vitæ reseras :
De vultu tuo fluvii lætitiæ
Manant ; tu tribuis gaudia munificâ dexterâ.

No. 34, 34, 34, 35.

62. Quæ'is per silentia nigra nemorum,
Vallesque irriguas, et domos virides,
Fons placidus murmure languido serpit,
Peragens secretum iter ;
Paulisper vagus, atque agens exiguos Mæandros,
—— sinuat se variis modis,
Dum tandem, fugam celerem præcipitans,
Maris gremio miscetur.

63. Talis per semitam tacitam devia
Diffugiat ætas, non gravis opibus,
Rauca jurgia fori non experta, nec palmæ
—— decus sanguineum ;
Cumque tenebræ instant et lux brevis occidit,
Et satura ludo, et laboribus fessa,
Membra jacentia mors lenisque sopor
Manu placidâ componant.

No. 16.

64. Quæ canit altis ramis, garrula
Ales clauditur antro cavæ ;
Huic licet pocula illita melle,
Dulci studio, dapes largasque,
Cura ludens hominum ministret,
Si tamen, saliens arcto tecto,
Viderit gratas umbras nemorum,

Proterit sparsas escas pedibus ;
 Sylvas tantum requirit moesta,
 Susurrat sylvas voce dulci.

No. 11, 36, 11, 36.

65. The same Creator gave to the sun his rays ; He gave to the moon her horns ; He also gave inhabitants to the earth, and stars to the Heaven.

Ille do radius Phoebus ;
 Et do cornu luna ;
 Ille etiam terra (*enall.*) homo
 Do, et coelum sidus.

No. 28, 35, 28, 35.

66. The sea is often resplendent in calm weather, Its waves being unruffled ; The north wind often raises in it raging tempests, The waters being agitated.

Sæpe radio tranquillus serenum
 Mare, fluctus immotus ;
 Sæpe Aquilo tempestas (*synon.*) fervens,
 Æquor (*enall.*) versus, concito.

No. 25, 36, 25, 36, 25, 36.

67. Whoever shall wish Cautiously to erect a house that shall stand, Should take care to avoid the sea, Threatening with its waves The top of a lofty mountain, And should shun quick-sands.

Quisquis perennis volo
 Sedes cautè (*enall.*) pono,
 Et minans fluctus,
 Mare (*synon.*) sperno curo,
 Altus mons cacumen,
 Arena vito bibulus.

No. 25, 36, 25, 36, 25, 36.

68. The former of these situations the south wind Assails with all its strength ; The loose quick-sands Are unable to bear the pressing weight. Remember to place your house on a low And firm rock.

Ille Auster (*epithet*)
 Vires totus urget ;
 Hic solutus pendulus
 Pondus recuso ferro.
 Memento figo domus humilis
 ——— saxum certus.

No. 25, 36, 25, 36, 25, 36.

69. Although The wind roar, Agitating the waters and covering them with ruins, You, happily skreened By the strength of your unmoved rampart, Shall serenely spend your days, Smiling at the fury of the wind.

Tono quamvis, ruina
 Æquor miscens, ventus,
 Tu, quietus conditus
 Feliciter (*enall.*) vallus robur,
 Ævum serenè (*enall.*) duco,
 Irridens (*enall.*) ira (*enall.*) æther.

No. 35.

70. Orpheus, the Thracian bard, bewailing Long since the death
 of Eurydice, his wife, After he had by his mournful strains made
 The woods move, and the flowing Rivers stand still, The stag fear-
 lessly drew near the fierce lions, Nor did the hare fear The dog be-
 fore her, that was now rendered harmless by the song.

Conjux funus (*enall.*) quondam
 Gemens, Threicius vates
 Postquam modus flebilis
 Curro sylva, mobilis
 Amnis cogo sto,
 Jungoque latus intrepidè (*enall.*)
 Leo sævus cerva,
 Nec timeo lepus visus
 Canis, jam cantus placidus.

No. 35.

71. When a more violent Passion burned within his breast, And
 the strains, which had subdued all things around him, Could not
 soothe the sorrows of him, from whom they proceeded, Complaining
 of the cruel deities, He went to their infernal abodes. There, bring-
 ing tender strains From his harmonious strings, He weeps, and
 moves even the infernal regions, And with a sweet prayer Solicits
 pardon and favor of the gods of the shades.

Cùm intima flagrantior
 Pectoris fervor ureret,
 Nec, qui subigo cunctus,
 Modus mulceo dominus,
 Querens superi immitis,
 Domus infernus adeo,
 Illic, sonans chorda blandus
 ——— temperans carmen,
 Defleo, et moveo (*enall.*) Tænara,
 Et prece dulcis venia
 Rogo umbra dominus.

No. 35.

72. Cerberus, the three-headed guardian of the entrance, stands
 amazed, Captivated by the unusual song. The cruel goddesses, the
 avengers of crimes, Who are the authors of miseries, Are now be-
 dewed with tears in sorrow. The rapid wheel hurries not round
 The body of Ixion; And Tantalus, a prey to long continued thirst,

Heeds not the waters near him. The vulture, while he is delighted with the strains, Tears not the liver of Tityus.

Tergeminus stupeo, novus
Janitor, captus carmen.
Sontes, qui malum agito,
Dea, ultrix scelus,
Jam mœstus madeo lachrymæ.
Non caput Ixionius
Rota velox præcipito ;
Et, perditus sitis longus,
Tantalus flumen sperno.
Dum sum modus satur, vultur
Non traho jecur Tityi.

No. 35.

73. At length the monarch Of the shades, commiserating his sorrows, says, "We yield. Let us give to the bard as a companion His wife, redeemed by his song: But let this condition accompany the gift, That it shall not be lawful for him to look behind him, Until he shall have left these regions." Who shall lay a restraint on lovers? Alas! when near the boundaries of the realms of night, Orpheus looked back on his Eurydice, Lost her, and was undone.

"Vincor," tandem arbiter
Umbra aio miserans,
"Dono vir comes
Conjux, carmen emptus :
Sed donum (*enall.*) lex coerceo,
Ne, dum relinquo (*enall.*) Tartara,
Fas sum flecto lumen."
Quis amans lex det ?
Heu ! prope nox terminus, Orpheus
——— suos Eurydice
Video, perdo, et (*asyn.*) occido.

No. 28.

74. The mighty labors of Hercules render him illustrious :
He overcame the proud Centaurs ;
He stripped from the fierce Nemean (*ellip.*) lion his skin ;
He pierced also the harpies (*volucres*) with his unerring darts.

No. 28.

75. He took from the watchful dragon the golden (*ellip.*) apples ;
He dragged along Cerberus in a three-fold chain :
The conquering hero (*victor*) is said to have placed their cruel
Master as food before the fierce steeds of Diomed. (*ellip.*)

No. 28.

76. The hydra was destroyed by a burning (*combusto*) poison ;
The god of (*ellip.*) the river Achelous, maimed (*turbatus*) in his
forehead,

Hid his face covered with shame beneath his waters (*ripis*) ;
He laid Anteus prostrate on the African sands.

No. 28.

77. Cacus appeased by his death (*ellip.*) the anger of Evander ;
And the shoulders (*ellip.*) of Hercules (*ellip.*), which the mighty
 (*altus*) globe was soon to press with its weight,
These shoulders the boar (*setiger*) of Arcadia (*ellip.*) staine
 with his foam ;
His last labor supports on his shoulders the heavens.

No. 17.

78. When all thy mercies, O my God (*Jehova*),
 My rising soul surveys,
Transported with the view, I am lost (*mens hæret*)
 In wonder, love, and praise.

No. 17.

79. O how shall words with equal warmth
 The gratitude declare,
That glows within my ravished breast ?
 But thou canst read it there,

No. 17.

80. To all my weak complaints and cries
 Thy mercy lent an ear,
Ere yet my feeble thoughts had learnt
 To form themselves in prayer.

No. 17.

81. Unnumbered (*quæ nullus æquat computus*) co
 Thy tender care bestowed,
Before my infant heart conceived
 From whom those comforts flowed.

No. 17.

82. When in the slippery paths of youth
 With heedless steps I ran,
Thine arm unseen conveyed me safe,
 And led me up to man (*ævum maturius*).

No. 17.

83. Through hidden dangers, toils, and deaths,
 It gently cleared my way,
And through the pleasing snares of vice,
 More to be feared than they.

No. 17.

84. When worn with sickness, oft hast thou
 With health renewed my face,
 And when in sins and sorrow sunk,
 Revived my soul with grace.

No. 17.

85. Thy bounteous hand with worldly bliss
 Has made my cup run o'er (*sat supèrque me bedrit*
copia),
 And in a kind and faithful friend
 Has doubled all my store.

No. 17.

86. Ten thousand thousand precious gifts
 My daily thanks employ,
 Nor is the least a cheerful heart,
 That tastes those gifts with joy.

No. 17.

87. Through every period of my life
 Thy goodness I'll pursue,
 And after death, in distant worlds,
 The glorious theme renew.

No. 17.

88. When nature fails, and day and night
 Divide thy works no more,
 My ever grateful heart, O Lord,
 Thy mercy shall adore.

No. 17.

89. Through all eternity to thee
 A joyful song I'll raise;
 But O eternity's too short
 To utter all thy praise!

No. 25.—10 Lines.

90. Little cricket, full of mirth,
 Chirping on my kitchen hearth,
 Wheresoe'er be thine abode,
 Always harbinger of good,
 Pay me for thy warm retreat
 With a song more soft and sweet;
 In return thou shalt receive
 Such a strain as I can give.

No. 25.—10 Lines.

91. Thus thy praise shall be exprest,
Inoffensive, welcome guest ;
While the rat is on the scout,
And the mouse with curious snout,
With what vermin else infest
Every dish, and spoil the best,
Frisking thus before the fire,
Thou hast all thine heart's desire.

No. 25.—10 Lines.

92. Though in voice and shape they be
Formed as if akin to thee,
Thou surpassesest, happier far,
Happiest grasshoppers that are ;
Theirs is but a summer's song,
Thine endures the winter long,
Unimpaired, and shrill, and clear,
Melody throughout the year.

No. 25.—10 Lines.

93. Neither night nor dawn of day
Puts a period to thy play ;
Sing then, and extend thy span
Far beyond the date of man :
Wretched man, whose years are spent
In repining discontent,
Lives not, aged though he be,
Half a span, compared with thee.

No. 17.

94. The spacious firmament on high,
With all the blue ethereal sky,
And spangled heavens, a shining frame,
Their great Original proclaim.
The unwearied sun, from day to day,
Does his Creator's power display,
And publishes to every land
The work of an almighty hand.

No. 17.

95. Soon as the evening shades prevail,
The moon takes up the wondrous tale,
And nightly to the listening earth
Repeats the story of her birth ;
Whilst all the stars that round her burn,
And all the planets in their turn,
Confirm the tidings as they roll,
And spread the truth from pole to pole.

No. 17.

96. What, though in solemn silence all
 Move round this dark terrestrial ball,
 What though no real voice nor sound
 Amidst their radiant orbs be found,
 In reason's ear they all rejoice,
 And utter forth a glorious voice,
 For ever singing as they shine
 "The hand that made us is divine."

ERRATA.

Pages.

14. l. 7, for "maledico" read "maledicus."
 30. l. 27, in the English, dele parenthesis: in the Latin, place t
 between "ego" and "arx."
 33. l. 24, for "Capræa" read "Caprææ."
 37. l. 11, from bottom, place reference *p* after "linen."
 42. l. 4, after "taken," add "in the naval battle."
 l. 13, dele (17).
 43. l. 12, for reference *v* read *h*.
 45. l. 20, for "Capital" read "Capitol."
 46. l. 11, for "honestus" read "honestas."
 58. R. 12. (2), for "bene maleque" read "bonus malusque."
 68. l. 7, for "Paulus" read "Paullus."
 80. l. 20, after "expers" add "sum."
 82. l. 3 from bottom, for "peril" read "pain."
 107. l. 22, after "celebrated" add reference *j*.
 109. from bottom, for "orum" read "forum."
 138. l. 18, for "sixty" read "seventy."
 151. l. 13, dele reference *a*.
 177. l. 2 from bottom, dele *s* in "decemvirs."
 218. l. 15, for "centendo" read "contendo."
 264. l. 9, for "humns" read "humus."





